



Executive Board

**Thursday, 10 April 2008 2.00 p.m.
Marketing Suite, Municipal Building**

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'David W R'.

Chief Executive

**ITEMS TO BE DEALT WITH
IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

PART 1

Item	Page No
1. MINUTES	
2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST	
Members are reminded of their responsibility to declare any personal or personal and prejudicial interest which they have in any item of business on the agenda no later than when that item is reached and (subject to certain exceptions in the Code of Conduct for Members) to leave the meeting prior to discussion and voting on the item.	
3. CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE PORTFOLIO	
(A) CHILDREN IN CARE STRATEGY AND THE CHILDREN AND YOUNG PERSONS BILL - KEY DECISION	1 - 38

Item	Page No
(B) SCHOOL ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS 2009/10	39 - 61
4. COMMUNITY PORTFOLIO	
(A) STRATEGIC NEEDS ASSESSMENT OF COMMUNITY SAFETY	62 - 150
(B) HOUSING CAPITAL PROGRAMME	151 - 155
5. CORPORATE SERVICES PORTFOLIO	
(A) ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE CONSTITUTION	156 - 160
6. HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE PORTFOLIO	
(A) NORTH CHESHIRE HOSPITALS NHS TRUST - APPLICATION FOR FOUNDATION STATUS	161 - 178
(B) ADULTS SECTION 31 AGREEMENT WITH HALTON AND ST HELENS PCT, HALTON BOROUGH COUNCIL AND ST HELENS COUNCIL	179 - 201
7. LEADER'S PORTFOLIO	
(A) APPROVAL OF HALTON'S LOCAL AREA AGREEMENT - KEY DECISION	202 - 234
(B) APPLICATION FOR TWINNING GRANT	235 - 237
8. PLANNING, TRANSPORTATION, REGENERATION AND RENEWAL PORTFOLIO	
(A) MERSEY GATEWAY: OVERARCHING REPORT ON THE STATUTORY PROCESS - KEY DECISION	238 - 269
(B) MERSEY GATEWAY: THE COMPULSORY PURCHASE ORDER AND SIDE ROADS ORDER - KEY DECISION	270 - 275
(C) MERSEY GATEWAY: APPROPRIATION - KEY DECISION	276 - 283

PART II**ITEMS CONTAINING "EXEMPT" INFORMATION
FALLING WITHIN SCHEDULE 12A OF THE LOCAL
GOVERNMENT ACT 1972 AND THE LOCAL
GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985**

In this case the Committee has a discretion to exclude the press and public but, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted, it is RECOMMENDED that under Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, having been satisfied that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraphs 1 and 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act.

9. COMMUNITY PORTFOLIO**(A) HOMELESSNESS SERVICE - KEY DECISION****284 - 293**

In accordance with the Health and Safety at Work Act the Council is required to notify those attending meetings of the fire evacuation procedures. A copy has previously been circulated to Members and instructions are located in all rooms within the Civic block.

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10th April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director, Children and Young People

SUBJECT: Children in Care Strategy and the Children & Young Persons Bill

WARDS: Boroughwide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

- 1.1 To seek endorsement of the revised Children in Care Strategy, which is the Council's response to the Government's Care Matters Agenda and Children and Young Persons Bill
- 1.2 To identify potential financial implications for the Local Authority arising from the Children & Young Persons Bill.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That

- (1) That Executive Board endorse the amended strategy for Children in Care; and**
- (2) That the Executive Board notes the potential financial implications pending more detailed information and direction from Government.**

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 The Care Matters Green Paper was published in October 2006 and the White Paper was presented to Parliament in June 2007.
- 3.2 The Executive Summary states that, "Despite high ambitions and a shared commitment for change, outcomes for Children and Young People in Care have not sufficiently improved. There remains a gap between the quality of their lives and those of all children. Tackling this requires urgent, sustained action across central and local government, from practitioners in all aspects of children and young people's lives and from their parents, friends and family".
- 3.3 This intention to improve the situation for Children in Care and further strengthen the legislative framework which underpins the care system, is reflected in the Children and Young Persons Bill which was introduced to the House of Lords on the 14th November 2007 and is likely to become Legislation in 2008.
- 3.4 The Bill seeks to ensure that children and young people in Care receive high quality care and support, and aims to enable them to achieve the same aspirations that parents have for their own children.

3.5 National comparisons between children in care and other children show that:

- In 2006, only 12% of children in care achieved 5A* - C grades at GCSE (or equivalent) compared to 59% of all children.
- Over 45% of children in care are assessed as having a mental health disorder compared with approximately 10% of the general population.
- Almost 10% of children in care aged 10 or over were cautioned or convicted of an offence in 2006, which is almost 3 times the rate for all children of this age.
- Some 30% of care leavers aged 19 were not in education, employment or training.

3.6 In Halton, the figures show that

- In 2006-07, 20% of children in care achieved 5 A* - C grades at GCSE (or equivalent) compared to 59% of all children.
- 7.2% of children in care aged 10 or over were cautioned or convicted of an offence in 2006-07.
- 80% of care leavers aged 19 were not in education, employment or training in 2007. In real terms this equates to 12 out of 15 care leavers not in education, employment or training although this was a particularly challenging cohort and Halton's performance in this area had previously been better
- 44% of Care Leavers in Halton were living in temporary accommodation at January 2008.

3.7 Within Halton, a multi agency strategy for Children in Care has been in place since 2005. For the past two years, the task of implementing the strategy has been undertaken by the Partnership Board of the Children in Care Mini Trust and by the Corporate Parenting group. The following has been achieved: -

- Integrated working has been established between the Children and Young People's Directorate, CAMHS, the CiC Nurse, Connexions workers, Young Addaction and the Youth Service. Workers from these services are based either on a part time or virtual basis with the Permanence and Young People's Teams. The Children in Care Education Support Service is permanently co-located within the Permanence Team
- Additional Personal Advisor support is provided by Connexions to care leavers to retain work placements
- Young people leaving care are provided with financial assistance and incentives to encourage them into work
- Care leavers can progress to an Employment Scheme which provides 26 weeks paid work experience with the hope that they are then able to progress to full time employment
- More young people in care who have chosen not to have a formal health assessment have accessed an alternative approach
- A fast track protocol has been established with CAMHS for CiC referrals

- The Intensive Support Team, Education Support Service and CAMHS work with carers who are experiencing difficulties to maintain the child in placement.
- Almost all children placed for adoption have had a Life Appreciation Day as part of the adoption planning process.
- We have worked with other areas to develop good practice in adoption in the borough.
- A PEP Dowry scheme is providing a range of support for CiC and their education
- The CiC Scrutiny and Monitoring Group reviews education performance on a monthly basis with a particular focus on those sitting exams. Additional 1:1 support is then provided as required
- Care placements are tracked and placement support provided as needed to try and reduce disruption in GCSE years.
- Multi-agency support packages for CiC pupils who are in danger of being excluded are implemented
- Provision of 1:1 in class support, 1:1 support for education off site, curriculum support and tuition, advice and guidance on behavioural issues depending on individual need
- Fast-track Education Psychology Service support
- Early Years CiC Action Group has developed the early years PEP and ensured that entitlement to provision is taken up
- The Youth Service are focusing on involving more CiC in provision. This includes the Duke of Edinburgh Award.
- The accommodation support worker tracks individual's housing applications and reports on allocations
- A high level of individual support is provided to care leavers in preparation for taking on and maintaining tenancies

3.8 The strategy (Appendix 2) has now been revised to incorporate the provisions of Care Matters and the Children and Young Persons Bill, which are grouped around the following areas:

- Corporate Parenting
- Family and Parenting Support
- Care placements
- Care planning and review
- Education
- Promoting health and wellbeing
- Transition to adulthood
- Social work practice

- 3.9 Importantly, the strategy also reflects some of the consultation that has taken place with Children and Young People who are or have been in care in Halton Borough Council.
- 3.10 By having one clear Children in Care strategy, which incorporates all requirements, expectations are clear and the direction is coherent.
- 3.11 Whilst the narrative of the strategy is concise to encourage wide ownership and engagement, the detail is contained within the Action Plan at the end of the strategy.
- 3.12 The Action Plan will primarily form the business of the Partnership Board of the Children in Care Mini Trust. Many agencies and partners are represented on this Board including Halton and St Helens Primary Care Trust, Youth Offending Team, Connexions, Voluntary Sector, Halton Borough Council Councillor, Halton Housing Trust, Cheshire Police, Youth Service, Children and Young People Specialist, Preventative and Learning Services, Halton Borough Council Leisure and Transport Services.
- 3.13 Membership of the Partnership Board is regularly reviewed to ensure wide representation and to address areas of priority. For example, given that improving employment opportunities for Care Leavers is a priority area, a representative from Enterprise and Employment has now been asked to join the Board. Similar approaches will be made to the Education Business Partnership and the Chamber of Commerce.
- 3.14 If approved, the Partnership Board will develop the Action Plan further to ensure that impact and outcome measures are clearly identified and timescales for achievement are more precise.
- 3.15 The multi agency strategy recognises that everyone in Halton has a part to play in improving the outcomes for children in care. It establishes the aspirations and shared priorities of all those who are Corporate Parents and who are therefore responsible for ensuring that children and young people in care have the same opportunities as their peers.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 The strategy requires corporate support so that the duties and aspirations of the Corporate Parent are reflected in all Council policies.

5.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.1 In order to achieve the actions required, additional financial resources have been provided by Government.
- 5.2 The Government has allocated funding to each Local Authority to support the implementation of Care Matters. In respect of Halton, the indicative figures are: -

- 2007 – 2008 £ 9,000
- 2008 – 2009 £101,000
- 2009 – 2010 £141,000
- 2010 – 2011 £164,000

5.3 Whilst the detail of some of the proposals is awaited, and taking into account the changing nature of the children in care cohort, it is difficult to predict the exact costs associated with Care Matters. However, initial estimates (Appendix 1) suggest that the grant funding alone will be insufficient to meet the likely requirements of the Bill.

5.4 From the initial estimates, the summary of potential costs for implementation of the Children and Young Persons Bill and Care Matters are as follows:

	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11
Total estimated (legislation requirement)	(70,000)	(68,000)	(68,000)
Total estimated (other)	(70,500)	(143,500)	(201,000)
	(140,500)	(211,500)	(269,000)
Less Care Matters grant income	101,000	141,000	164,000
Less Core Budget Contribution	39,500	39,500	39,500
Deficit Estimate		(31,000)	(65,500)
Balance brought forward			(31,000)
Total estimated shortfall per annum		(31,000)	(96,500)

5.5 The total estimated shortfall in funding is £96,500. As the grant figures for 2009/10 and 2010/11 are both indicative only, this shortfall may increase. Ways will be examined to close the shortfall identified in future years but it may be necessary for this to be considered as apart of the budget process.

5.6 As they will be enshrined in legislation, the requirements of the Children and Young Persons Bill are identified first in the costings matrix (items 1 – 6), and will be given priority in 2008/09. These can be funded from the indicative grant.

5.7 The remaining actions are from the Care Matters White Paper, some of which are required and some of which are recommended. These have been given a timescale over the next 3 years, which may need to be adjusted as further guidance is issued.

5.8 The directorate will be proactive in raising the issue of funding with relevant bodies, including the Local Government Association and the Department for Children, Schools and Families.

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 Children and Young People in Halton

The proposal is consistent with the priority given to ensuring that all Halton children and young people are safeguarded, healthy and happy, and receive

their entitlement of high quality services that are sensitive to need, inclusive and accessible to all.

6.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

One of the key areas of focus for both Care Matters and the Halton Children in Care Strategy is to improve the educational attainment of children in care. Ultimately this is essential to ensuring that care leavers are able to continue accessing learning and employment opportunities.

6.3 A Healthy Halton

Promotion of the physical and emotional wellbeing of children in care is an essential component in securing positive outcomes for them in all areas of their lives.

6.4 A Safer Halton

Achieving positive outcomes for children in care will contribute to the role that they play in their local communities and will impact on their ability to make a positive contribution.

6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

Increasing the ability of children in care to make a positive contribution and achieve economic wellbeing are key features of the strategy. Success in these areas will be of wider benefit to the borough as well as of individual benefit to the young person.

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

7.1 Implementation of the requirements of the Children and Young Persons Bill and Care Matters will be essential in order to comply with legislation and Government guidance.

7.2 Over the three-year programme of Care Matters there will be some opportunity to prioritise, which actions are addressed first, but ultimately all will need to be implemented.

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.1 Given that children in care are recognised as a vulnerable group whose life chances and outcomes are poor, the strategy will have a positive impact on improving both these areas and ensuring that they enjoy the same opportunities as their peers.

9.0 REASON FOR DECISION

9.1 Endorsement of the multi agency strategy is sought so that progress can continue on meeting the requirements of Care Matters, the duties of Corporate Parents and the targets of the Children and Young People Plan.

10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

10.1 There is no alternative option to implementing Care Matter and the Children and Young Persons Bill.

10.2 Consideration was given to presenting separate strategies in respect of Children in Care, Care Matters and Corporate Parenting, but as these issues are so integral to each other the production of one coherent strategy was favoured.

11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

11.1 Work on some of the Care Matters issues is already underway but inspection against improved outcomes for children in care will commence in 2008.

11.2 If approved, work on the strategy will commence in April 2008.

12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

Document	Place of Inspection	Contact Officer
Care Matters	Grosvenor House	Christine Taylor
Children and Young Persons bill (draft)	Grosvenor House	Christine Taylor

Summary of Potential Cost Implications for Care Matters

	Area	Cost Implication	Amount p/a (£)	Timescale
1	Local authority not to place children out of their local area unless in the child's best interests	Increased development of local placements via increased recruitment activity for foster carers	20,000	2008 -11
2	Extend provision of independent visitors to all children in care	Additional costs for increased pool of independent visitors and co-ordination of service.	10,000	2008 -11
3	Designated teacher for children in care	Provision of training for designated teachers	2,000	2008-09
4	Support of a personal advisor up to age 25 for all care leavers in education or wishing to return to education	Additional staff resource for provision of advisor support	30,000	2008 –11
5	National bursary for all young people who go on to higher education	£2,000 each minimum for children in care	4,000	2008 –11
6	Extend the independent review mechanism to include foster carers	Additional review panel costs for appeals by foster carers facing non approval	4,000	2008 –11
7	Children in Care Council	4 meetings per year held at children's centre or youth centre	500	2008 –11
8	Disseminate Corporate Parenting training materials	Training programme for Officers, Members and Partners.	4,000	2008-09
9	Family Group Conference approach	Facilitation costs	10,000	2008 –11
10	Disseminate training resources based on findings of research projects	Acquisition/production of resources and provision of training	4,000	2008 -11

11	Foster carer training, support and development standards to be assessed by Ofsted	Additional training and support for foster carers Implementation of CWDC Induction Standards – April 2008 for new carers and April 2011 for existing carers	6,000	2008 -11
12	Support care and short term breaks for disabled children	Provision of breaks or respite care Some funding available within existing budget and Pathfinder budget may supplement		2008 –11
13	Residence order allowances	Raising the age at which this ends from 16 to 18 Additional 2 years costs for new arrangements	10,000	2009-11
14	Commissioning	New statutory duty to secure a sufficient and diverse provision of quality placements within the area. Proposal to develop Regional Commissioning Units	10,000	2008 -11
15	Children in care not to move schools in years 10 & 11 except in exceptional circumstances	If placement changes additional transport costs may be incurred and placement fee could be increased to allow carers to transport children to existing school.	10,000	2008 -11
16	Virtual school head	Pilots being established to determine cost effectiveness of new post	57,500	2010-11
17	Personalised learning Increased access to one to one tutoring	£500/year for each child in care at risk of not reaching expected standards of attainment May be funded by the personal education allowance	25,000	2008 –11 2008 -11
18	Extended activities	2 free hours of extended activities a week in term time and 2 weeks a year of part time provision. Further detail awaited.		2010-11
19	Leisure time	Free access to positive activities and leisure facilities for children in care Cost could be picked up by Council under corporate	–	2008 -11

		parenting duties		
20	Music tuition	Children in care will not be charged for music tuition in schools	5,000	2009-11
21	Extended foster care to age 21	Additional 3 years of foster carer allowances for some young people	63,000	2009-11
22	Disabled children to have entitlement to IRO trained in communication and necessary skills or for IRO to seek specialist with necessary skills	Further training and resources for IRO to effectively communicate with disabled children.	1,000	2008-09
23	Local authorities to consider what employment opportunities with training they and their partners can offer young people	Success often depends on high level of support. Additional resource required		2008 -11



Halton Strategy for Children in Care

2008-2011

INTRODUCTION

The experiences of children in care have been the subject of much research, the results of which show that children and young people who have been separated from their families, want to know that ‘someone out there cares’ and that this someone knows how they feel, knows what they want and need, knows what their dreams and ambitions are for the future and will help them to get there.

Local authorities have a responsibility to meet the needs of children and young people in care by making sure they are provided with care, consistency, support and guidance. We know that for children and young people in care, we must be especially ambitious, because we are their Corporate Parent. Unfortunately, children and young people in care tend to do less well than their peers in every aspect of their lives. Whilst there are many reasons why this is the case, work focuses on trying to improve these outcomes. Like any good parent, we know we cannot improve the outcomes for children in care on our own – we need the support and guidance of other professionals and partner agencies to ensure that the children we are responsible for reach their potential.

This multi-agency strategy recognises that everybody has a part to play in improving the outcomes for children in care. It sets out shared priorities for children and young people in care, and the actions to be taken over the next 3 years to make a positive difference to their lives and outcomes.

It is critical that in this strategy, we never lose sight of the small actions that can make a real difference to children and young people’s daily lives and wellbeing. We need to continually ask ourselves: ***“If this were my child, would it be good enough?”*** and ***“If I were that child would it be good enough for me?”***

NATIONAL CONTEXT

We know from academic research, inquiry findings and performance information that children in care generally do less well than their peers. There is much debate as to how they can be better safeguarded and their outcomes improved.

Children in care are like all other children and young people - they want to be seen as individuals, treated fairly and offered the same opportunities as their peers. They want to be seen as equal to their peers and not different because they are live away from their family home. Sometimes to promote equality we need to offer additional support and advice to enable this to happen. When the Government published its Every Child Matters framework they recognised additional support would be required for children in care to have the same opportunities as their peers.

The Government has continued to engage with this agenda through the recently published Children and Young Persons Bill. This takes a whole system approach to care and begins to acknowledge that the responsibility for improving outcomes for children in care is not the responsibility of one agency. Schools, health, children's social care, police and the third sector all have a role to play in engaging with these children and wanting the best for them.

The key provisions of the Bill are grouped around the following areas:

- Supporting Children in their Families – focusing on early intervention to reduce the need for care
- Social work practices – piloting a new model of delivery of care services to test whether partnership with external agencies can improve the child's experience of care
- Care Planning and review – strengthening the role of Independent Reviewing Officers and access to Independent Visitors
- Education – limiting changes of school, making the 'designated teacher' a statutory requirement and introducing bursaries for higher education
- Placements – improving inspection and review mechanisms
- Transitions to adulthood – giving young people a greater say in moves to independence, extending the duties to appoint a personal advisor and maintaining contact with care leavers until 25 years.

This places a responsibility on all agencies to work together in becoming good enough corporate parents to shape the lives of children in care for the better.

CORPORATE PARENTING

The responsibility of Halton Borough Council to children in care and care leavers is called “corporate parenting”

Children who are in the care are the responsibility of the whole borough council, including all directorates, officers and elected members, and of partner agencies.

Being a good corporate parent means we should:

- Accept responsibility for the children and young people in our care
- Make their needs a priority
- Seek for them the same outcomes that any good parent would want for their children.

As elected members to the Council, Councillors have a lead responsibility in establishing the quality of response that children in care receive. As the key corporate parents, they have a right and a duty to ensure that the interests of children in care are prioritised. They are in a prime position to ensure that decisions, developments and practice is scrutinised to ensure that the council’s corporate parenting responsibilities are being promoted.

The corporate parenting role of partner agencies has become increasingly important and is now recognised as integral to achieving positive outcomes for children in care.

To assist corporate parents in undertaking this task, they should ask :

- Who are the children in care in Halton?
- Are they safe?
- How well does Halton look after these children?
- Are they well supported by the Council and other services?
- Are other services involved in securing best outcomes for children and young people in care? If they have yet to sign up, what can we do to make sure they demonstrate their commitment to them?
- What support is there when they leave care?
- How is the quality and effectiveness of services measured, and are they achieving good outcomes for children?

LOCAL PROFILE

There are currently 156 children and young people in the care of Halton Borough Council. Of this 156 children and young people 72 are boys and 84 are girls. Young people aged between 11 and 15 years of age account for the largest group in our care (44%).

Support through a Statement of Special Educational Needs is provided to 27 children in care, and 40 children are receiving additional support through the Education Support Service. The Intensive Support Team is supporting 31 children and young people and 25 young people are receiving support from substance misuse services.

The attendance of children in care has improved significantly with 10% missing 25 days or more education in 2006 compared to 16.5% in 2005. This is compared to 13% nationally. In 2006, 50% of young people left care with at least 1 GCSE at grade A*-G and 6% left care with at least 5 GCSE's at grade A* to C.

There have been no permanent exclusions of Children in Care in Halton in the last year.

There are 81 young people who have left care and are being supported to live independently. Of these, 23 young people are still in school or college and 64 young people are in permanent accommodation. However, 29 young people are living in temporary accommodation and 42 young people are not be in education, training or employment.

In Halton, performance compares well against our statistical neighbours both in terms of long term placement stability and annual health assessments - 75% of children in care in Halton are in stable long-term placements compared to 65% nationally and 95% of children in care in Halton have annual health assessments compared to 84% nationally.

CHILDREN IN CARE (CiC) MINI-TRUST

The CiC Mini-trust was established in the autumn of 2006, and brings together all agencies responsible for the care and welfare of children and young people in care. The mini-trust is responsible for progressing the move towards the co-location of staff as the start of a process of enabling the provision of integrated and responsive services to children and young people in care. The mini-trust reports regularly to the Halton Children and Young People's Alliance Board, which is the Board responsible for the strategic planning, delivery and monitoring of services for children and young people in Halton.

WHAT WE HAVE ACHIEVED SO FAR

- Integrated working has been established between the Children and Young People's Directorate, CAMHS, the CiC Nurse, Connexions workers, Young Addaction and the Youth Service. Workers from these services are based either on a part time or virtual basis with the Permanence and Young People's Teams. The Children in Care Education Support Service is permanently co-located within the Permanence Team
- Additional Personal Advisor support is provided by Connexions to care leavers to retain work placements
- Young people leaving care are provided with financial assistance and incentives to encourage them into work
- Care leavers can progress to an Employment Scheme which provides 26 weeks paid work experience with the hope that they are then able to progress to full time employment
- More young people in care who have chosen not to have a formal health assessment have accessed an alternative approach
- A fast track protocol has been established with CAMHS for CiC referrals
- The Intensive Support Team, Education Support Service and CAMHS work with carers who are experiencing difficulties to maintain the child in placement.
- Almost all children placed for adoption have had a Life Appreciation Day as part of the adoption planning process.
- We have worked with other areas to develop good practice in adoption in the borough.
- A PEP Dowry scheme is providing a range of support for CiC and their education
- The CiC Scrutiny and Monitoring Group reviews education performance on a monthly basis with a particular focus on those sitting exams. Additional 1:1 support is then provided as required
- Care placements are tracked and placement support provided as needed to try and reduce disruption in GCSE years.
- Multi-agency support packages for CiC pupils who are in danger of being excluded are implemented
- Provision of 1:1 in class support, 1:1 support for education off site, curriculum support and tuition, advice and guidance on behavioural issues depending on individual need
- Fast-track Education Psychology Service support
- Early Years CiC Action Group has developed the early years PEP and ensured that entitlement to provision is taken up
- The Youth Service are focusing on involving more CiC in provision. This includes the Duke of Edinburgh Award.
- The accommodation support worker tracks individual's housing applications and reports on allocations
- A high level of individual support is provided to care leavers in preparation for taking on and maintaining tenancies

PRIORITIES FOR THE NEXT THREE YEARS

This section gives an overarching view of priorities for the next three years. More details are included in the Action Plan at Appendix 1.

Make sure children and young people in care are helped to be healthy:

- Ensure all new CiC over 11 years have a holistic assessment of emotional health and mental well-being to ensure early identification of difficulties and early provision of targeted support
- Increase the number of CiC who have previously refused formal health assessments but are accessing alternative provision
- Improve sex and relationship education for CiC, delivered by those in day-to-day contact with them
- Ensure that carers provide CiC with healthy food and guidance and information around healthy eating.

Make sure children and young people in care are safe and secure:

- Increase the number and skill levels of foster carers
- Improve the quality of adoption services
- Reduce the number of care leavers in temporary accommodation
- Ensure children and young people are safe by ensuring 100% compliance with safe recruitment requirements
- Increase the placement stability of CiC
- Strengthen the role of Independent Reviewing Officers as new guidance becomes available.
- Improve access to independent visitors

Improve educational attendance and attainment of children and young people in care and help them to have fun:

- Increase the school attendance and attainment of children in care at all key stages
- Ensure all CiC have access to pre-school provision so they have the best start in life and good standards of communication, social and emotional development
- Give CiC priority regarding schools admissions, even if the most appropriate schools are full.
- Ensure that no CiC are excluded or have to move schools in year 10 or 11 unless in exceptional circumstances.
- Ensure that schools appoint and train senior level designated teachers
- Improve the availability and accessibility of leisure activities for CiC

Help children and young people who are in care to participate and engage with their community:

- Actively promote citizenship award nominations for CiC with primary and secondary schools
- Increase the number of CiC actively participating in Area Youth Forum arrangements within the Borough.
- Increase the number of CiC who volunteer in the community through undertaking service within the Duke of Edinburgh Award Scheme
- Implement and monitor the new responsibility on Directors of Children's Services to ensure that CiC participate equally with their peers.
- Introduce a Children in Care Council

-

Help children and young people who are in care to be ready for adult life and living independently

- Increase the number of young people leaving care who are involved in employment, education or training
- Promote care leavers through the corporate parenting Employment Strategy
- Ensure that CiC who are 16 or over are able to choose for themselves when they move to independent living.
- Ensure that CiC are able to live independently by providing them with the right training, guidance and support
- Develop a range of accommodation that is able to meet the needs of care leavers appropriately.

Make sure that services are able to deliver our promises

- Reduce the number of children and young people who come into care
- Strengthen the role of Lead Member for children and young people and ensure they establish a direct link to CiC Council
- Review and strengthen the Corporate Parenting role.
- Establish procedures and mechanisms to ensure that there is an annual report regarding outcomes achieved regarding CiC.
- Involve CiC in the design and development of a CiC website, accessible to CiC, elected members and practitioners.

WHAT CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE IN CARE SAY...

Children in care are very clear in what they expect from those people who are responsible for providing care, services and the systems, which shape their childhood in care.

- ◆ They want to **be listened to**
- ◆ They want to **be treated as children**
- ◆ They **do not want to be treated or seen differently** because they are in care
- ◆ They **want help to meet their needs** as children
- ◆ They **want choice** as to where they live and they want to choose when they leave care.
- ◆ They want **care to be seen as positive**
- ◆ They want us to **be ambitious** for them; they want us to want the same for children in care as for all children.
- ◆ They want us to **think positive and aim high**
- ◆ They want us to know that **everything we do makes a difference**

- ◆ **And they want us to know that if we can't ensure that children will leave care in a better condition and in better circumstances than they arrived, then don't bother.**

Top 10 Promises Children in Care want Councils to make

1. **To keep children safe**
2. **A good home**
3. **More help for Children and Young People**
4. **To know that everybody's needs are different**
5. **To have an effective social worker**
6. **To keep promises they make**
7. **To listen to children and young people and act on what they say**
8. **Children should be able to have their own thoughts on things**
9. **Better help with education**
10. **More activities to do**

This final comment is an opinion we must engage with as it is a summary of care leavers' views of their experiences in care and is the opinion of many children and young people in the care system currently.

(Information taken from reports compiled by the Director of Children's Rights Roger Morgan)

CiC PARTNERSHIP BOARD ACTION PLAN 2006-2011

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
SERVICE MANAGEMENT					
CYPP p4	Ensure service planning and development regarding CiC is based on robust analysis of need.	Undertake data and trend analysis to predict future needs regarding CiC	Needs analysis complete, reported and used to inform future planning.	Sept 2006	Divisional Manager Planning and Performance
CYPP p50	Develop, pilot and evaluate a framework for integrated delivery of services to CiC.	Develop proposals for integrated and co-located multi-agency teams with integrated management based on co-location or virtual co-location.	Options identified and way forward established	Nov 06	Principal Managers: Permanence and Young People's Team
		Develop framework for integrated front-line services, including the establishment of protocols for leadership, management and governance arrangements.	Improved multi-agency working	March 07	Divisional Manager Children in Care
		Develop, pilot and evaluate systems for sharing information between professionals working with CiC	Services to CiC are more co-ordinated and better informed. Pilot will inform the development of information processes across children and young people's services.	2008	Divisional Manager Children in Care

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
Care Matters Requirements	DCS and LM responsible for Corporate Parenting improvements	Review and strengthen Corporate Parenting role. Improve reporting mechanisms Raise awareness of Corporate Parenting via a conference to launch new pledge, CiC council and responsibilities across LA.		December 2008 September 2008	Strategic Director Children's Services Lead Member Children's Services CiC Mini Trust Whole Council
Care Matters Requirements	Develop systems for Profiling CiC and Vulnerable children to ensure that appropriate services are available	Quarterly profile to be developed	Services meet the needs of CiC	September 2007	Divisional Manager Children in Care
Care Matters Requirements	Maintain Effective care planning procedures, particularly when working with birth parents	Implement Birth Parent Strategy. Continue to provide clear evidence of birth parents input to processes and ensure workers are complying with any new regulations	Improved engagement with Birth Parents	April 2008	Divisional Manager Children in Care
Care Matters Requirements	Improving LA Commissioning and piloting Regional Commissioning Units	Strengthen education input to commissioning joint provision in line with requirement to plan for education and care at the same time	Improved access to education for children in care	2008	Head of Education Support Service and Integrated Children's Commissioning Manager

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
		Establish joint education and care placement contract visits			
Care Matters Requirements	New responsibility on DCS to ensure that CiC participate equally with their peers	Consult with YP about barriers to engagement and how to remove them. Develop and strengthen data collection and reporting systems.	Improved engagement with Children in Care Enhance knowledge of opportunities and barriers for Children in Care	Dec 2007 March 2008	Strategic Director for Children's Services Divisional Manager Planning and Performance
HELP CHILDREN IN CARE BE HEALTHY					
CYPP (Health background doc)	Promote the health of CiC	Audit systems and processes currently in place for health plans for looked after children in order to identify gaps or weaknesses and improve the effectiveness of the arrangements Explore accessibility of services for CiC who have an identified health need.	The health of CiC is improved by having more robust health planning arrangements in place. The health of CiC with identified health needs is promoted by ensuring they have access to services.	2007 2008	Senior Conference and Reviewing Manager Senior Conference and Reviewing Manager
CYPP H1	Improve the physical health of CiC	Increase the percentage of CiC who have previously refused formal health assessments, who access alternative provision.	The physical health of CiC is improved by the provision of alternatives to formal health assessments.	2009	Health Development Group

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CYPP H2	Improve the mental health of CiC	Undertake Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire (SDQ)	CiC are emotionally healthier due to improved placement stability.	2009 100% of those entering care have a core assessment to identify their emotional and mental health needs	Specialist CAMHS Senior Conference and Reviewing Manager
CYPP H4	Ensure CiC have healthy lifestyles	Provide information and training on lifestyle issues	CiC can make healthy lifestyle choices.	2009 100% of CiC to have access to information on healthy diets and information on drugs, alcohol and tobacco.	Universal Task Group Preventative mini-trust
CiC consultation/ Care Matters Requirement	Enable access to a wide variety of activities not just sports. For example, dance, drama, movement, singing, and music.	Explore opportunities for providing more varied leisure activities. For example dance workshops etc.	Improved access to leisure opportunities	2008	Operational Director Cultural and Leisure Services
Care Matters Requirements	Secure free LA leisure provision for CiC	Review leisure pass offer in consultation with YP and foster carers.	Improved access to leisure opportunities	2008	Operational Director Cultural and Leisure Services
CiC consultation	CiC and care leavers to have access to a free leisure pass	Investigate a 16+ care leaver's card.	Improved access to leisure opportunities	2008	Operational Director Cultural and Leisure Services

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CiC consultation	Raise emphasis on healthy eating. For example, running healthy eating days.	Raise this issue with CiC Nurse and Halton Healthy Schools Co-ordinator.	Children in Care can make healthy lifestyle choices	2008	CiC Nurse
CiC consultation	Improve awareness raising regarding sexual health.	Review current practice and improve access to information for CiC.	Children in Care can make healthy lifestyle choices Improve Self Protection	2008	CiC Nurse/ Preventative Mini Trust
Care Matters Requirements	New standards of support for teenage parents in care and leaving care	Develop training programme with teenage Pregnancy co-ordinator and other health colleagues. Investigate actual levels of support available for YP themselves including suitable care placements	Reduce unplanned pregnancies Improved support for parents	2009	Preventative Mini Trust and Principal Manager Young People's Team
Care Matters Requirements	Named health professional for all CiC	Develop role of a named health professional	Health of Children in Care with identified health needs are promoted by ensuring they have access to a named health professional	2008	Health Development Group
HELP CHILDREN IN CARE BE SAFE					
CYPP S5 Revised priority SS4	Ensure CiC have safety and security and are cared for.	To improve placement choice and to achieve better matches between carers and children via recruitment of foster carers	CiC have more security, stability and a better experience of care.	2009 Increase the number of foster carers by 10%	Principal Manager Adoption and Fostering Service

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
		<p>Increase the range of suitable semi-independent and supported accommodation available for care leavers</p> <p>Ensure all contracts are routinely monitored. Ensure all contracts meet essential standards, including safety standards.</p>	All CIC are kept safe with regard to all services they receive from contracted services	2009 100%	Integrated Children's Commissioning Manager
Building Bridges Strategy	Ensure CiC with disabilities have safety and security and are cared for.	Increase the number of foster carers offering short breaks to children and young people with disabilities.	Children and young people with disabilities have increased choice of placement type.	2008 5 additional carers	Principal Manager Adoption and Fostering Service
CiC consultation	Develop card which can fit inside a purse or wallet (size of a business card) with key numbers, such as ChildLine, CRU, Social care, Barnardos.	Investigate costings and production with Corporate Services (Marketing).	Improved access to incorporation	2008	Safeguarding Development Officer
CiC consultation	Develop additional semi-independent accommodation for young people leaving foster care. This accommodation should be safe and solely for care leavers.	Explore options with housing partners	Improved choice and quality of accommodation for young people leaving care	2008	Integrated Children's Commissioning Manager Children in Care Mini Trust

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CiC consultation	Develop foster care services to ensure increasing independence in foster care for young people as they grow up	Independence Skills training for foster carers	Improved readiness for leaving care	2008	Principal Manager Fostering Service and Training Coordinator for Foster Carers
Care Matters Requirements	Standards for skills of Foster Carers and increased access to training	Strengthen current programme and include more multi-agency training. Education Support Service to provide mentoring support for carers around education issues – linked with family learning.	Improved placement stability Improved placement stability Improved Access to education Improve attainment and achievement for children in care in education	2008	Training Coordinator for Foster Carers Head of Education Support Service
Care Matters Requirements	All CiC to be visited by SW regardless of placement type	Visits to all children in care	Improved placement stability	2007	Divisional Manager Children in Care
Care Matters Requirements	Prevent early discharge from care placement until YP is ready	Recruit more foster carers. Increase number of semi-independent/supported living possibilities.	Increase range of options available for children in care Increase range of options available for children in care	2008	Principal Managers; Permanence and Fostering Service CiC Mini Trust and Integrated Children's Commissioning Manager

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
		Ensure that wishes of CiC are included in all care planning and pathway planning	Increase understanding of the needs of children in care	2008	Principal Mangers; Permanence and Young People's Team
HELP CHILDREN IN CARE ENJOY AND ACHIEVE					
CYPP Revised priority EA3	Improve the educational achievement of CiC.	Record an educational baseline for all children entering the looked after system. Audit educational background, current curriculum needs, attainment, additional needs and support requirements, health and social needs of all CiC.	The educational achievements of CiC are improved by the early identification of additional needs.	2008	Head of Education Support Service
		Establish a database to track the educational achievement of all CiC to include teacher assessments and projected grades.	The educational outcomes for CiC are improved by ensuring their progress is monitored and any additional needs recognised at early stage.	2008	Head of Education Support Service
		Ensure all CiC have an up to date Personal Education Plan (PEP) and implement Interactive PEPs.	The educational achievements of CiC are improved as staff can ensure suitable provision is available for every looked after child.	2007	Head of Education Support Service
			Educational		

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
		Evaluate 'PEP Dowry' scheme to fund specific areas of support highlighted by the PEP Convene a conference and deliver training to raise awareness for specific groups of professionals, governors and Councillors.	achievements of CiC improved by the provision of appropriate additional support. The educational outcomes for CiC are improved by raising awareness of their needs.	2007 Oct 2006	Head of Education Support Service Head of Education Support Service
		Provide immediate support for pupils in Key Stage 3 and Key Stage 4.	The educational outcomes for CiC are improved by the provision of appropriate support with their learning.	2008	Head of Education Support Service
		Use information from 'Welfare Call' service to enable early intervention on attendance issues.	The educational outcomes for CiC are improved by monitoring and addressing attendance issues.	2008	Head of Education Support Service
CYPP Revised priority EA3	Ensure CiC are ready for school	Ensure all CiC have access to pre-school provision. Reduce the percentage of CiC missing school for 25 days or more each year.	CiC have the best start in life and good standards of communication, social and emotional development CiC miss fewer days at school so their attainment is improved	2009 100% 2009 8%	Universal Task Group Universal Task Group Head of Education Support Service

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CYPP EA 4	Ensure CiC achieve personal and social development and enjoy recreation.	Establish a baseline of how many CIC currently participate in recreational opportunities and increase this by 5% by 2009	CiC achieve personal and social development via increased recreational opportunities.	2009 baseline + 5% % of CIC aged 11-18 years as of 1 st April of year. Youth Service Baseline 2006 - 2007 Contacts: 7% Participants: 7% Personal Development Outcome: 4.7% Accredited Outcome: 4.7% Youth Service Performance Indicators 2007 – 2008 Contacts: 14% Participants: 14% Personal Development Outcome: 7% Accredited Outcome: 7%	Universal Task Group Head of Youth Service

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
				Youth Service Performance Indicators 2008 – 2009 Contacts: 25% Participants: 15% Personal Development Outcome: 10% Accredited Outcome: 10%	
CYPP Revised priority EA3	Ensure CiC achieve stretching national educational standards at secondary school.	Ensure 65% of CiC achieve 1 GCSE at grade A*-G. Ensure 15% of CiC leave care with 5 or more GCSEs at A*-C grades by 2008.	CiC achieve their educational potential.	2008 65% 2008 15%	Universal Task Group Head of Education Support Service
Care Matters Requirements	Ensure CiC have highest priority in school admissions	Include in Halton's criteria for admission	Improved access and choice of education for children in care	2007	Senior Management Team Children and Young People Directorate
Care Matters Requirements	Ensure care planning does not disrupt CiC education (except in exceptional circumstances) Prevent CiC having to move schools in Y10 and Y11	Strengthen current joint care and education planning. Improve on PEP completion as this addresses education issues within the care plan.	Increase attainment, attendance and achievement Improved placement stability	2008	Head of Education Support Service

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
		Identify further support and strengthen current support available to avoid exclusion			
Care Matters Requirements	Ensure care planning does not disrupt CiC education (except in exceptional circumstances)	Improve the funding and practicalities of transport which can sometimes be a barrier to maintaining placements.	Increase attainment, attendance and achievement Improved placement stability	2008	Transport Co-Ordination
Care Matters Requirements	Designated Teacher role to be statutory	Schools to appoint a Designated teacher with a senior position Guidance to be produced on the role of Designated Teacher. Education Support Service to facilitate multi-agency training for all Designated Teachers.	Increase attainment, attendance and achievement Improved placement stability	2008	Operational Director Universal and Learning Services Head of Education Support Service
Care Matters Requirements	Increase the availability of 1:1 tuition	Identify core funding for PEP Dowry to continue. Strengthen system of obtaining regular (at least termly, preferably half-termly) attainment data from schools.	Increase attainment and achievement for children in care Early identification of issues	2008	Divisional Manager Children in Care Head of Education Support Service

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
Care Matters Requirements	Improve support for reducing school absence and exclusion	<p>Continue to monitor exclusions and attendance.</p> <p>Arrange fast-track access to KS3 & 4 PRUs to ensure continued education provision during fix term and permanent exclusions. Work with partners to identify additional exclusion and re-integration support.</p>	<p>Improve attendance and attainment for children in care</p> <p>Improve attendance and attainment for children in care</p>	2008	<p>Head of Education Support Service</p> <p>Divisional Manager Access and Inclusion</p>
Care Matters Requirements	Ensure high quality EY provision for CiC under 5	<p>Ensure that all CiC access their EY entitlement</p> <p>Training programme to be offered to all EY providers around issues relating to CiC and adoption.</p>	Early engagement in education	2007	<p>Divisional Manager Early Years</p> <p>Head of Education Support Service</p>
HELP CiC MAKE A POSITIVE CONTRIBUTION					
CYPP (Make a Positive Contribution background doc)	Ensure CiC engage in law-abiding and positive behaviour in and out of school.	<p>CiC who are identified as at risk of offending to be referred to the Youth Offending Team (YOT).</p> <p>Agree a policy with Out of Borough providers on</p>	<p>CiC are encouraged to engage in law-abiding behaviour by being provided with appropriate interventions.</p> <p>CiC are encouraged to engage in law-abiding</p>	<p>2007</p> <p>2008</p>	<p>Head of Youth Offending Team</p> <p>Head of Youth Offending Team</p>

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
		when to involve the police regarding damage to property and the policy to form part of the written agreement with all contracted providers.	behaviour by the application of consistent approaches towards those who damage property.		and Contracts Officer Planning and Performance Division CYPD
CYPP	Ensure CiC engage in law-abiding and positive behaviour in and out of school.	YOT staff to contribute to Core Assessments, attend Planning Meetings, provide training to social workers on assessing risk of offending, and develop closer working links with other services working with children and young people.	CiC are encouraged to engage in law-abiding behaviour by improved liaison between social care and YOT.	2008	Head of Youth Offending Team
CYPP MPC 2	Ensure CiC engage in law-abiding and positive behaviour in and out of school.	Ensure fewer CiC receive a Final Warning from the police.	CiC engage in positive and law-abiding behaviour.	2008 from 13.1% to 9%	Head of Youth Offending Team
CYPP MPC 2	Enable CiC to engage in decision-making and support in the community and environment	Enable more CiC to make a positive contribution by volunteering in the community through undertaking service within the Duke of Edinburgh award scheme and attending Area Youth Forums An increased number of CiC say they are satisfied with the services they receive.	CiC make a positive contribution to their communities. CiC are enabled to participate in decision-making and service planning.	2009 from 2% to 7% Increase of 5% by 2009	Head of Youth Service Preventative Task Group

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CiC consultation	Ensure young people are given a choice of how to receive additional support for education.	Appropriate delivery to be addressed during the PEP consultation with the young person discussion	Provision of support which meets identified individual needs	2008	Head of Education Support Service Children in Care Council
CiC consultation	Ensure PEPs ask the right questions, including about activities as well as how the young person is doing in school.	Review of existing ePEP.	Provision of support which meets identified individual needs	May 2008	Head of Education Support Service
CiC Consultation	Raise awareness of teachers about the importance of confidentiality and need for sensitivity regarding asking for information from CiC	Address issue during designated teacher training.	Children in Care are appropriately supported in education	2008	Head of Education Support Service
CiC consultation	Ensure CiC have enough activities money to enable them to use youth clubs regularly.	Fostering Service to look at how foster carers are using any allocated activities money.	Improved access to leisure opportunities	2008	Principal Manager Fostering Service
CiC consultation	Maintain and extend annual citizenship celebration.	Ensure nominations are made in respect of children in care	Improve self esteem in children in care	2008	Head of Education Support Service
CiC Consultation	Negotiate a reduced cost bus pass, which covers all Halton and all bus services.	Explore possibilities and gain feedback on discussions with bus companies.	Improve access to a range of opportunities in the borough	2009	Transport Co-Ordination
CiC consultation	Ensure CiC have representation and are engaged with the youth parliament and youth forum	Improve liaison between Youth Service and social care	Improved engagement within communities for children in care	2007	Head of Youth Service CiC Mini Trust

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CiC consultation	Develop website designed by and focussing on CiC	Website to be developed	Improved access to information	2008	Barnardos
Care Matters Requirements	Establish Children in Care Council with direct links to DCS and LM	Carry out further consultation with YP specifically about purpose of council, powers/mechanisms and how they want this established. Identify how links to DCS and LM will be created Need clear links to all other CiC services	Increased involvement of young people in service development and service delivery	2008	YP DCS LM Youth Service Barnardos
Care Matters Requirements	Agree and sign up to LA Pledge regarding CiC	Consult with YP and partner agencies. Establish a group of YP to write pledge for distribution to all CiC Identify mechanisms for evaluating its effectiveness	Clear shared commitment to children in care Early identification of opportunities and barriers	2008	DCS and COMT LM YP CYPD staff Partner agencies Divisional Manager Planning and Performance
Care Matters Requirements	Transform availability of positive activities for CiC	Improve data collection on use of activities. Raise profile in schools re. Free access to music tuition. Collate and publicise extended activities to YP, social workers and foster carers.	Early identification of opportunities and barriers Increase access to borough wide opportunities	2008	Divisional Manager Planning and Performance

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
Care Matters Requirements	Ensure leisure activities form key part of care planning	Clarify what constitutes leisure activities and establish data collection systems.	Improved emotional and physical health of children in care Improved engagement in positive activities for children in care	2008	Principal Managers: Permanence and Young People's Team
Care Matters Requirements	Increase access to independent visitors	Ensure more robust systems of identification of young people who would benefit from/want a visitor. Increase number of visitors available. Improve publicity and promotion of the service. Improve data collection of evidence of impact of advocacy services.	Improved placement stability Improve safeguarding arrangements in placements Improve safeguarding arrangements in placements	2008 2008	Senior Conference and Reviewing Manager HITS Barnardos
HELP CiC ACHIEVE ECONOMIC WELL-BEING					
CYPP (achieve economic well-being background doc)	Enable CiC to engage in further education, employment or training on leaving school.	Connexions worker to provide advice to young people and develop an action plan Develop links to the 'Aim higher' Initiative – to encourage looked after young people to enter higher education	CiC are enabled to engage in further education, employment or training by the provision of appropriate advice and support. CiC are enabled to engage in further education by being linked in with local initiatives.	2008 2008	Regional Manager Greater Merseyside Connexions Partnership Head of Education Support Service

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CYPP AEW 1		Ensure at least 75% of young people leaving care are engaged in employment, education or training by 2008	Young people leaving care achieve economic wellbeing.	2008 75%	Universal Task Group Regional Manager Greater Merseyside Connexions Partnership Principal Manager Young People's Team
CYPP (achieve economic well-being background doc)	Ensure Local Authority and Partners offer children in care employment opportunities	Review implementation of the Employment Policy	CiC are enabled to be ready for employment by the provision of work placements.	2008	Principal Manager Young People's Team and Employment and Enterprise Manager
CYPP MPC 4	Enable CiC to engage in decision-making and support in the community and environment	Promote involvement in CiC Council, Youth Forum and other activities	CiC are enabled to participate in decision making and service planning.	Increase of 5% CiC say they are satisfied with the services they receive by 2009	Preventative Task Group
CYPP AEW 2	Ensure CiC are ready for employment	Increase the support available to care leavers and maintain their involvement in EET	CiC are better prepared for the world of work.	2009 Ensure all young people leaving care are offered a work placement of at least 12 weeks duration by 2009	Universal Task Group Principal Manager Young People's Team

TARGET FROM	KEY TASK	ACTIONS	OUTCOME	TARGET/TIMESCALE	LEAD
CYPP Revised priority AEW 2	Ensure CiC live in decent homes and sustainable communities	Increase the range and choice of accommodation	Care leavers are able to access good quality, permanent accommodation.	2009 Reduce the number of care leavers who live in temporary accommodation is reduced to 15% by 2009	Universal Task Group CiC Mini Trust
CYPP AEW 4	Ensure CiC have access to transport and material goods	Ensure all CiC aged 11 plus have computer access in their home by 2009	CiC are able to access computers.	2009 100%	Universal Task Group Divisional Manager Children in Care
CiC consultation	Improve Care leavers access to driving lessons	Relevant Care Leavers have access to £300 activities money which they can choose to spend on driving lessons.	CiC are better able to access work opportunities	Complete	Principal Manager Young People's Team
Care Matters Requirements	Extended support from PA until 25 years for all care leavers who are in education or wish to return	Negotiate how PA support will be provided. Monitor NEET population to ensure correct allocation of workers.	Enhance support for care leavers	2008	Principal Manager Young People's Team /HITS Regional Manager Greater Merseyside Connexions Partnership

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10th April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director – Children & Young People

SUBJECT: School Admission Arrangements 2009/10

WARDS: Borough-wide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 This report fulfils the requirement under the School Standards & Framework Act 1998, the Education Act 2002, The Education & Inspections Act 2006, and associated regulations, to determine Halton Local Authority's (LA's) School Admissions Policy for LA maintained community and voluntary controlled schools, and coordinated admission schemes for all primary and secondary schools for September 2009 following statutory consultation. The LA also consulted on the admission arrangements to its maintained nursery schools for the September 2009 intake.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That

- (1) The Admissions Policy and co-ordinated schemes for nursery, primary and secondary admissions for the 2009/10 academic year be approved, and**
- (2) The percentage of first preference applications and on-line applications met be noted**

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 In January 2008 Halton LA issued a statutorily required consultation paper (attached as appendix A) on the proposed admission arrangements and coordinated admission schemes for the September 2009 intake. The consultation paper was issued to the head teachers and governing bodies of all nursery, infant, junior, primary and secondary schools, the four Diocesan Authorities responsible for voluntary aided schools in Halton, and neighbouring authorities. Following prior consultation and agreement with the four Diocesan Authorities, the LA facilitated an on-line admissions consultation process for all Church of England and Catholic Voluntary Aided Schools, enabling them to consult on their proposed admission arrangements for the 2009/10 academic year along with the LA's proposed arrangements.

3.2 The consultation paper proposed no changes to the current oversubscription criteria for admission to LA maintained community

and voluntary controlled schools. The criteria follows the Department for Children Schools & Families (DCSF) recommendations contained within the revised School Admissions Code of Practice (i.e. priority should be given to Looked After Children, Siblings, and Distance). However, the revised School Admissions Code of Practice, which came into force on 28th February 2007, precludes the use of a first preference first system as previously operated in Halton, and requires all admission authorities (LA's for community and voluntary controlled schools, and governing bodies for voluntary aided schools) to operate an equal preference system. Within the equal preference scheme all preferences expressed by parents on the application form are considered against each school's published admission criteria. After all preferences have been considered, if only one school named on the preference form can offer a place the LA will send out an offer of a place. If more than one school can offer a place parents will be offered a place at whichever of those schools is ranked highest on the preference form.

- 3.3 No responses were received to the consultation which ended on 29th February 2008, and the Halton Admissions Forum at its meeting held on 18th March 2008 approved the Policy and arrangements for consideration and ratification by the Executive Board.
- 3.4 Actual preferences met for the September 2008 intake were 92% for primary admissions (compared to 92% for the 2007 intake) and 90% for secondary (compared to 95% for the 2007 intake).
- 3.5 On-Line Admissions: For applications to primary and secondary schools in September 2007 the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister set targets for Local Authorities regarding the number of on-line applications. Halton's target for 2008 applications was 10% and the Authority achieved 10.5% (the 2007 target was 5% and 6.5% was achieved). The Children & Young People's Directorate continues to work collaboratively with the Corporate & Policy Directorate's ICT Services Department to further enhance the on-line application process which will include the integration of parental preferences directly into the main pupil database for the 2009/10 admissions round.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 The Admissions Policy has been drawn up to maximize parental preference for Halton LA maintained community and voluntary controlled schools, and reflects the recommendations contained within the revised DCSF Code of Practice on School Admissions and associated Acts of Parliament and Regulations.

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

- 5.1 As a result of the introduction nationally of the equal preference scheme, admissions authorities (the Local Authority for community and

voluntary controlled schools and governing bodies for aided schools) have seen a significant increase in the volume of work undertaken in managing and administering the equal preference admissions process. In real terms the workload for admission authorities has trebled. Local Authority officers have worked collaboratively with school governors to ensure the admissions process and admissions criteria are compliant with the revised Department for Children, Schools & Families School Admissions Code of Practice, and that places are allocated in accordance with the published criteria, and supported those schools in applying their policy.

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 Children and Young People in Halton

The proposed policy complies with statutory requirements in ensuring that the admission arrangements are fair and do not disadvantage, either directly or indirectly, a child from a particular social or racial group, or a child with disability or special educational needs, thereby ensuring that the educational provision for children & young people in the borough is inclusive and accessible.

6.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

Educational achievement is critical to the life chances of all children and is at the heart of the Government's Every Child Matters strategy. The School Admissions Policy detailing school admission arrangements in Halton underpins the requirement to promote fair access to educational opportunity.

6.3 A Healthy Halton

The School Admissions Policy is aligned to the Council's Sustainable School Travel Policy which promotes and supports measures that encourage local communities to use environmentally sustainable forms of travel, especially walking, cycling, and public transport.

6.4 A Safer Halton

The alignment of the School Admissions Policy and the Sustainable School Travel Policy promotes the safe travel and transfer of pupils to school.

6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

The proposed admissions policy reflects the school reorganisation programme intended to ensure that 21st century provision is in place across both the primary and secondary sectors.

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

7.1 The current admission arrangements and coordinated schemes are in place to maximise parental preference for Halton schools. Any amendment to the current arrangements at this time may reduce parental preference and lead to an increased number of admission appeals, adversely affecting the intake at some schools. Furthermore, any amendments may affect the LA's School Place Rationalisation Strategy currently being undertaken in both the primary and secondary sector.

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.1 The proposed admission arrangements reflect the equality and diversity requirements of the Race Relations Act 1976 (as amended by the Race Relations (Amendment) Act 2000, the Sex Discrimination Act 1975, the Disability Discrimination Acts 1995 and 2005, and the Equality Act 2006

9.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION

9.1 The decision is statutorily required and any revision to the proposed arrangements may adversely affect school place planning as detailed in 7.1 above.

10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

10.1 Other options considered and rejected include the allocation of places through random allocation (lottery). The proposed criteria in this report, and associated documentation to parents on admission arrangements, ensures that parents have accurate historical information detailing how places were allocated in previous years, therefore enabling parents to express realistic preferences against empirical evidence on school place allocations. The lottery system does not allow for this and would not assist parents in expressing realistic school preferences.

11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

11.1 The Policy applies for the September 2009 academic intake.

12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

Document	Place of Inspection	Contact Officer
School Admissions Code of Practice	Children & Young People's Directorate	Martin West
School Standards & Framework Act 1998	Children & Young People's Directorate	Martin West
Education Act 2002	Children & Young People's Directorate	Martin West
Education & Inspections Act 2006	Children & Young People's Directorate	Martin West



**CONSULTATION DOCUMENT
ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR HALTON LOCAL AUTHORITY
MAINTAINED COMMUNITY & VOLUNTARY CONTROLLED NURSERY,
INFANT, JUNIOR, PRIMARY & SECONDARY SCHOOLS
ACADEMIC YEAR 2009/2010**

1.0 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1** This document is intended to fulfil the statutory requirements for annual consultation by the Local Authority (LA) on school admission arrangements. Included in this document are the proposed (statutorily required) Co-ordinated Admissions Schemes for the 2009/10 academic year for primary and secondary schools, together with the LA's proposals for admission to LA maintained nursery schools.
- 1.2** In addition to fulfilling the above statutory requirements, Halton Borough Council's School Admissions Policy complies with the Sex Discrimination Act 1975, Race Relations Act 1976, Human Rights Act 1998, Disability Discrimination Acts 1995 & 2005, and does not discriminate on the grounds of sex, race, colour, nationality or national or ethnic origin.
- 1.3** Section 89(2) and (9) of the School Standards & Framework Act 1998, and the associated Regulations require admission authorities (the LA for community and voluntary controlled schools) to undertake consultations by 1 March 2008 before finalising admission arrangements by 15th April 2008 for the school year commencing in September 2009.

The LA must consult the governing bodies of schools for which it is the admissions authority and consult other admission authorities in the "relevant area" (the relevant area is currently the administrative boundary of Halton and views are sought as to whether this should be amended). All neighbouring LAs are also consulted, together with the relevant Diocesan Authorities.

2.0 NURSERY ADMISSIONS

- 2.1** The LA is proposing to revise the admissions criteria for Nursery Schools to reflect the admissions criteria for Primary and Secondary Schools i.e.

- 1) Children in Public Care – children who are subject to a care order, or are accommodated by the Local Authority
- 2) Siblings – pupils with elder brothers or sisters including half brothers and sisters and unrelated children living together as part of the same household, already attending the school and expected to continue in the following year
- 3) Pupils living nearest to the school defined as a straight-line distance measurement from the child’s permanent residence to the school.

3.0 PRIMARY ADMISSIONS

The Secretary of State for Education and Skills has defined compulsory school age under the Education Act 1996 as follows:

Child’s 5 th birthday	Term of Admission
1 st April to 31 st August	Autumn
1 st September to 31 st December	Spring
1 st January to 31 st March	Summer

In Halton, however, children will continue to be admitted to school earlier than the required admission date. This reflects the commitment of the LA to secure the best possible start for children within the Borough of Halton.

Children reaching the age of five between 1st September and 31st August may be admitted full time on the first day of the Autumn Term before their fifth birthday. Schools may phase their intake over the first four weeks of the term. As recommended in the Code of Practice the LA will allow parents to defer their child’s entry to school until the child is of compulsory school age, providing the parent applies, is offered, and accepts the place within the normal admissions timetable, and the place is taken up within the same academic year. It should be noted that if a child is presently attending a nursery class they do not have automatic right to transfer to the primary school to which the nursery class is attached. Parents are required to indicate a preference for a primary school along with all other parents. Attached as Appendix A is the proposed co-ordinated admissions scheme for all Halton LA maintained primary schools.

4.0 SECONDARY ADMISSIONS

- 4.1 Children transfer from primary to secondary school in the September following their 11th birthday. Attached as Appendix B is the proposed co-ordinated admissions scheme for all Halton LA maintained secondary schools.

5.0 ON-LINE ADMISSIONS

As part of the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister's E-Government initiative, LAs were required to have on-line admissions in place from September 2006 onwards for parents to apply for a secondary school place for admission in September 2007. The on-line admissions portal available on the Halton Borough Council website – www.halton.gov.uk will continue to operate for admission to primary and secondary schools for the 2009 academic year.

5.0 HALTON ADMISSIONS FORUM

5.1 Any recommendations and responses to this consultation paper will be considered by the Halton Admissions Forum and will be included in the report to Halton Borough Council's Executive Board.

6.0 VOLUNTARY AIDED SCHOOLS – CONSULTATION ON ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS

6.1 Regulations allow governing bodies who are the admission authority for their school not to consult in certain circumstances. To qualify for a suspension of consultation an admission authority must have consulted all appropriate bodies in the previous determination year, and its admission arrangements must not have been the subject of an objection to the Schools Adjudicator in the previous five years. In addition, the admission authority must not be seeking to change their admission arrangements from the previous year. They will, however, still have to consult every alternate year thereafter even if there is no change in their published admission arrangements.

7.0 SCHOOL PLACES RATIONALISATION STRATEGY

7.1 The Local Authority is committed to undertaking a rationalisation of its school premises, the outcome of which is likely to impact upon the current admission numbers.

8.0 SUMMARY

It is recommended that the Governing Body:

- a) receives the report;**
- b) records any response to the proposed admission arrangements, and any proposed amendment to the Published Admission Number**
- c) for Aided Schools only – undertake statutory consultation with the governing bodies of all voluntary aided schools in Halton, Halton LA, and any other LA within 8 kilometres of the school for secondary schools, or 3.2 kilometres for primary schools, and forward to the LA their admissions policy when determined.**



**HALTON LOCAL AUTHORITY SCHEME:
CO-ORDINATION OF ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR
PRIMARY SCHOOLS – 2009/10 ACADEMIC YEAR**

- 1.0** This document is intended to fulfil the statutory requirements for admissions into reception classes in maintained infant and primary schools.
- 2.0** This Co-ordinated Primary Scheme applies to those schools detailed on pages 7 and 8 of this document.

Halton Borough Council (as the Local Authority - LA) is the Admission Authority for all community and voluntary controlled schools, and the Governing Body of each voluntary aided school is the admission authority for the school.

- 3.0** Halton residents (and any other parent wishing to seek admission to a Halton infant, junior or primary school) will be given the opportunity to complete a preference form and express a preference, with reasons, for up to 3 primary schools using this form. The LA must invite applications on the preference form and the preference form must comply with mandatory provisions and the requirements of the DfES School Admissions Code of Practice. This form is also available on-line and parents are encouraged to apply for a school place via the Halton Borough Council website at www.halton.gov.uk. Parents/carers should only complete one preference form and should only include preferences for Halton schools. If parents wish to apply for a school in another authority they should contact the relevant authority direct. Any preferences for schools in other authorities entered on the Halton form will be disregarded.
- 4.0** Where a Voluntary Aided School requires supporting information e.g. asking for a reference from a priest or other religious minister for a faith school, when applying for Catholic schools parents will only need to complete the information on the LA preference form and on the on-line form. For applications to Church of England voluntary aided schools parents will be required to complete the LA form (or on-line form) and also supply additional information on a supplementary form and must contact the Church of England voluntary aided school direct for this

form which should be completed and returned to the appropriate Church of England voluntary aided school. VA schools will need to inform parents of their requirements within their school's published admission arrangements.

5.0 The DfES issued a revised School Admissions Code of Practice which came into force on 28th February 2007 and admission authorities (the LA for community and voluntary controlled schools, and governing bodies for voluntary aided schools) **must** ensure that their determined admission arrangements comply with the mandatory provisions of the Code. In Halton an Equal Preference Scheme is operated. Within the equal preference scheme all preferences are considered against each school's published admission criteria. After all preferences have been considered if only one school named on the preference form can offer a place the LA will send out an offer of a place. If more than one school can offer a place parents will be offered a place at whichever of those schools is ranked highest on the preference form. This may not be the first preference school. If a school becomes oversubscribed then places will be allocated in accordance with the oversubscription criteria (see paragraph 7.0).

6.0 APPLYING FOR A PRIMARY SCHOOL PLACE IN HALTON FOR SEPTEMBER 2009

6.1 Halton LA publishes an "Admission to Primary School" booklet (a Composite Prospectus). The preference form will be contained within this booklet and the booklet will be issued to all Halton Primary Schools and will be available at Halton Direct Link Offices, Halton Libraries, on line via the council's website, and upon request from the Student Services Team. The booklet will be issued in **September 2008** and the on-line form will be available at the same time.

6.2 The preference form will seek three preferences in ranked order. The preference form must be returned to the Student Services Team within the Children & Young People's Directorate no later than **Friday 12th December 2008**. On-line forms must also be completed by this date.

6.3 Halton resident parents may request information (a prospectus) regarding schools in neighbouring local authorities but **must** complete their preferences on the relevant authority's form.

6.4 The Student Services Team will load all preferences onto the database and, week beginning **Monday 19th January 2009**, will forward all first, second, and third preference forms to all Voluntary Aided Schools where admission is being sought, whose governing bodies will be required to meet and determine which pupils will be admitted against their admission criteria. Governing bodies must treat first, second, and third preferences equally against their admissions criteria. Voluntary Aided schools will then be required to notify the Student Services Team

on **Monday 2nd February 2009** which pupils have been offered places and which have been declined.

6.5 When all preferences have been considered Halton LA will notify parents of their child's allocated Halton LA community, voluntary controlled or voluntary aided school. This notification letter will be sent on **Friday 13th March 2009** together with details of the appeal process if applicable.

7.0 OVERSUBSCRIPTION CRITERIA

7.1 If a Halton community or voluntary controlled school becomes oversubscribed, places will be allocated in accordance with the following criteria:

- 1) Children in Public Care – children who are subject to a care order, or are accommodated by the Local Authority
- 2) Siblings – pupils with elder brothers or sisters including half brothers and sisters and unrelated children living together as part of the same household, already attending the school and expected to continue in the following year
- 3) Pupils living nearest to the school defined as a straight-line distance measurement from the child's permanent residence to the school.

Children who have a statement of special educational needs will be allocated a place at the school named in the statement.

If oversubscription occurs within any one of the above criteria, places will be allocated on distance grounds, i.e. living nearest to the school defined as a straight-line distance measurement from the child's permanent residence to the school. A geographical information system to determine distance is used.

Where applications are received for twins, triplets etc, the LA will apply the oversubscription criteria and will oversubscribe the school if a family would otherwise be separated. Parents and schools should note that this does not apply to key stage one (infant classes) where statutory class size limits apply.

The address to be used in measuring distance for the purpose of allocating school places will be the child's permanent address. Where a child lives with parents with shared responsibility the LA will use the address of the person receiving Child Benefit for allocation purposes. Parents may be required to submit evidence of Child Benefit upon request from the LA. The above criteria will apply without reference to the Halton Borough Council boundary.

Where applications are received from families of UK Service personnel and other Crown servants, school places will be allocated to children in advance of the approaching school year if accompanied by an official MOD, FCO or GCHQ letter declaring a return date with full address details and providing they would meet the criteria when they return to the UK.

If none of the parent's preferences can be met, in accordance with the DfES School Admissions Code of Practice, Halton LA will allocate a school unless there are insufficient places remaining in the authority. In Halton, a place will be allocated at the nearest school to the home address measured in a straight-line distance measurement from the child's permanent residence to the school. This does not affect parent's rights to appeal for a place at the school(s) they have been refused.

8.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

8.1 LATE APPLICATIONS FOR HALTON PRIMARY SCHOOLS

Late applications for places at Halton Local Authority maintained community or voluntary controlled schools will only be considered in limited circumstances. These may include when a single parent has been ill for some time, or a family have just moved into the area, or a family are returning from abroad – providing applications are received before offers of places are made. If the late application is received after places have been allocated and the school(s) are oversubscribed, the child will be placed on the waiting list, the child's position on the waiting list being determined by the admission policy. Parents have the right of appeal if admission is refused and details on the appeal process are given in paragraph 10.0.

If parents are making a late application to a voluntary aided school the school will advise how this will be dealt with.

It will be necessary for the applicant to provide the appropriate evidence to support an exceptional case for late application.

8.2 CHANGE OF PREFERENCE

If parents decide to change their preference after the closing date they will need to complete another preference form. If places have already been allocated the Council may not be able to meet the change of preference.

8.3 CHANGE OF ADDRESS

If a pupil moves house after the closing date of 12th December 2008 parents must notify the Student Services Team immediately and request a new preference form (evidence of house move may be required). The preference form must be completed and returned as soon as possible. If there is a place available at the school a place will

be offered. If the year group is oversubscribed then parents will be offered the right of appeal and any other preferences will be considered.

8.4 WITHDRAWAL OF OFFER OF A SCHOOL PLACE

Halton Borough Council reserves the right to withdraw the offer of a school place in limited circumstances. These may include where a fraudulent/intentionally misleading preference form is received claiming a false sibling or false residence.

8.5 WAITING LISTS

Waiting lists will be held for oversubscribed LA maintained community and voluntary controlled primary schools. The waiting list will comprise of those pupils refused admission to the school(s) of preference. This list will be maintained from the time of initial allocation until 3 weeks into the Autumn Term, at which point the waiting list will cease. If a place becomes available at an oversubscribed school, the place will be reallocated in accordance with the published over-subscription criteria detailed above. Parents should be aware that their child's place on the waiting list might alter, either up or down, dependent upon the movement of other applicants. The waiting list forms part of the co-ordinated scheme, therefore applications received upto the end of the third week into the Autumn Term will be considered within the scheme, following which any applications received after this date will be dealt with as a mid-year admission and the application should be made direct to the school.

9.0 MID YEAR ADMISSIONS

The Council is prepared to consider requests for transfers between schools other than at normal admission times, and parents seeking transfer should ask the child's current school to issue them with a transfer form, thereby enabling parents to outline the reasons for the transfer request. This will then be forwarded to the Student Services Team for monitoring purposes, who will forward the form to the proposed admitting school. Parents are, however, advised as a first step, to discuss their child's progress with the head teacher of the child's present school, and parents should not remove their child without first securing admission to another school. Transfers are normally made at the beginning of a term. If the year group is full, parents will be offered the right of appeal.

10.0 ADMISSION APPEALS

Parents who are not offered a place at any of their preferred LA maintained community, voluntary controlled or voluntary aided schools have a right of appeal to an independent appeals panel under section 94 of the School Standards & Framework Act 1998. Appeals must be

submitted in writing but parents have the right to present their case to the panel in person. The Chairman of the appeal panel will be a lay-person having no connection with the LA. Other members of the panel will be suitably experienced persons.

Parents should note that the law requires that no 5, 6, or 7 year old in an infant class should be in a class of more than 30 pupils. Parents will have a right of appeal but an appeal panel can only uphold this appeal if it is satisfied that:

- a) the decision was not one which a reasonable admitting authority would make in the circumstances of the case, and/or
- b) that the child would have been offered a place if the admission arrangements had been properly implemented.

The decisions of independent appeals panels are binding on the LA and on the school's governing body.

Applications for admission to Aided Church schools will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the governing body of the school concerned. The LA, acting on behalf of the governors, will notify parents of the result of their application. If the application is not approved parents will be notified of their statutory right of appeal.

11 ADMISSION OF VULNERABLE CHILDREN

The DfES has issued guidance which has statutory force including the School Admissions Code of Practice (2007), Improving Behaviour and Attendance: Guidance on Exclusion from Schools and PRUs (2006), and Guidance on Hard to Place Pupils (2004) that requires Admission Forums to broker protocols for the admission of vulnerable children. The revised DfES School Admissions Code of Practice changes the name of the Hard to Place Protocol to the "In Year Fair Access Protocol". The LA is currently reviewing this protocol and will be communicating with schools regarding any changes.

Halton Local Authority has, through consultation, determined that Children in Public Care will be given first priority for admission to all community and voluntary controlled schools. Voluntary Aided Schools have, through their Diocesan Authority, received confirmation that these pupils should also be given priority in their school's admissions arrangements.

Children in Public Care who require admission to a school outside the normal admissions round will normally be offered a place at the nearest appropriate school. Arrangements are already in place for a child in public care to be admitted to the nearest appropriate school regardless of whether the school is oversubscribed. The Admissions Forum will monitor the number of this type of admissions to schools.

COMMUNITY AND VOLUNTARY CONTROLLED SCHOOLS TO WHICH THIS SCHEME APPLIES:

The figure in brackets denotes the school's proposed Published Admission Number for 2009 but may later as a result of the School Reorganisation Programme.

All Saints Upton C E Voluntary Controlled Primary (30)
Astmoor Primary (25)
Beechwood Primary (15)
Brookvale Primary (40)
Castleview Primary (20)
Daresbury Primary (15)
Ditton C E Voluntary Controlled Primary (30)
Ditton Primary (60)
Fairfield Infant (80)
Fairfield Junior (80)
Farnworth C E Voluntary Controlled Primary (56)
Gorsewood Primary (30)
Hale C E Voluntary Controlled Primary (25)
Halebank C E Voluntary Controlled Primary (15)
Hallwood Park Primary (25)
Halton Lodge Primary (30)
Hillview Primary (30)
Lunts Heath Primary (45)
Moore Primary (30)
Moorfield Primary (45)
Murdishaw West Community Primary (30)
Oakfield Community Primary (40)
Palace Fields Primary (40)
Pewithall Primary (30)
Simms Cross Primary (40)
The Brow Community Primary (25)
The Grange Infant (60)
The Grange Junior (60)
The Park Primary (20)
Victoria Road Primary (40)
West Bank Primary (30)
Westfield Primary (25)
Weston Primary (15)
Weston Point Primary (20)
Windmill Hill Primary (15)
Woodside Primary (30)

VOLUNTARY AIDED SCHOOLS TO WHICH THIS SCHEME APPLIES:

CHURCH OF ENGLAND:

Runcorn All Saints' CE Aided Primary (20)
St Berteline's CE Aided Primary (43)
St Mary's CE Aided Primary (35)

CATHOLIC:

Our Lady Mother of the Saviour Catholic Primary (30)
Our Lady of Perpetual Succour Catholic Primary (30)
St Augustine's Catholic Primary (15)
St Basil's Catholic Primary (60)
St Bede's Catholic Infant (60)
St Bede's Catholic Junior (60)
St Clement's Catholic Primary (30)
St Edward's Catholic Primary (20)
St Gerard's Roman Catholic Primary & Nursery (25)
St John Fisher Catholic Primary (30)
St Martin's Catholic Primary School (30)
St Michael's Catholic Primary (35)
The Holy Spirit Catholic Primary (20)



**HALTON LOCAL AUTHORITY SCHEME:
CO-ORDINATION OF ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR
SECONDARY SCHOOLS – 2009/10 ACADEMIC YEAR**

- 1.0** This document is intended to fulfil the statutory requirements for admissions into year 7 at secondary schools.
- 2.0** The Co-ordinated Secondary scheme applies to the following schools in Halton. The number in brackets denotes the proposed Published Admission Number for 2009, but may alter in the light of the Secondary Reorganisation Programme. The schools most likely to change are St Chad's and The Grange. Parents requesting further details should contact the LA direct.

Fairfield High School (190)	Community
Halton High School (180)	Community
Saints Peter & Paul Catholic High School (300)	Voluntary Aided
St Chad's Catholic High School (170)	VoluntaryAided
The Bankfield (190)	Community
The Grange Comprehensive School (210)	Community
The Heath School (210)	Community
Wade Deacon High School (225)	Community

Halton Local Authority (LA) is the Admission Authority for the six community high schools, and the Governing Body of each school is the admission authority for the 2 voluntary aided schools.

- 3.0** Halton residents will be given the opportunity to complete a common preference form and express a preference, with reasons, for up to 3 secondary schools using this form. The LA must invite applications on the preference form and the preference form must comply with mandatory provisions and the requirements of the DfES School Admissions Code of Practice. This form is also available on-line and parents are encouraged to apply for a school place via the Halton Borough Council website at www.halton.gov.uk. Parents/carers should only complete one application form and preferences may include Halton schools and schools maintained by other LAs.

4.0 The DfES issued a revised School Admissions Code of Practice which came into force on 28th February 2007 and admission authorities (the LA for community and voluntary controlled schools, and governing bodies for voluntary aided schools) **must** ensure that their determined admission arrangements comply with the mandatory provisions of the Code. The revised Code no longer allows for a First Preference First Scheme as previously operated in Halton. Instead admission authorities must operate an Equal Preference Scheme. Within an equal preference scheme all preferences are considered against each school's published admission criteria. After all preferences have been considered, if only one school named on the preference form can offer a place, the LA will send out an offer of a place. If more than one school can offer a place, parents will be offered a place at whichever of those schools is ranked highest on the preference form. This may not be the first preference school. If a school becomes oversubscribed then places will be allocated in accordance with the oversubscription criteria (see paragraph 6.0).

5.0 APPLYING FOR A SECONDARY SCHOOL PLACE FOR SEPTEMBER 2009

5.1 Halton LA publishes an "Admission to Secondary School" booklet (a Composite Prospectus). The preference form will be contained within this booklet and the booklet will be issued to all year 6 pupils attending Halton Primary Schools and Halton resident pupils who attend schools in other LAs, and will be available at Halton Direct Link Offices, Halton Libraries, on line via the council's website, and from the Student Services Team. The booklet will be issued at the start of the Autumn Term, **September 2008**, and the on-line form will be available at the same time.

5.2 The preference form will seek three preferences in ranked order (regardless of which LA the school preferences are for). Halton residents whose child(ren) attend a Halton Primary School must return the form to the child's primary school no later than **24th October 2008**. Halton residents whose children attend primary schools in other authorities must return the form direct to Halton LA no later than **24th October 2008**. On-line forms must also be submitted by this date.

5.3 Halton resident parents may request information (a prospectus) regarding schools in neighbouring LAs but **must** complete their preferences on the Halton form. Halton LA will work with its neighbouring authorities: Cheshire, Warrington, Liverpool, Knowsley, St Helen's, together with any other admission authority where a parent has applied for a school place.

5.4 On-Line Admissions: As part of the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister's E-Government Initiative, LAs are required to have a facility for parents to apply on-line for a secondary school place. This facility

is in place for Halton residents via Halton Borough Council's website at www.halton.gov.uk and on-line applications will be dealt with along with all other applications.

- 5.5** Halton LA will record all preferences on the admissions database and will forward, week beginning **24th November 2008**, details of all first, second, and third preferences for admission to aided schools or schools in other authorities to the relevant admission authority, for consideration in accordance with their published admission criteria.
- 5.5** The governing bodies of all Voluntary aided schools should note that they must treat first, second, and third preferences equally against their admission criteria and must notify the Student Services Team on **Monday 8th December 2008** which pupils have been offered places and which have been declined.
- 5.6** When all preferences have been considered Halton LA will notify parents of their child's allocated Halton LA community or voluntary aided school place (and if parents have requested a school in another authority the maintaining authority will notify parents). These notification letters will be sent on **2nd March 2009** together with details of the appeal process if applicable.

6.0 OVERSUBSCRIPTION CRITERIA

- 6.1** If a Halton community school becomes oversubscribed places will be allocated in accordance with the following criteria:
- 1) Children in Public Care – children who are subject to a care order, or are accommodated by the Local Authority
 - 2) Siblings – pupils with elder brothers or sisters including half brothers and sisters and unrelated children living together as part of the same household, already attending the school and expected to continue in the following year
 - 3) Pupils living nearest to the school defined as a straight-line distance measurement from the child's permanent residence to the school.

Children who have a statement of special educational needs will be allocated a place at the school named in the statement.

If oversubscription occurs within any one of the above criteria, places will be allocated on distance grounds, i.e. living nearest to the school defined as a straight-line distance measurement from the child's permanent residence to the school. The LA uses a geographical information system to determine distance.

Where applications are received for twins, triplets etc, the LA will apply the oversubscription criteria and will oversubscribe the school if a family would otherwise be separated.

The address to be used in measuring distance for the purpose of allocating school places will be the child's permanent address. Where a child lives with parents with shared responsibility, the LA will use the address of the person receiving Child Benefit for allocation purposes. Parents may be required to submit evidence of Child Benefit upon request from the LA. The above criteria will apply without reference to the Halton Borough Council boundary.

Where applications are received from families of UK Service personnel and other Crown servants, school places will be allocated to children in advance of the approaching school year if accompanied by an official MOD, FCO or GCHQ letter declaring a return date with full address details and providing they would meet the criteria when they return to the UK.

If none of the parent's preferences can be met, in accordance with the DfES School Admissions Code of Practice, Halton LA will allocate a school unless there are insufficient places remaining in the authority. In Halton, a place will be allocated at the nearest school to the home address measured in a straight-line distance measurement from the child's permanent residence to the school. This does not affect the parent's rights to appeal for a place at the school(s) they have been refused.

7.1 EARLY AGE TRANSFER TO SECONDARY SCHOOL

Children of exceptional ability and maturity can be considered for transfer to secondary schools one year earlier than normal. Head teachers of primary/junior schools are invited each year to put forward the names of any pupils whom they consider are physically, intellectually, and emotionally suitable to benefit from such a transfer, and who might be educationally disadvantaged by remaining in the primary sector for a further year. However, as a first step, head teachers will discuss possible candidates with parents, the school's link adviser, and the Educational Psychologist. Parents who consider that early transfer might benefit their child should discuss this with the head teacher.

7.2 LATE APPLICATIONS FOR HALTON SECONDARY SCHOOLS

Late applications for places at Halton LA maintained community schools will only be considered in limited circumstances. These may include when a single parent has been ill for some time, or a family have just moved into the area, or a family are returning from abroad – providing applications are received before offers of places are made. If

the late application is received after places have been allocated and the school(s) are oversubscribed, the child will be placed on the waiting list, the child's position on the waiting list being determined by the admission policy. Parents have the right of appeal if admission is refused and details on the appeal process are given in paragraph 9.0.

If parents are making a late application to a voluntary aided school the school will advise how this will be dealt with.

It will be necessary for the applicant to provide the appropriate evidence to support an exceptional case for late application.

7.3 CHANGE OF PREFERENCE

If parents decide to change their preference after the closing date they will need to complete another preference form. If places have already been allocated the LA may not be able to meet the change of preference.

7.4 CHANGE OF ADDRESS

If a pupil moves house after the closing date of 24th October 2008 parents must notify the LA and request a new preference form. This form must be completed and returned to the LA immediately. If there is a place available at the school of first preference a place will be offered. If the year group is oversubscribed then parents will be offered the right of appeal and any other preferences will be considered.

7.5 WITHDRAWAL OF OFFER OF A SCHOOL PLACE

Halton LA reserves the right to withdraw the offer of a school place in limited circumstances. These may include where a fraudulent/intentionally misleading preference form is received claiming a false sibling or false residence.

7.6 WAITING LISTS

Waiting lists will be held for oversubscribed LA Maintained Community Secondary Schools. The waiting list will comprise of those pupils refused admission to the school(s) of preference. This list will be maintained from the time of initial allocation until 3 weeks into the Autumn Term, at which point the waiting list will cease. If a place becomes available at an oversubscribed school, the place will be reallocated in accordance with the published over-subscription criteria detailed above. Parents should be aware that their child's place on the waiting list might alter, either up or down, dependent upon the movement of other applicants. The waiting list forms part of the co-ordinated scheme, therefore applications received upto the end of the third week into the Autumn Term will be considered within the scheme,

following which any applications received after this date will be dealt with as a mid-year admission and the application should be made direct to the school.

8.0 MID YEAR ADMISSIONS

The LA is prepared to consider requests for transfers between schools other than at normal admission times, and parents seeking transfer should ask the child's current school to issue them with a transfer form, thereby enabling parents to outline the reasons for the transfer request. This will then be forwarded to the Student Services Team for monitoring purposes, who will forward the form to the proposed admitting school. Parents are, however, advised as a first step, to discuss their child's progress with the head teacher of the child's present school, and parents should not remove their child without first securing admission to another school. Transfers are normally made at the beginning of a term. If the year group is full, parents will be offered the right of appeal.

9.0 ADMISSION APPEALS

Parents who are not offered a place at any of their preferred LA maintained community or voluntary aided schools have a right of appeal to an independent appeals panel under section 94 of the School Standards & Framework Act 1998. Appeals must be submitted in writing but parents have the right to present their case to the panel in person. The Chairman of the appeal panel will be a lay-person having no connection with the LA. Other members of the panel will be suitably experienced persons. The decisions of independent appeals panels are binding on the LA and on the school's governing body.

Applications for admission to Aided Church schools will be referred to the Admissions Committee of the governing body of the school concerned. The LA, acting on behalf of the governors, will notify parents of the result of their application. If the application is not approved parents will be notified of their statutory right of appeal.

10 ADMISSION OF VULNERABLE CHILDREN

The DfES has issued guidance which has statutory force including the School Admissions Code of Practice (2007), Improving Behaviour and Attendance: Guidance on Exclusion from Schools and PRUs (2006), and Guidance on Hard to Place Pupils (2004) that requires Admission Forums to broker protocols for the admission of vulnerable children. The revised DfES School Admissions Code of Practice changes the name of the Hard to Place Protocol to the "In Year Fair Access Protocol". The LA is currently reviewing this protocol and will be communicating with schools regarding any changes.

Halton LA has, through consultation, determined that Children in Public Care will be given first priority for admission to all community and voluntary controlled schools. Voluntary Aided Schools have, through their Diocesan Authority, received confirmation that these pupils should also be given priority in their school's admissions arrangements.

Children in Public Care who require admission to a school outside the normal admissions round will normally be offered a place at the nearest appropriate school. Arrangements are already in place for a child in public care to be admitted to the nearest appropriate school regardless of whether the school is oversubscribed. The Admissions Forum will monitor the number of this type of admissions to schools.

The Halton Admissions Forum, in consultation with head teachers and governing bodies, has a protocol in place which expands upon these arrangements to include other vulnerable and hard to place pupils.

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10 April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director – Health & Community

SUBJECT: Strategic Needs Assessment of Community Safety

WARD(S) Borough-wide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 To provide the Executive Board with the Strategic Needs Assessment of community safety, for approval.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That:

- i) Executive Board approve the Strategic Needs Assessment of Community Safety.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 The Home Office has directed that all Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships (CRDP) conduct a Strategic Assessment and develop a Partnership Plan for 2008. This process replaces the audit and 3 year strategy process that CDRP's have conducted since 1998.

3.2 The purpose of the strategic assessment is to "assist the strategy group in revising the partnership plan". A Partnership plan will identify broader priorities for the Borough over a three year period. The Strategic Needs Assessment is an internal document for the partnership and does not need to be published.

3.3 The statutory framework contained within the Home Office guidance requires partnerships to include the following components in the strategic assessment:

- Analysis of the levels and patterns of crime, disorder and substance misuse
- Changes in the levels and patterns of crime, disorder and substance misuse since the last strategic assessment.
- Analysis of why these changes have occurred
- Assessment of the extent to which last year's plan was implemented.

3.4 The purpose of the strategic assessment is to provide knowledge

and understanding of community safety problems that will inform and enable the partners to:

- Understand the current patterns, trends and shifts relating to crime and disorder and substance misuse.
- Set clear and robust short term priorities for their partnership.
- Develop activity that is driven by reliable intelligence and meets the needs of the local community.
- Deploy resources effectively and present value for money.
- Undertake annual reviews and plan activity based on a clear understanding of the issues and priorities.

3.5 The strategic assessment is intended to align with the National Intelligence Model (NIM) and the Police process of producing strategic assessments that have been successfully used by the Police to address crime issues.

3.6 The partnership process of conducting a strategic assessment will enable the partnership to respond more effectively to the communities they serve. The nature, extent and causes of local community safety problems can be better understood by:

- Working with a wide range of relevant datasets and intelligence.
- Developing expert opinion and sources of community intelligence and interpreting what this means.

This will drive forward the process of:

- Agreeing priorities
- Identifying meaningful outcomes.

This will, in turn, help each partnership to:

- Plan activity;
- Allocate resources
- Deliver activities that will focus on priorities and achieve results.

3.7 The strategic assessment in Appendix 1 best reflects the most up to date needs of the community and intelligence from a wide range of partners.

3.8 The strategic assessment is intended to provide the partnership with the core planning material to inform elements of the partnership plan. It doesn't replace the need for partnerships to develop more of an understanding of the issues. Strategic assessments are only a part of the intelligence-led business process. Partnerships will still need to produce further analytical work during the course of the year including:

- Further in depth analysis associated with priority problems.
- Routine evaluation of interventions to assess effectiveness

- Performance management processes including some level of analysis and interpretation to present the intelligence in a meaningful and informed way.

Intelligence generated from the above may be useful at recurring points throughout the year to support partnerships continue to make effective decisions.

4.0 **THE PROCESS**

4.1 A dedicated partnership group was formed to collate the work on the process. Partner agencies were represented on the group and consulted about what data they collect, in what format and what they can provide to the process. The group drew upon existing public consultation exercises and existing strategies, for example, anti-social behaviour.

4.2 The strategic needs assessment has informed the review of the existing LAA.

4.3 The Strategic Needs Assessment will inform a revised Performance Plan for the Safer Halton Partnership which will be developed in the near future within the Safer Halton Partnership.

5.0 **POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 The Strategic Needs Assessment will inform the Local Area Agreement and the Partnership Plan for community safety. In so doing it will help address the public priorities in relation to community safety.

5.2 Safeguarding Adults is a key component of this strategy and a joint scrutiny of the service is currently being undertaken by the Health and Urban Renewal PPB.

6.0 **OTHER IMPLICATIONS**

6.1 There are no other implications.

7.0 **IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

7.1 **Children & Young People in Halton**

The Strategic Needs Assessment of community safety includes information relating to anti-social behaviour and youth offending. As such it will inform a strategic approach by partners to tackle these issues and identify ways of preventing young people from being involved in crime by providing positive activities.

7.2 **Employment, Learning & Skills in Halton**

The Strategic Needs Assessment for community safety will link with the need to improve skills levels and employment, thus deterring people from criminal activity and enabling them to be positive role models for young people. The Safer Halton Partnership are also keen to support and treat those with drug or alcohol problems to remain in work.

7.3 **A Healthy Halton**

Supporting people who are drug or alcohol dependent through the treatment process is part of the Strategic Needs Assessment.

7.4 **A Safer Halton**

The Safer Halton Partnership has carried out the Strategic Needs Assessment and this document will inform the work and priorities of the Partnership.

7.5 **Halton's Urban Renewal**

Some of the work covered by the Safer Halton Partnership, for example making town centres safer, designing out crime link with the urban renewal agenda.

8.0 **RISK ANALYSIS**

8.1 Any risks would not be directly related to the Strategic Needs Assessment but more to do with the delivery of a revised strategy and action plan. Funding and partnership working are key to ensuring that the priorities raised as part of the strategic needs assessment can be addressed. A full risk analysis has been included within the Strategy.

9.0 **EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

9.1 Equality and diversity are key aspects a safer Halton and the Strategic Needs Assessment identifies community cohesion as a priority for action.

10.0 **LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

None.



Safer Halton Partnership Joint Strategic Needs Assessment



CONTENTS

	PAGE No.
1.0 Foreword	2
2.0 Introduction and Overview	3
3.0 Background	5
4.0 Closing the Gap	7
5.0 Community Perception	8
6.0 Community Cohesion	11
7.0 Performance Data	14
8.0 Performance Management Arrangements	60
9.0 Resources Management	61
10.0 Managing Risk	62
11.0 Conclusions	63
12.0 Information sources	67

1.0 Foreword

At the heart of Halton's Community Strategy is a priority to create a Safe Halton. Key to delivering this priority is partnership. Effective partnership with our communities and our public sector partners such as the Police, the Community Safety Team, Probation, the Youth Offending Team, the Third Sector and others is helping us to deliver real outcomes for local people and reduce crime.

Our approach has three important components:

- prevent & deter
- punish & protect
- rehabilitate

Data and research enables the Partnership to target its resources efficiently and intelligently to deter crime, improve community safety, detect crime and punish offenders.

The Strategic Needs Assessment provides an opportunity to refresh the Partnership's data set and validate this from survey data collected from the public. It is an important piece of work and will help the partnership develop how its resources are focussed to achieve the community aspirations to reduce crime and the fear of crime.



David Parr
Chief Executive
Halton Borough Council



David Bertenshaw
(Acting) Chief Superintendent
(Northern Area)
Cheshire Constabulary

2.0 Introduction and Overview

We want to make Halton a great place to live with an attractive quality of life and excellent local environment. This is very much dependent upon reducing current levels of crime, tackling anti-social behaviour and improving the local environment in our neighborhoods.

In 2006, a review of the partnership provisions of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and the Police Reform Act 2002 lead to a series of recommendations. The 1998 Act included the requirement to produce a detailed crime and disorder audit; consult with key agencies and the wider community; use the findings to identify strategic priorities and set targets and performance measures. The review sought to strengthen and extend these requirements further based on the experience gained through partnership working. As a result, a new set of national minimum standards came into force in England in August 2007.

Responsible authorities have a legal obligation to comply with the requirements, which include the placing of the duty on the strategy group to prepare a strategic assessment on behalf of the responsible authorities.

A strategic assessment presents and interprets the summary findings of an intelligence analysis. The purpose of the strategic assessment is to provide knowledge and understanding of community safety problems that will inform and enable the partners to:

- understand the patterns, trends and shifts relating to crime and disorder and substance misuse;
- set clear and robust priorities for their partnership;
- develop activity that is driven by reliable intelligence and meets the needs of the local community;
- deploy resources effectively and present value for money; and
- undertake annual reviews and plan activity based on a clear understanding of the issues and priorities.

The introduction of strategic assessments is intended to move partnerships to a more intelligence-led business planning approach. By removing the requirement on partnerships to produce a three year audit and replacing it with strategic assessments that must be conducted at least annually, in accordance with statutory requirements, partnerships will improve their understanding of problems and their potential causes.

Methodology

The Local Strategic Partnership tasked the Safer Halton Partnership with producing a strategic assessment and a multi-agency working group was formed to produce this draft. The working group comprised the following people from key agencies:

Name	Job Title	Organisation
Andy Williams	Community Safety Supervisor	Cheshire Constabulary
Peter Barron	Operational Director, Older People Services	Halton Borough Council
Chris Edwards	Assistant Chief Officer	Cheshire Probation
Mike Andrews	Community Safety Manager	Halton Borough Council
Simon Blackwell	Inspector Community Safety	Cheshire Police
Lorraine Crane	Commissioning Manager Children & Young People	Halton Borough Council
Steve Eastwood	Drug Action Team Co-ordinator	Halton Borough Council
Debbie Houghton	Policy Advisor	Halton Borough Council
Dwayne Johnson	Strategic Director, Health & Community	Halton Borough Council
Gareth Jones	Head of Service	Halton & Warrington Youth Offending Team
Nick Mannion	Neighbourhood Management Director	Halton Borough Council
Clare Myring	Anti-Social Behaviour Co-ordinator	Halton Borough Council
Nick Bailey	Chief Inspector (Northern Operations)	Cheshire Constabulary
Peter Howard	Group Manager Operational Preparedness	Cheshire Fire & Rescue Service
Richard Stevens	Head of Research & Intelligence	Halton Borough Council
Sue Milner	Deputy Director of Public Health	Halton & St. Helens PCT

A range of data streams were utilised, including National Indicators Performance information and consultation information from local communities. The data was analysed over a 3 month period between November 2007 and January 2008 and the analysis was used to highlight key areas which required addressing and are contained within this document.

The group then used this data to consult with key partners and the community.

3.0 Background

Halton is a largely urban area of 119,500 people. Its two biggest settlements are Widnes and Runcorn that face each other across the River Mersey, 10 miles upstream from Liverpool. The population of Halton was in decline for over a decade, but has recently started to increase. Between 1991 and 2002 the estimated Borough population decreased by 6,500 people from 124,800 to 118,300. However, in 2003 there was a small increase in the population and between 2003 and 2006 the estimated population increased by 1,100 people. This in part is due to a concerted effort to build new houses, particularly larger executive homes in Sandymoor (SE Runcorn) and Upton Rocks (NW Widnes) to try to stem population decline, to provide a more balanced housing stock, and retain wealth in the community. It is also in part due to increased net inward migration.

Runcorn and Widnes have a common heritage in the chemical industry. Widnes is regarded as the birthplace of the chemical industry, and its development soon spread to Runcorn in the 19th century. Quick, and sometimes environmentally damaging development took place up to the mid 20th century.

On the back of the still booming industry of the 1960s, Runcorn was designated as a new town. Roads and a unique busway system were constructed together with a new shopping centre (Halton Lea) to serve an influx of residents from Liverpool, many of whom were accommodated in new social housing. The New Town legacy is of a very well landscaped environment concealing residential areas in which the housing is becoming life expired and there are successive generations of unemployed.

The number of jobs in the Borough's largely the same as it was 10 years ago but the proportion employed in manufacturing has fallen and the reliance on a small number of large employers is beginning to be reduced. The wealth of the Borough has improved overall during the last 10 years as illustrated by rising numbers of detached houses, rising car ownership, increases in professional and managerial households in parts of the borough.

As a result of its past Halton has inherited a number of physical, environmental and social problems. The Council has been working hard to resolve these issues ever since the borough was formed in 1974. Gaining unitary status in 1998 has helped to co-ordinate more activity over a wider front and increased the resources the Council and its strategic partners have been able to invest in Halton. However, there still remains much to be done.

As this picture indicates, Halton faces many similar challenges to the Merseyside conurbation and since 1998 has worked closely with its Merseyside neighbours as part of "Greater Merseyside".

The latest Index of Multiple of Deprivation (IMD) for 2007, not only contains some of the latest data available, but also is one of the most comprehensive sources of deprivation indicators, as some 37 different indicators are used. It shows for example that overall, Halton is ranked 30th nationally (a ranking of 1 indicates that an area is the most deprived), but this is 3rd highest on

Merseyside, behind Knowsley and Liverpool, and 10th highest in the North West. St Helens (47th), Wirral (60th) and Sefton (83rd) are way down the table compared to Halton.

The new IMD suggests that levels of deprivation have decreased in the borough. Now the IMD ranks Halton as 30th most deprived Authority in England for rank of average score compared to a rank of 21st in the 2004 Index. The proportion of Halton's population in the top category (i.e. the top 20% of super output areas) has also decreased from 50% in 2004 to 48.5% in 2007. Halton's concentration of deprivation has gone down from 20th position in 2004 to 27th worst in England in 2007. Concentration is a key way of identifying hot spots of deprivation within an area. However, there is still room for improvement. Within Halton there are 8 super output areas within England's top 3% most deprived SOAs, up from 6 in 2004. The most deprived neighbourhood is ranked 306th out of 32,482 and is situated in the Windmill Hill area of Runcorn.

Bespoke research to get a better picture of life in Halton was commissioned through the Halton Data Observatory. This is based on the Local Futures Group data platform and has generated a 'State of the Borough' Audit of economic, social and environmental conditions (January 2008). This is a timely and necessary assessment of the challenges and issues that face Halton. Performance is assessed according to how well the borough scores on a range of carefully selected benchmark indicators of economic, social and environmental well being. It provides a perspective on the state of Halton by looking at how it compares with other districts, how it rates within the North West Region, and also how it performs compared to the country as a whole.

This evidence shows that the gap in prosperity between the richest and poorest neighbourhoods is widening. The policy implications of this audit are that a broad based approach to regeneration is still needed to deal with the depth and breadth of challenges in Halton. However, "poverty of place" issues need to be urgently addressed in terms of narrowing the gap between areas within the borough.

4.0 Closing The Gap

The publication of the Government's National Strategy for Neighbourhood Renewal in 2001 focused upon improving the quality of life for people living in disadvantaged areas. Issues around community safety, crime and anti-social behaviour feature prominently as well wider ones on health, worklessness etc.

A key aim embedded in the strategy is to 'narrow the gap' on key measures between those the most deprived neighbourhoods and the rest of our towns and cities, so that within 10 to 20 years no-one will be disadvantaged by where they live.

This means that improvements must to be quicker and greater against baseline starting positions in those places where there is a significant 'gap' with regard to key indicators including crime.

The Halton Story

A range of robust baselines, both statistical and experiential, are in now in place and they are tracked, updated and reported regularly against baseline.

However, the publication of the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation ('IMD') in December 2007 showed that whilst overall deprivation had reduced in Halton between 2004 and 2007, the gap between our least and most deprived neighbourhoods has significantly widened.

There has been a big increase in the crime domain since 2004, when there were 10 SOAs in the top 20% nationally and only one in the top 4% - in Widnes Town Centre. By 2007, however, the number of Halton SOAs in the top 20% nationally with regard to crime had increased to 25 and the number in the top 4% to 3.

The crime domain includes recorded crime in burglary, theft, criminal damage and crimes involving violence. However, it must be noted that the data is rather 'elderly', being from 2004/5 and will therefore not take into account the significant falls in crime in Halton recorded over the past two years.

Therefore, the Safer Halton Partnership, whilst having have consistently set itself demanding targets with regard to reducing the overall crime and anti-social behaviour recorded for the Borough has been less successful in narrowing the gap between those neighbourhoods that experience the highest levels of crime and anti-social behaviour and the rest of Halton. Whilst work on this has started with the developing neighbourhood management partnerships in there pilot areas, the partnership now needs to embed the principle of 'closing the gap' in crime with regard to those communities, both geographical and of interest in Halton.

5.0 Community Perception

Whilst the quality and speed of statistical data with regard to crime and anti-social behaviour has improved dramatically over recent years, they only make-up part of the story.

The views, opinions and priorities of the communities (both of geography and of interest) living and working in Halton about what the issues services and priorities around the crime and community safety agenda must be captured, analysed and embedded into our strategic planning processes if we are to have provide the best services to reduce crime and improve community safety.

Major recent public consultation exercise in 2007

Halton Strategic Partnership commissioned a major telephone survey in the autumn of 2007. It contacted 2,500 people across the Borough at random meaning the results are well- representative, easily within acceptable confidence intervals - thereby enabling the results to be divided down to the seven forum areas in the Borough. The results can be used for other purposes such as background for this joint needs assessment . The survey used an almost identical questionnaire to previous years (2005 and 2003), to allow the benchmarking of results.

Questions explored why residents chose to live in their local area and whether they thought the area has improved over the past two years. Perceptions of safety, anti-social behaviour and drug use were also identified, along with what improvements residents' felt were most needed in their area. A series of demographic questions were also asked to enable the HSP to target resources at particular groups and/or locations as necessary.

Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI) techniques were employed to obtain the information from residents; a total of 2,500 interviews were required, proportionally spread across Halton's seven Area Forum areas.

The Research and Intelligence Team provided a full list of postcodes to Swift Research Ltd to assist with the purchase of contact telephone numbers in each of the Areas. Residents were then randomly sampled for their participation, with interviewers asking to speak with the person in the household whose birthday was next in line.

Following data cleaning, all data was weighted in order to make it representative of the Borough as a whole. This provides a profile of the views of the general population of Halton, with a calculable confidence level. As in 2005, the data was weighted by age, gender and ward grouping.

Community Safety Results

In six out of the seven areas (excluding Daresbury), 'more visible Policing/community Policing/security patrols' featured in the top four improvements most needed in the areas.

In all areas, more respondents stated that they feel safe than unsafe, when outside in their local area (within ten minutes walk of home) after dark. In areas 7 (Daresbury), 3 (Birchfield, Farnworth and Halton View) and 5 (Castlefields, Norton North, Norton South and Windmill Hill) the percentage of respondents feeling safe (very/fairly) has increased since 2005.

The highest percentages of those feeling unsafe were found in areas 2 (Appleton, Kingsway and Riverside), 1 (Birchfield, Ditton, Hale and Hough Green) and 4 (Mersey, Grange, Halton Brook and Heath). In each of these areas, these figures have increased since 2005.

More than nine tenths of respondents in all areas stated that they feel safe when outside in their local area during the daytime.

In all areas except Daresbury, the percentage of those stating that anti social behaviour is a problem in the area has increased since 2005. In areas 1 (Broadheath, Ditton and Hale), 2 (Appleton, Kingsway and Riverside) and 4 (Mersey, Grange, Halton Brook and Heath), more respondents stated that anti social behaviour is a problem (than is not) in their local area.

Area 2 (Appleton, Kingsway and Riverside) showed the highest percentages of respondents stating that illegal drug use and drug dealing is a problem in the area. Area 3 (Birchfield, Farnworth and Halton View) showed the lowest. All areas show an increase for perception of illegal drug dealing, since 2005 but interestingly a reduction in perception of illegal drug use.

More than a third of respondents in each of the areas agreed that they are kept informed about what is being done to tackle anti social behaviour in their local area. In areas 3 (Birchfield, Farnworth and Halton View), 6 (Beechwood and Halton Lea) and 7 (Daresbury), more respondents agree than disagree.

The overwhelming majority (70%) of residents are satisfied with the area where they live, a slight improvement since 2005 and over 30% say it has actually improved in the past two years.

Fear of Crime; over 90% of residents say they felt safe outdoors during daylight with little variation across the Borough. However, there was a direct correlation between the proportion of residents who felt unsafe during darkness and where they lived. The greater the deprivation score, the higher the levels of fear at night.

When asked about specific problems that affect them. The 2512 respondents placed issues that are either wholly or partially within the current remit of the Safer Halton Partnership in the top eight places;

Problem	(%)
Teenagers hanging about on streets	52.8
Parents not taking responsibility for children	51.0
People not treating each other with respect and consideration	47.2
Rubbish and litter lying around	45.2
Vandalism, graffiti and other deliberate damage to property or vehicles.	42.9
People being drunk & rowdy in public places	34.4
Illegal drug use	32.4
Illegal drug dealing	30.8

Priorities for Change

When asked what three things would be most effective in improving their local area. Five out of the seven areas stated that 'more visible policing and community policing either as their number one or second priority with the tackling crime and anti-social behaviour also featured strongly.

Gaps in Information

The survey was by way of sampling a proportion of households by telephone. Therefore, whilst it fully complies with best practice with regard to sample size and statistical reliability, as with all such surveys it should be read with some degree of caution. One particular weakness is that younger less affluent households nowadays often rely on unlisted 'pay-as-you-go' mobile phones and would have been largely overlooked.

Also, some of the most vulnerable communities in Halton will have been under-represented. To an extent this will be addressed by survey work being done in the three pilot neighbourhood management areas (which are also the most deprived in Halton). The results are expected by the end of February 2008.

6.0 Community Cohesion

Community cohesion is a complex issue which touches on a range of inter related matters e.g. how cohesion impacts on community safety, educational standards, health improvement, community engagement in priority setting etc. The guidance on community cohesion (2002) published by the Local Government Association provides the commonly adopted working definition. A cohesive community is one where:

- There is common vision and a sense of belonging for all communities.
- The diversity of people's different background and circumstances are appreciated and positively valued.
- Those from different backgrounds have similar life opportunities.
- Strong and positive relationships are being developed between people from different backgrounds in the workplace, in schools and within neighbourhoods.

Hence, community cohesion is present when different groups interact peacefully and constructively in every day life - different age groups, people from different housing estates, different ethnic groups, groups from different faith backgrounds and so on. For communities to thrive people need to feel that the local environment provides safety, opportunity and belonging. The term community cohesion is used by Government to encapsulate these and other qualities of a good and local environment.

In recent times a number of major studies have been undertaken to underpin the Crime and Community Safety Audit and Priorities Process that led to the development of the new Community Strategy, Corporate Plan and Local Area Agreement. In addition a recent scrutiny group held a number of workshops with local groups in Halton to ask specific questions around community cohesion. Therefore, It is possible to analyse the findings from these consultations and focus group work through the lens of community cohesion to come up with some tentative conclusions about what cohesion means for Halton. **(See Appendix A)**

It is clear that in Halton the definition of community cohesion is not based around issues of race, ethnicity and faith. The key issues appear to be around inter-generational conflict, perceived inequalities between areas and estates, and worries about unequal access to services, transport, jobs, retail and leisure facilities etc.

In summary there is probably a perception that Halton has a friendliness and warmth about it that people appreciate and value. This gives a basis for building confidence and a sense of belonging for everyone, which is at the heart of community cohesion. There is a history of a "live and let live" philosophy among people, which at an individual level is about respect and being accepted for who you are. It is possible to draw out the following most common issues which have been mentioned through this consultation process. These include the need to:

- tackle broad social problems such as anti-social behaviour, crime and the fear of crime, poverty, and the differences and tensions between generations;
- strengthen social networks such as families, friends, neighbours and also ensure that activities are based within defined neighbourhoods;
- get people together to tackle local issues and problems and share experiences;
- address the decline in the quality of life due to the impact of wider decisions around schools, housing and the unreliability of funding to many local projects; and
- encourage and foster the role of the voluntary and community sector in Halton.

The individual sense of belonging in Halton largely comes from the presence of family and friends, but other important community ties included work, sports groups, crèches and children's groups, and other social links. These lead to values, which include security, a sense of belonging, a sense of support, comfort, self esteem, recognition and particularly the strength of action that could be achieved as a group. People believe that they have good caring neighbours, the feeling of security, and a sense of community spirit, a similar social background, similar houses and similar living experiences. People reported that their area was often full of people of similar ages and professions born of growing up with each other and shops and schools and public places that were shared.

The negative issues include the fear of crime, the lack of spirit, feeling unsafe, the anti-social behaviour of young people, lack of respect across generations, unequal access to schools and health facilities, and a general feeling that society did not care about them. On the whole there is a great deal of consensus amongst all people about the issues that drive communities apart and those that bring them together.

At a higher level there is widespread recognition that communities are often disconnected from the mainstream of life in Halton by social exclusion issues such as crime, disaffected youth, low standards of housing, high unemployment, poor education standards and degraded and unattractive environments. These contribute to a sense of poverty and deprivation that is difficult to address and in turn provide an environment where a sense of belonging would be hard to develop. The Community Strategy and Corporate Plan recognise the problems of crime and disorder, the lack of long term activities around community development and community engagement, problems of disaffected young people, lack of jobs and employment prospects, and indeed have long term plans in order to address them. Perhaps the greater difficulty is the perception of lack of trust and unkept promises by public agencies, the lack of understanding of others, ignorance, fear of isolation, the impact of drugs and alcohol and long term prejudice.

Certainly in the workshop sessions the core values at the heart of community cohesion were widely accepted by all people, i.e. the need for greater respect and tolerance, for mutual understanding and for greater fairness and equity in

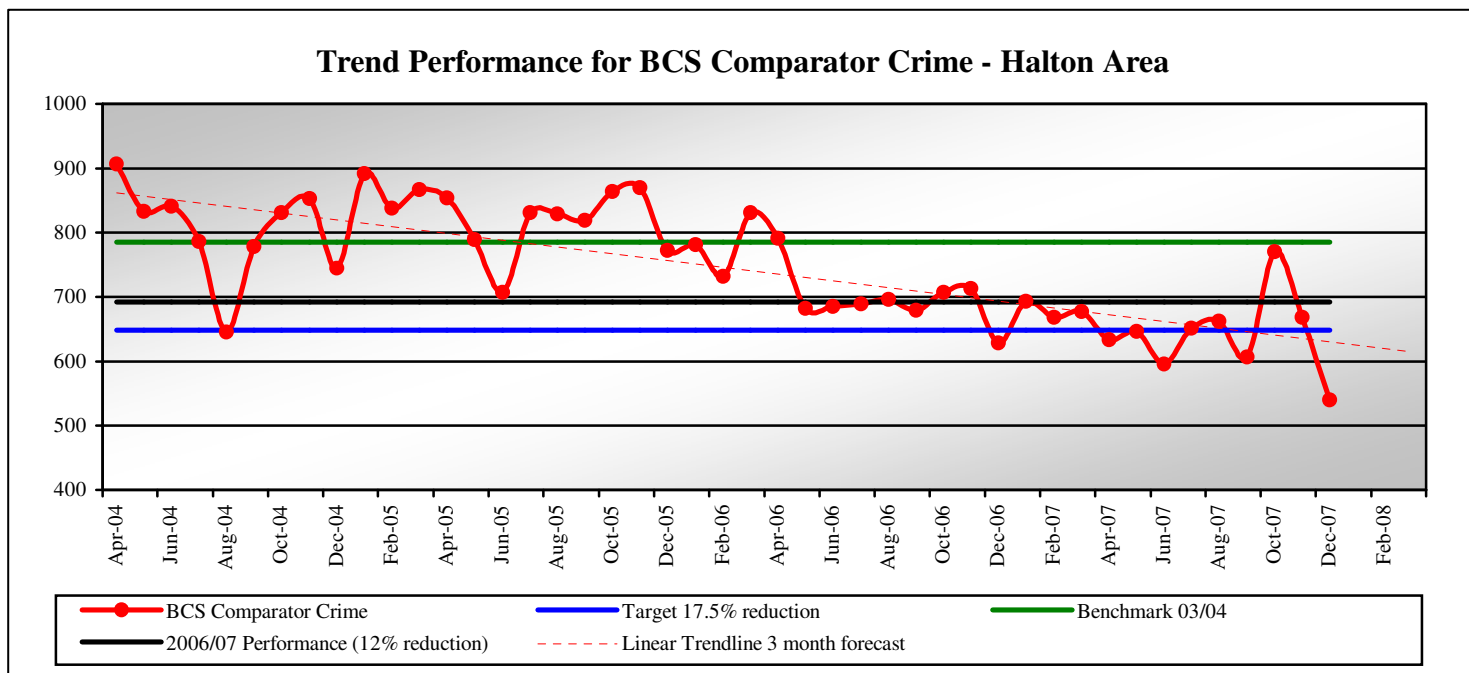
all that happens in Halton. In particular, it was recognised that communities need to integrate and collaborate more and especially that young people need support. Halton is a place undergoing rapid social change with greater social mobility, a faster turnover of population, and changing demographic make up with migrants from abroad joining our communities. It is perhaps an issue that the ingrained perceptions within Halton are not keeping speed with this agenda.

We have recently mapped services and facilities across Halton. In the evidence gathering it was clear that communities believed that across Halton there was a wide range of services and facilities on offer. However, given the geography and topography of Halton, low levels of car ownership, and poor public transport (especially after 6 pm) many people found it difficult to access the services available. In addition, the different lifestyles people now lead are sometimes out of kilter with the 9-5 availability of many services. It was also suggested that for some groups – especially the youth and the vulnerable – that there were a range of other barriers that prevented people accessing services.

The Strategy will be delivered through the Safer Halton Partnership Task Group and Delivery Group as identified at Appendix C. However, this model is currently being revised by the Community Safety Manager.

7.0 Performance Data

BCS Comparator Crime reported to Cheshire Police Halton Area



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
Total BCS Comparator Crime	7776	648		1979	1920	1875	5774	7699
Per 1,000 population	65.65	5.47		16.71	16.21	15.83	48.75	65.00
03/04 baseline target	9421	785		-376	-435	-480	-1291	-1722
Target LAA = 17.5% ↓	7776	648		+35	-24	-69	-58	-77
Performance 06/07 = 12% ↓	8308	692		-88	-147	-192	-427	-609

Analysis / Comparison

Fiscally, during April to December 2007 Halton Area reported 5774 BCS Comparator Crimes achieving a **-8.0% decrease** when compared to the same period during the previous year (6270 to 5774). The North West Region achieved a -17% decrease and Cheshire Force achieved a -14% decrease. The forecast is following a decreasing trend therefore, we are currently in line and expected to meet the 17.5% reduction target with a projected year end of 7699 crimes equating to **-77 crimes (-1%)** below the target of 7776. When compared to our most similar CDRP family we are in 10th position out of 15 showing no apparent change.

- During April to June 2007 (Quarter 1) Halton Area achieved a **-13% decrease** when compared to the same period during previous year (2158 to 1875).
- During July to September 2007 (Quarter 2) Halton Area achieved a **-7% decrease** when compared to the same period during previous year (2064 to 1920).
- During October to December 2007 (Quarter 3) Halton Area achieved a **-3% decrease** when compared to the same period during previous year (2048 to 1979).

The 17.5% reduction target set for BCS crimes will be if achieved if individual reduction targets collectively are met, They consist of Theft Of Vehicle (22.0% reduction), Theft From Vehicle (32% reduction), Vehicle Interference, Domestic Burglary (40% reduction), Theft of a Pedal Cycle, Theft from Person, Criminal Damage (20.4% reduction), Common Assault & Wounding (10.3% reduction) and Personal Robbery Crimes.

All crime categories with individual reduction targets have achieved decreased comparative volumes from April to

December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year.

Within Halton the reduction in re-offending for all 64 POPO's we have dealt with is currently showing a reduction of 53.3% during April to December 2007. This figure shows a long term reduction of offending even following exit from the POPO scheme. Halton currently have 25 POPO's of which 20 are currently in custody.

Domestic Burglary is highlighted with exceptional comparative reductions achieving a -10.5% decrease during April to December 07 when compared to the same period during the previous year (484 to 433), however, we are unable to meet the high 40% reduction target of 356 crimes set under the LPSA 1 with a year end projection of 577 crimes (+62%).

Cheshire Police supported by CDRP Partners have continued border patrols on arterial routes into Widnes in order to address cross border offenders committing car and key burglaries. High visibility policing and increased stop search intelligence have assisted in reductions of crime under Operations Fortress and Enquire particularly within Birchfield ward. Ditton Ward within the Widnes area peaked during September and October 2007 highlighting Clappgate Crescent as a repeat location. Proactive policing, intelligence gathering and partnership working have identified a responsible offender and highlighted a further prolific offender.

Through partnership working and use of Partnership T&C, hotspot areas within Halton area have achieved exceptional reductions of Burglary crimes particularly within Birchfield ward resulting in a 61% decrease from April to December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year (44 to 17). Castlefield ward achieved a 48% decrease (44 to 23), Kingsway ward achieved a 37% decrease (41 to 26) and Riverside ward achieved a 32% decrease (38 to 26).

Criminal Damage crimes are responsible for the highest proportional volume of BCS crimes equating to 41% (2398 out of 5774). However, exceptional performance is highlighted on comparative reductions achieving a -7.4% decrease (2591 to 2398) from April to December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year. We are in line to meet the 20.4% LAA reduction target of 3462 crimes with year end projections of 3197 crimes (-8%). Through partnership working and T&C action plans linked to ASB hotspot areas, Halton has achieved exceptional reductions of Criminal Damage crimes in particular within Riverside ward resulting with a 36% decrease from April to December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year (259 to 166). Halton View ward achieving a 29% decrease (120 to 85) and Grange ward achieving a 27% decrease (192 to 141).

Criminal Damage to a Dwelling was highlighted as the most common crime type and Hough Green ward the most active area, through a Partnership T&C action plan we have successfully seen reductions, for example within the specific problematic location of Arley Drive.

Hough Green ward peaked during October and November 2007 specifically during Mischief, Halloween and Bonfire Nights with causation factors linked with ASB incidents of theft and combustion of wheelie bins, mini moto nuisance and deliberate fires. The Blue Lamp Team focused on this increase by liaising closely with Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service, Halton Borough Transport and Halton Borough Council. Under Operation Pistachio mobile telephone numbers were provided to each partner in order for the PCSO's and Police to respond immediately and effectively to reports of crime and disorder. Operation Theatre also commenced during October 2007 to tackle the increase in mini moto nuisance resulting in a number of mini moto's being seized by Blue Lamp officers within Hough Green ward.

Criminal Damage to a Vehicle was also highlighted for high volumes and Appleton ward was identified as the most active area. Partnership T&C has enabled targeting of linked hotspot locations. Community Action Teams using high visibility policing and intelligence gathering, (for example from stop and search) have assisted with reductions in crime and disorder.

Vehicle Crime group (Theft Of Vehicle and Theft From Vehicle) has achieved a -6.9% comparative reduction from April to September 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year (1048 to 975). We are in line to meet this 28% combined LPSA 2 reduction target of 1337 crimes with year end projections being 1300 crimes (-3%).

Theft of a Vehicle is well within the 22% LPSA 2 reduction target of 588 crimes with a year end projection of 499 crimes (-15%). Kingsway ward within Widnes and Mersey ward within Runcorn were responsible for the highest volume crimes, theft of older vehicles created a problematic partnership concern due to vehicles left abandoned or burnt out. Through regular supply of weekly crime pattern analysis to NPU Inspectors and updates through Partnership T&C, hotspot areas were addressed. A media campaign relating to theft of older vehicles was run during June 2007 and deployment of high profile resources for stop checks and intelligence gathering continues to date. Of note a prolific offender within the Runcorn area was targeted and arrested for theft and burning out of older vehicles which had a positive impact. Scrap yards within Widnes have also been target patrolled for any older vehicles sold for their high scrap value, such action has assisted reductions. Operation Rocket was run during June 2007 in order to deter criminals traveling into the area from Merseyside resulting in two offenders being arrested and a stolen vehicle seized. The policing of traveling criminals from Merseyside continues and links have been made with Burglary key car crimes under Operation Fortress.

Through partnership working and T&C action plans hotspot areas within the Halton area have achieved exceptional reductions of Theft of Vehicle crimes within various wards e.g. Riverside ward resulting in a 47% decrease from April to December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year (34 to 18) and Hough Green ward achieving a 44% decrease (27 to 15).

Theft From a Vehicle crime type is unlikely to meet the 32% LPSA 2 reduction target of 749 with a year end projection of 801 crimes (+7%). Appleton Ward within Widnes is responsible for the highest volume of crimes and town centre car parks highlighted as active locations. A media campaign was run during June 2007 warning vehicle owners not to leave valuables on view and general tips on vehicle security. During July 2007 a vehicle was seized by Cheshire Police resulting from intelligence relating to theft of Satellite Navigation Systems which resulted in a number of arrests of offenders concerning theft from vehicles. Hotel car parks were also targeted during November 2007 and policed under Operation Gondola resulting in the highlighting and prioritisation of targets. During December 2007 through LPSA 2 crime prevention initiatives speaking message boards have been installed within both Runcorn and Widnes town centres advising members of the public not to leave valuables on show in their vehicles.

Through partnership working and T&C action plans hotspot areas within the Halton area have achieved exceptional reductions of Theft from Vehicle crimes. Mersey ward has resulted in a 61% decrease from April to December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year (49 to 19), Halton Lea ward achieved a 53% decrease (36 to 17), Birchfield ward achieved a 33% decrease (48 to 32) and Kingsway ward achieved a 28% decrease (36 to 50).

Common Assault and Other Wounding crimes achieved a -5.9% decrease from April to December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year (1655 to 1557). However, we are above the 10.3% LPSA 2 reduction target of 1913 crimes with a year end projection of 2076 crimes (+9%) based on current performance. If all Domestic Violence related crimes were removed (due to the reverse implications of an additional target to increase volumes of Domestic Violence) we would project a year end performance below an adjusted reduction target of 1572 crimes to 1561 crimes (-1%).

Mersey, Appleton, Kingsway and Riverside wards are continually responsible for recording the highest volumes due to their geographical town centre locations surrounding a core area of licensed premises and fast food outlets, this is assisted by alcohol causation factors. Peaks were recorded during May to August 2007 assisted by longer hours of daylight, seasonal events and holidays.

Improved street lighting has been installed within Mersey ward supported by a Partnership initiative in order to reassure members of the public and also assist safety and improve the quality of CCTV images.

Blue Lamp staff were involved in Operation Trespass during the festive seasonal periods and supported the Police Force Wide Alcohol Arc Angel campaign. A joint covert operation with Trading Standards aimed at the supply / consumption of alcohol was also utilised. Increased patrolling of the of the night time economy within town centre areas occurred, with visits to all licensed premises.

Through partnership working and T&C action plans. Hotspot areas within Halton have achieved exceptional reductions of Common Assault & Other Wounding crimes. For example Daresbury ward resulted in a 40% decrease from April to December 2007 when compared to the same period during the previous year (48 to 29). Positive reductions during August 2007 also occurred at the Cremefields Festival Event. Whilst Castlefields ward also achieved a 31% decrease (97 to 67). Although town centre locations continue to be responsible for the highest volumes we have achieved an overall 8% decrease (653 to 600). Continued focus of attention is required within these areas particularly in relation to late night alcohol related violence.

Hate Crime

During April to December 2007, Halton recorded 37 Hate Crimes with 8 being common assaults and other woundings. No hotspots were identified. The same period for 2006 saw 79 recorded Hate Crimes with 13 being common assaults and other woundings. Thus there has been a marked decrease of over 50% in Hate Crimes recorded in 2007. The 2006 figures included high proportions against 3 key families, which have now been addressed.

Data Sources

Current data sources available and supplied to Halton CDRP are:

Cheshire Constabulary with regard to all volume crimes and incidents of disorder by location and identity type.

Halton Fire and Rescue Service with regard to all volume fires by location and identity type.

Halton Borough Council Environmental Services incidents of Abandoned Vehicles, Graffiti and Fly Tipping by ward.

Current data sources not supplied to Halton CDRP include Hospital Data, Ambulance Data, Youth Service data, Environmental data from RSL's and other local landowners.

Future data sources and analysis tools for Halton CDRP include CO –STAR, the Vulnerable Location Index and a Case Management System of web based databases regarding Anti Social Behaviour. All should assist with increased mapping knowledge and information with regard to Halton.

Criminal Damage is repeatedly responsible for the highest volumes of BCS Comparator Crimes and although reductions have been recorded. Problematic locations, linked via ASB incidents reported to Cheshire Police and reviewed through Partnership T&C are targeted in the context of a longer term problem solving approach. Future closer partnership working with for example RSL's should assist with establishing specific locations of concern and potential collaborative problem solving responses.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

Overview - Key strategic priorities appear to reflect previous years. Effort continues to focus on problem locations, problem offenders and problem crimes. Our action plans to tackle problematic areas run via and report to our key themes of Current & Repeat, Engagement & Livability, Alcohol Harm Reduction, Domestic Abuse and Drug task groups. Focus on problems, emerging issues and seasonal planning also occurs through Partnership Tasking & Co-Ordination, with due cognisance given to public reassurance.

Ongoing action includes delivering additional CCTV cameras at designated hot spot locations, one at Albert Square town centre car park within Widnes to assist vehicle crimes and one at Grange Way shops within Runcorn to assist with tackling ASB and crimes of violence around Cherry Tree PH.

Flexibility - Currently, Widnes and Runcorn Police Neighbourhood Patrol Units are supplied with weekly Vehicle and Violent crime analysis reports highlighting hotspot areas, trends and causations. This enables concentrated targeted patrols at identified locations and outcomes are reviewed at Partnership T&C meetings. Partnership T&C will continue to link in with local Policing T&C to ensure maximum prioritisation and co ordination of resources and effort. Such continued flexible local focus will be used regarding any emerging problems.

Crime Focus - Ditton and Mersey wards were highlighted as hotspot location for crimes of Burglary within Halton during April to December 2007 and Partnership T&C action plans are focusing future operations and initiatives within these areas in order to achieve reductions. Similarly other areas of concern and particular focus / action via task groups and T&C are Ditton, Appleton, Farnworth and Norton South in relation to Theft of Vehicle crimes, Halton View and Daresbury in relation to Theft from Vehicle crime and town centre locations in relation to Common Assault & Other Wounding crimes.

Planning / Interventions - Future crime and disorder reduction and intervention programmes already planned through the Safer Halton Partnership include Summer Splash, Halton Bonfire / Mischief period initiatives and a future Safer Halton Week. In addition the Kooldown partnership initiative under Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service will also continue throughout 2008 to address crime reduction and reassurance.

The Safer Halton Partnership is in the process of re-launching the Community Watch Scheme and will continue to undergo a process of review regarding operations and strategic priorities.

The introduction of a web-based data base which all RSL's will access is currently under development, this will act as a case management system for all partners to ensure effective communication of relevant information and effective management of issues relating to identified persons and locations.

Recommendations / Outcomes based on Indicators

The Focus for Crime and Disorder reduction is on :

- **Prevention** – Providing a visible, effective and flexible presence to deter crime and disorder through the deployment of resources and preventative partnership problem solving activity. Focus to include crime prevention, target hardening and effective planning / operational responses.
- **Intelligence** – Increased and enhanced gathering and submission of intelligence / information on offenders, locations and trends. To assist the analysis of crime and disorder issues thus informing effective responses.

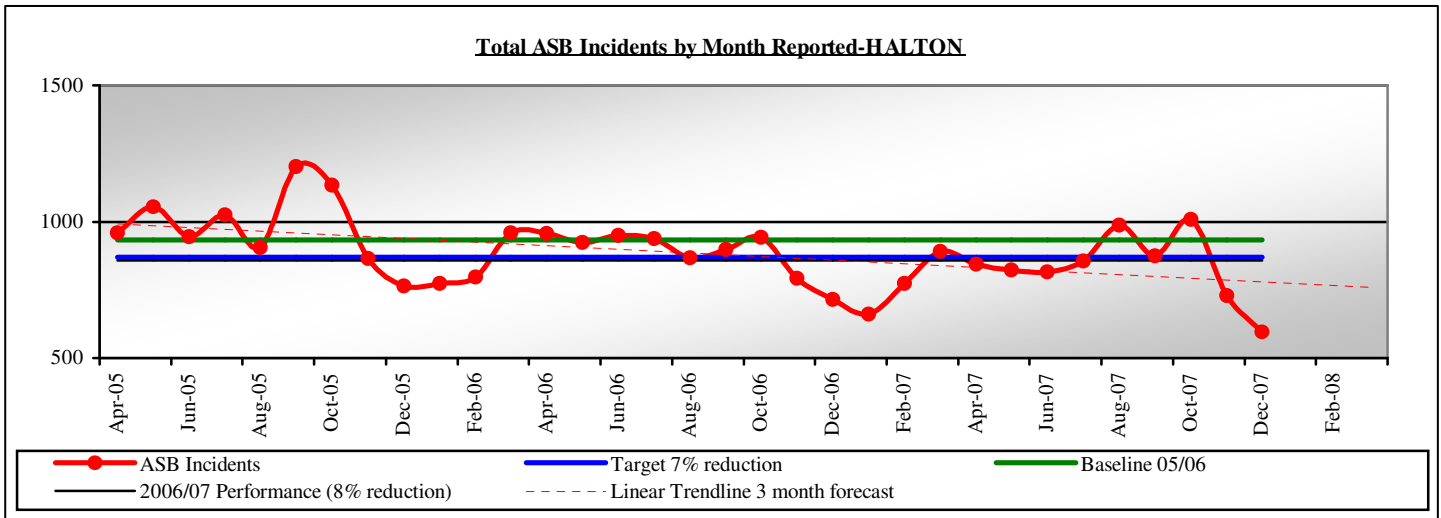
- **Enforcement** – Effective responses and targeting of identified offenders and locations with suitable enforcement options and use of appropriate legislation.

Close and continued partnership based activity and working utilising task groups and Partnership T&C are crucial to delivering Improved Prevention, Intelligence and Enforcement options both strategically and operationally.

Key Indicators

- NI 15 Serious Violent Crime Rate
- NI 30 Re-offending rate of prolific and priority offenders

Anti-Social Behaviour Incidents reported to Cheshire Police Halton Area.



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
Total ASB Incidents	10423	869		2335	2717	2484	7536	10048
Per 1,000 population	88.0	7.3		119.7	22.9	21.0	63.6	84.8
05/06 baseline target	11207	934		-467	-85	-318	-870	-1159
2007/08 Target 7% ↓	10423	869		-272	+110	-123	-285	-375
Performance 06/07 = 8% ↓	10312	859		-242	+140	-93	-195	-264

(Data collection only started in 2005)

Analysis

During April to December 2007 Halton area received 7536 incident calls relating to Anti-social Behaviour resulting in a **-5.6% decrease** when compared to the same period during the previous year (7982 to 7536). The Cheshire Area achieved a -9.6% decrease during the same period. The forecast trend is following a decreasing line and it is expected to maintain this reduction of incident calls. The projected year-end forecast is 10048 incidents equating to -375 or -4% below target of 10423.

- During April to June 2007 (Quarter 1) Halton Area achieved a **-12% decrease** when compared to the same period during previous year (2830 to 2484).
- During July to September 2007 (Quarter 2) Halton Area had a **+1% increase** when compared to the same period during previous year (2702 to 2717).
- During October to December 2007 (Quarter 3) Halton Area achieved a **-4.7 decrease** when compared to the same period during previous year (2451 to 2335).

During April to December 2007 Mersey Ward within Runcorn recorded the highest volume of ASB incidents, with peak volumes reported during October 2007. These incidents relate to either nuisance youth or alcohol problems in the lead up to Mischief, Halloween and Bonfire Nights. Further analysis identified High Street within Mersey ward as a problematic location, geographically running through Runcorn Town Centre housing a core of licensed premises and fast food outlets. The most common causation factor was Rowdy, Loutish & Drunken Behaviour in particular occurring outside on the High Street around New York Public House and Last Orders Public House during weekends between 11:00pm to 03:00am. "Don't Do Drunks" Campaign was run during December 2007 under LPSA 2 funding to address the problem.

During April to December 2007 Hough Green Ward within Widnes recorded the highest volume of ASB, with peak volumes reported during October 2007. These incidents relate to nuisance youth in the lead up to Mischief, Halloween and Bonfire Nights. Further analysis has identified Arley Drive within Widnes as problematic street location (responsible for 34% of total incidents reported from Hough Green). Youth nuisance, neighbour complaints, criminal

damage and mini moto nuisance were highlighted as main causation factors around a concentrated location of council owned flats. Cheshire Constabulary is working closely with partner agencies to resolve problems and reassure members of the public.

Key activities in order to address ASB hotspots within Halton include:-

Operation Pickaxe during April 2007 and Operation Granite during October to November 2007 were run to tackle mini moto nuisance, resulting in reduced volumes of incidents and seizure of mini motos at identified hotspot areas. The On The Streets Project jointly worked with the community watch co-coordinators promoting safety messages to youths. Positive reductions of mini moto related ASB within Halton were recorded within the Halton View ward (-57%), Hale ward (-76%), Mersey ward (-41%) and Kingsway ward (-52%) during April to December 2007 when compared to the same period of the previous year.

Operation Yardman during July to September 2007 and Operation Pistachio during October to November 2007 were run to tackle youth nuisance related ASB. Positive reductions of youth related ASB within Halton were recorded within Farnworth ward (-24%), Riverside ward (-17%), Hale ward (-38%) and Appleton ward (-7%) during April to December 2007 when compared to the same period of the previous year.

Friday nights in the Parks project was a joint partnership approach and run during July and August 2007 in order to help engage and divert young people into positive activities, resulting in a -33% reduction of ASB incidents at Victoria Park.

Halton Strategic Partnership Consulting the Communities of Halton Report was commissioned during September 2007, resulting in

39.2% of residents sampled strongly agreed they were kept informed about what is being done to tackle ASB in their area.

42.5% of residents sampled strongly disagreed they were kept informed about what is being done to tackle ASB in their area

43.5% of residents sampled strongly agree that ASB is a problem in their area.

48.6% of residents sampled strongly disagree that ASB is a problem in their area.

51.0% of resident's sampled thought 'parent's not taking responsibility for their children' was the most frequently selected problem within Halton.

47.2% of residents sampled said 'people not treating others with respect and consideration' was within the top three most frequently selected problems within Halton.

57.0% of residents sampled felt safe when outside in their local area at night.

30.8% of residents sampled felt unsafe when outside in their local area at night

The Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service and the CLG have recognized an association between Arson and ASB therefore, through the introduction of a national framework they have been working together to enable accurate data capture of deliberate fires involving derelict buildings, vehicles, outdoor structures, refuse and grass regarding volumes relevance and association to ASB.

During 2006/07 the North West average for Deliberate Fires – ASB was 53.8 per 1000 population compared to Cheshire average of 38.3 per 1000 population and Halton average 93.9 per 1000 population. The figures reflect an increasing trend and reflect many of the North West priority cross cutting issues including ASB, young people, alcohol and drugs. This will involve community concerns resulting from seeing fires and fire appliances together with Cheshire Constabulary and dealing with fires started by ASB, due to the aftermath and image these regular incidents impact on community perception of safety and wellbeing such as burnt out vehicles, waste bins and rubbish.

Kooldown Plus schemes were run by Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service to engage with young people that were at risk of causing ASB at a retention rate of 84% against a 50% target. The Halton Lea, Castlefields, Windmill Hill and Widnes Central areas under Team 1 were run during Summer 2007. The Runcorn area under Team 3 and Widnes area under Team 2 were run during the Autumn 2007. The Kooldown Plus is now a fully accredited course with the Duke of Edinburgh (sectional awards being achievable towards the Bronze Award) and Life Routes (ASDAN Award via Nokia and The National Childrens Bureau) the Referral and Delivery Panels are jointly operated by the Police and Fire Service.

Data Sources

Current data sources available and supplied to Halton CDRP are:

Cheshire Constabulary with regard to all volume crimes and incidents of disorder by location and identity type.

Halton Fire and Rescue Service with regard to all volume fires by location and identity type.

Halton Borough Council Environmental Services incidents of Abandoned Vehicles, Graffiti and Fly Tipping by ward.

Current data sources not supplied to Halton CDRP include Hospital Data, Ambulance Data, Environmental data, RSL and Youth Services data.

Future data sources and analysis tools for Halton CDRP include CO –STAR, the Vulnerable Location Index and a Case Management System of web based databases regarding Anti Social Behaviour. All should assist with increased mapping knowledge and information with regard to Halton

Although positive reductions of Anti Social Behaviour incidents have been achieved via areas of concern highlighted through Tasking and Co-ordination Action Plans, in some cases particularly regarding youth related incidents problems are not completely removed but likely to be displaced onto another location, therefore, we are continually analysing youth related problems to quickly identify arising problematic concerns.

Seasonal problems of ASB is also identified for increased volumes of incidents for example around Mischief and Bonfire Night and therefore SHP run community initiatives in order to connect with the public to support, develop and implement a multi agency approach around the reduction of small deliberate fires and a reduction in youth related ASB incidents.

Due to the intensity and volume of Arson Secondary Fires within Halton, performance highlights an underlying problem against the North West Region average. Therefore, partnership engaged working within problematic areas needs more work to fully integrate information and intelligence in order to share collective and proactive practices in relation to Community Cohesion with sustainable outcomes.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

Partnership T&C identify problematic areas of concern in order to take action and reduce both problems of ASB and provide reassurance to members of the public. The Mersey ward in particular has achieved an -4% decrease in incidents during April to December 2007 when compared to the same period of the previous year (619 to 594). However, the Hough Green ward had a +32% increase when compared to the same periods, identifying Arley Drive as the most common location and is currently on action plan. Further analysis has highlighted one specific caller of complaints whom is currently under a CDRP programme of assistance to re-house.

Future requirements to improve data collection from other sources in order to highlight ASB hotspot locations include RSLs and Youth Services data. Regular face the people sessions to will be run to improve mechanisms of engaging with the community.

Clearer mechanisms for victims of ASB to be supported.

Improved partnership working to pool resources and service delivery to target hotspot areas

The Fire and Rescue Service has developed a risk profiling and planning plan to show specific risk planes for performance and association of Arson and ASB by working together with partners through community engagement especially young people in order to start to reduce volumes. Through working together Halton Fire and Rescue Service have formed many successful partnerships with Local Authorities, Police, Probation, Health, Education, Youth, Housing and Prison Service's to directly target symptoms and their causes by working with empowered community groups in order to change attitudes and behaviors. This work will be a part of any future strategy and action plan.

Recommendations / Outcomes based on Indicators

The focus for reduction of ASB is based on the current action plan within the ASB Strategy: Promoting Positive Behaviour

- Prevent and Deter – improved data collection for better-targeted service delivery with partners, particularly with young people.
- Protect and Punish – provide skills and knowledge to practitioners in order to use appropriate legislation, Decrease in the public perception of levels of ASB with improved communication methods and support packages for victims of ASB.
- Rehabilitate – using different methods of support service delivery with individuals and families in conjunction with appropriate enforcement action

It is recommended to continually review current issues that the SHP are focusing on with an individual project plan and to show the impact on each of the chosen areas. The monitoring and effectiveness of the individual projects, can then be used to inform decisions on future programmes.

To continue and improve working with partners to combat areas of Arson fires and ASB activity which will fully cross cut emerging priorities associated with Youth Justice, Crime and Reducing Re-Offending strategies, linking with

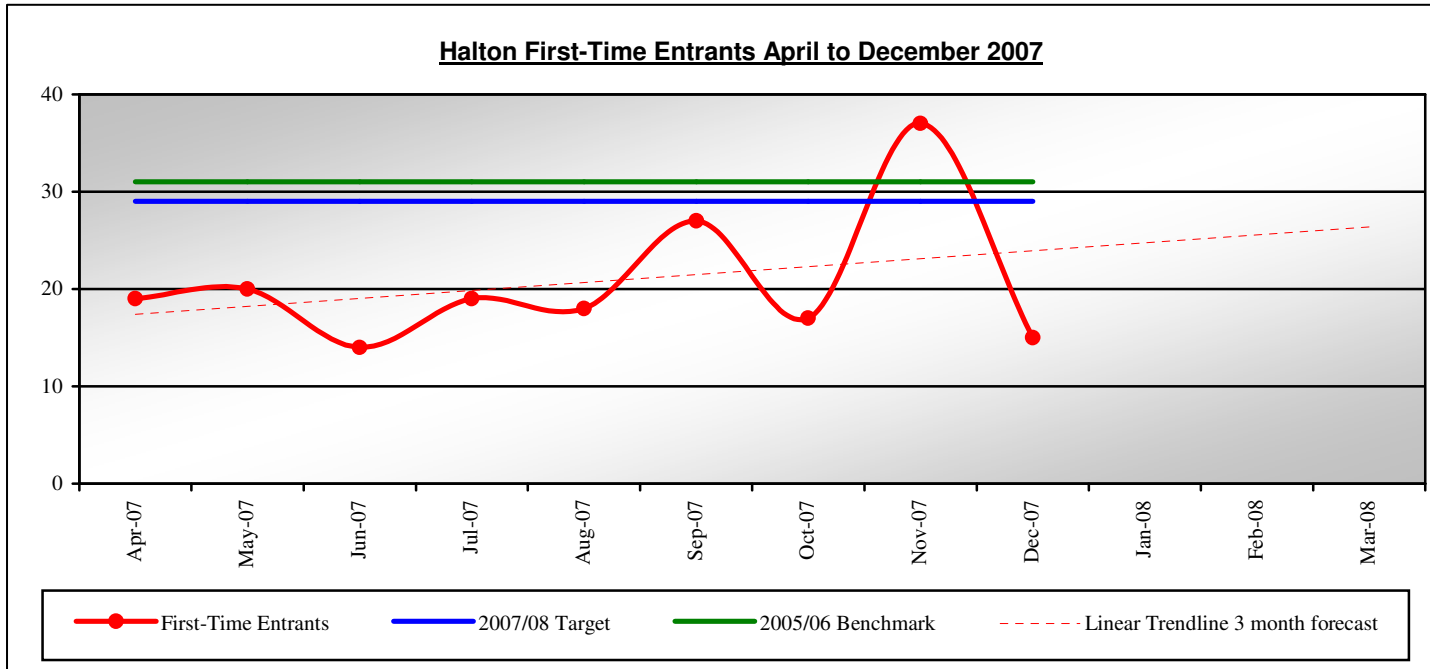
Police, Probation, Fire and Youth Justice.

Key Indicators

- NI 17 Perceptions of Anti-Social Behaviour
- NI 33 Arson incidents

Youth Offenders and those Identified as at risk of Offending

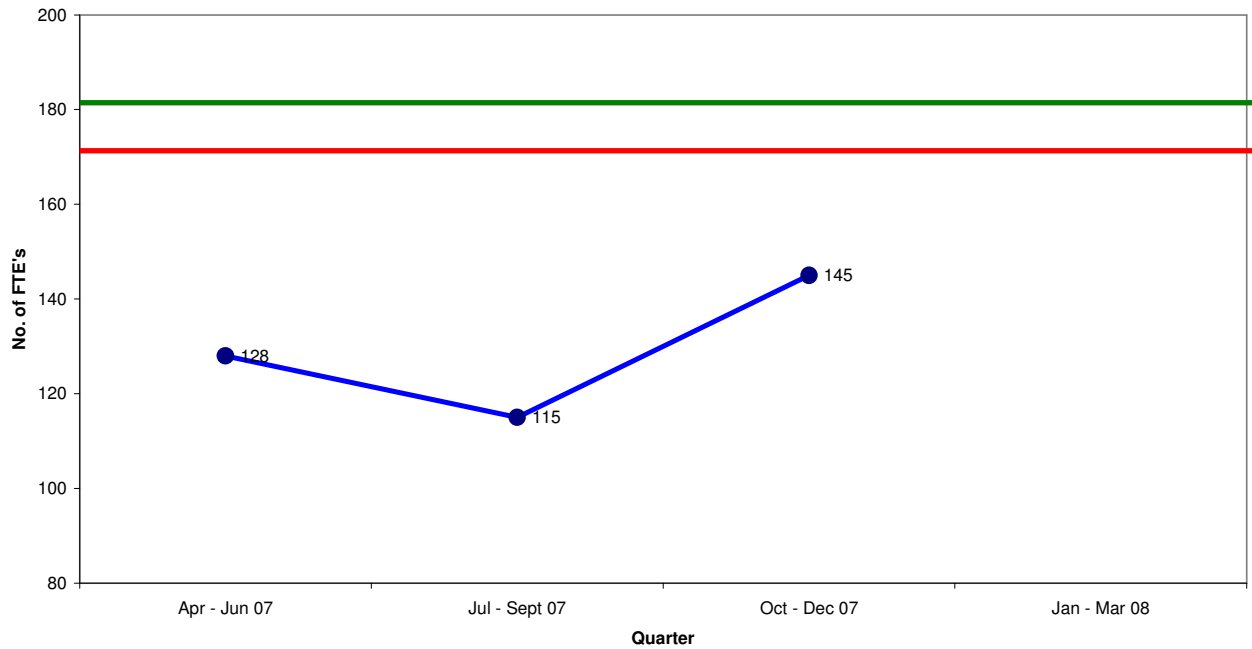
Halton Data only



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
First-Time entrants	343	29		69	63	53	185	247
Per 1,000 population								
05/06 baseline target	361	30		90	90	90	270	
2007/08 Target	343	29		86	86	86	258	

Halton and Warrington Data

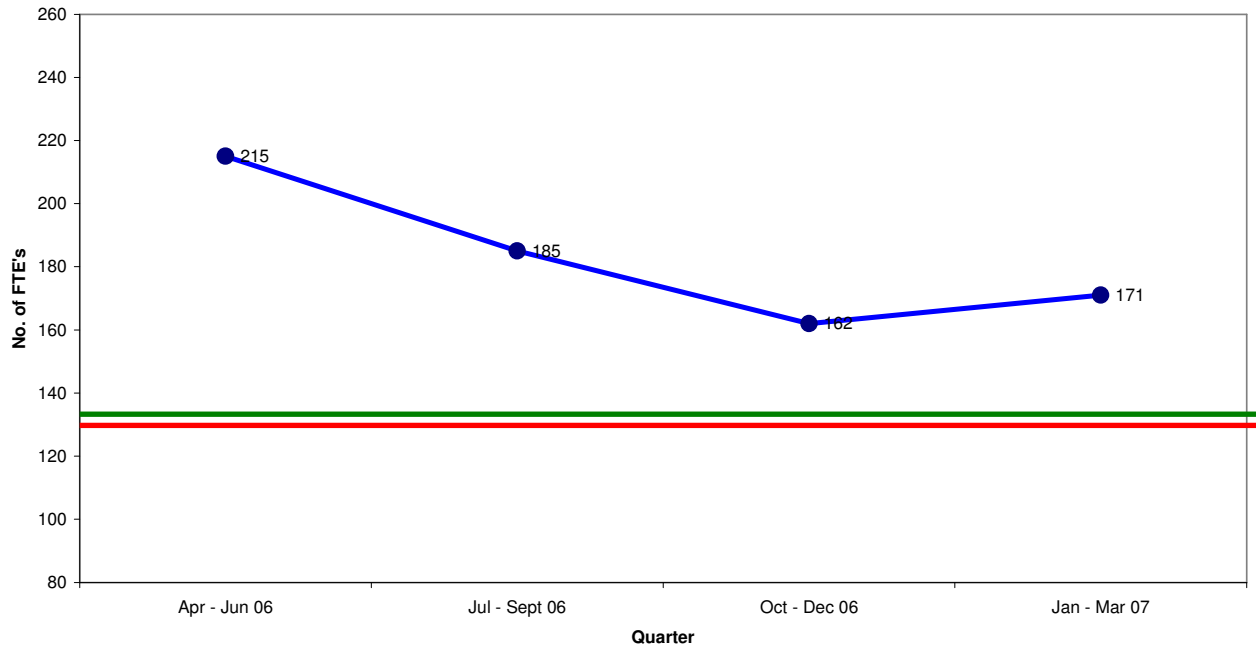
**Halton & Warrington YOT
First Time Entrants 2007/2008**



●—● First-Time Entrants
 — 2007/08 Target (172)
— Baseline 2005/06 (181)

	FISCAL TARGET	Q TARGET	Q1 TOTAL	Q2 TOTAL	Q3 TOTAL	Q4 TOTAL	FISCAL TOTAL	PROJECTED YEAR END 2007/08
Total FTE's	686	172	128	115	145	N/A	388	517
05/06 Baseline Target	722	181	181	181	181	181	722	--
07/08 Target 5% reduction	686	172	172	172	172	172	686	--

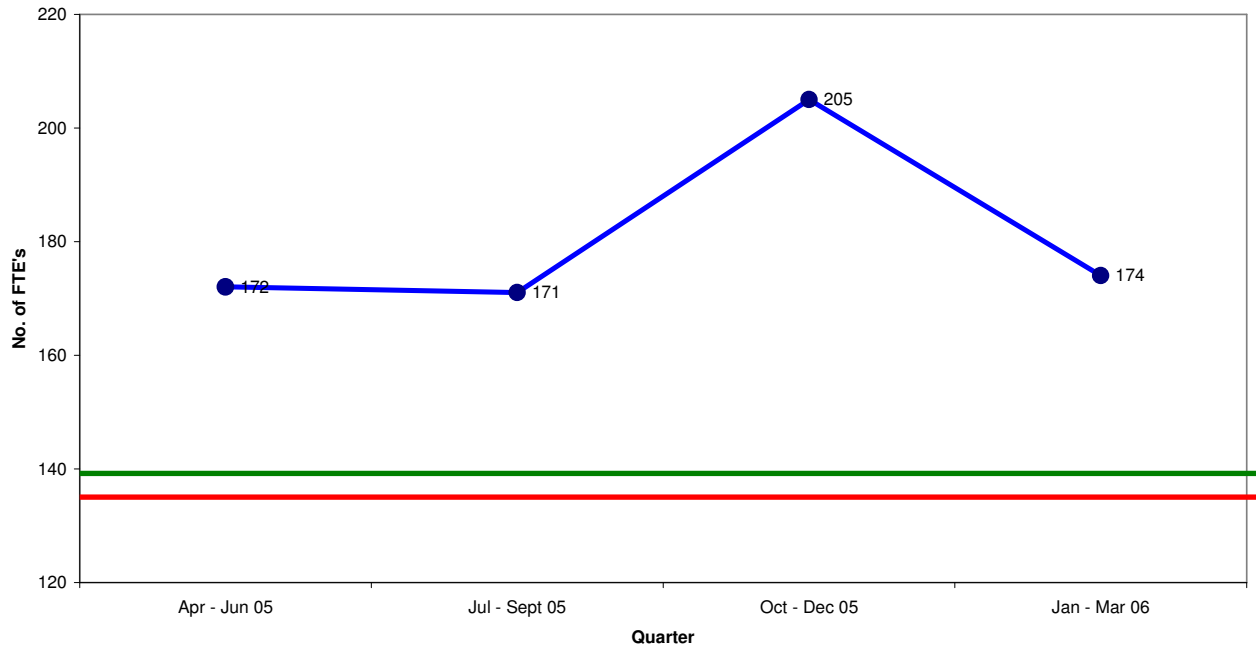
Halton & Warrington YOT
First Time Entrants 2006/2007



● First-Time Entrants — 2006/07 Target (133)
 — Baseline 2005/06 (136)

	FISCAL TARGET	QUARTERLY TARGET	Q1 TOTAL	Q2 TOTAL	Q3 TOTAL	Q4 TOTAL	FISCAL TOTAL
Total FTE's	533	133	215	185	162	171	733
05/06 Baseline Target	544	136	136	136	136	136	544
06/07 Target 2% reduction	533	133	133	133	133	133	533

Halton & Warrington YOT
First Time Entrants 2005/2006



●—● First-Time Entrants — 2005/06 Target (136)
 — Baseline 2004/05 (139)

	FISCAL TARGET	QUARTERLY TARGET	Q1 TOTAL	Q2 TOTAL	Q3 TOTAL	Q4 TOTAL	FISCAL TOTAL
Total FTE's	544	136	172	171	205	174	722
04/05 Baseline Target	555	139	139	139	139	139	555
05/06 Target 2% reduction	544	136	136	136	136	136	544

Analysis

The review of the ASSET documentation indicates that, of 178 young people receiving statutory orders, i.e. sentenced at Court, 100 had an ASSET score of 2 or more for substance misuse with alcohol being the predominant feature.

In the same period, the Youth Inclusion Support Panel (YISP), who focus on interventions with young people identified by a multi-agency process as being at risk of offending, worked with 100 young people in Halton. The assessments of these young people showed that alcohol/substance misuse was identified as the primary risk factor for offending in 22% of cases. This is significant in that even prior to offending occurring the issue of significant alcohol misuse has been identified. The YISP in Halton has resulted in 75%+ of young people going through the programme as not offending within the 12 month period.

Intelligence Gaps

Further drilling down of information is required to cross reference hot-spot areas by ward and service provision, i.e. Youth Service, DAAT data, Children's Services, schools etc.

Protocols to link referrals from 'emergency' services as A & E, Fire Service and Police regarding alcohol misuse need to be further and comprehensively developed to ensure access to appropriate services.

Detailed information from Police regarding young people and children as victims of crime where alcohol is a predominant feature is also required.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

It is evident from both the local and national situation that alcohol misuse is a significant contributor to both crime and anti-social behaviour. It is also well documented (Newcastle University, September 2007) that early prevention measures such as YISP are successful in addressing risk factors which can lead to offending behaviour resulting in less offending, but also in positive outcomes for educational attainment, attendance and emotional well-being in particular.

The Children's Plan for Halton seeks to focus preventative activity on three specified areas:

- Substance misuse
- Teenage conception ratios
- Prevention of offending through development of YISP and other crime prevention projects and services.

Recommendations / Outcomes based on Indicators

- That further linkages to the Halton Preventative Mini-Trust for Children and Young People ensure that duplication of process is avoided and that appropriate alcohol/substance misuse services are commissioned.

- The LAA to include:

NI 115 – Substance misuse by young people

NI 111 – Reduction in first-time entrants to the Youth Justice System

Probation Caseload and Criminogenic Needs Assessment

Table 1

Halton Probation Caseload Data	Nov 2006	Halton Probation Caseload Data	Nov 2007
Community Orders	366	Community Orders	325
Custodial Sentences	332	Custodial Sentences	349
Total	698	Total	674

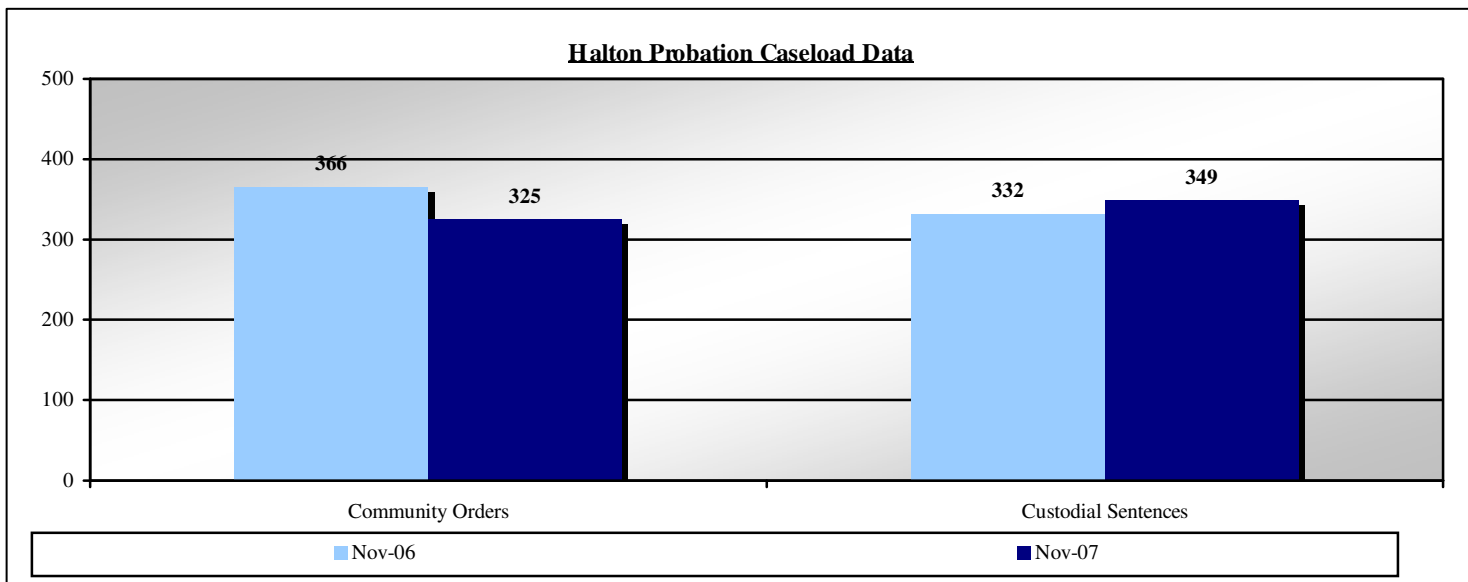
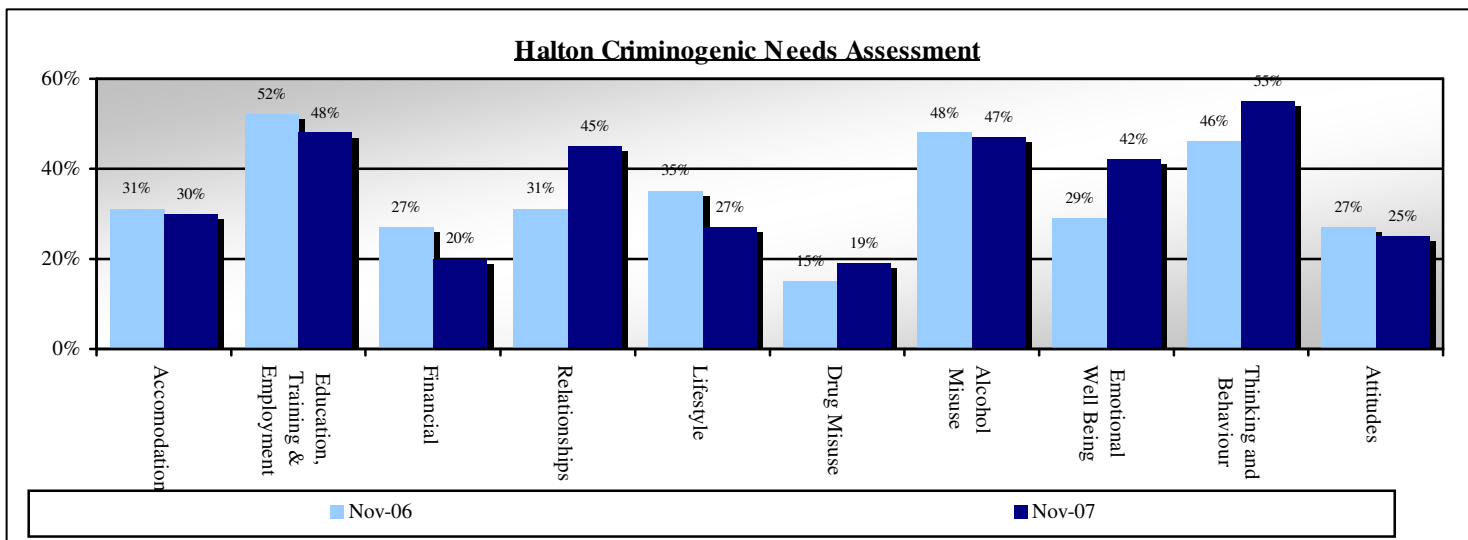


Table 2

Halton Criminogenic Needs Assessment	Nov 2006	Halton Criminogenic Needs Assessment	Nov 2007
Accommodation	31%	Accommodation	30%
Education, Training & Employment	52%	Education, Training & Employment	48%
Financial	27%	Financial	20%
Relationships	31%	Relationships	45%
Lifestyle	35%	Lifestyle	27%
Drug Misuse	15%	Drug Misuse	19%
Alcohol Misuse	48%	Alcohol Misuse	47%
Emotional Well Being	29%	Emotional Well Being	42%
Thinking and Behaviour	46%	Thinking and Behaviour	55%
Attitudes	27%	Attitudes	25%



Analysis

- Table 1 contains comparative data in relation to the Probation Caseload supervised by the team based at Runcorn covering the area of Halton. The team is comprised of two managers at Senior Probation Officer Grade, eleven Probation Officers and five Probation Service Officers. There are part time and full time staff across all grades.
- Caseload data comparison between November 2006 and November 2007 indicates that the total number of offenders being supervised has remained at a broadly similar number. Of note is the increase of custodial sentences versus community orders. Within this there has been an increase in Suspended Sentence Orders whereby offenders are required to undertake activity in the community in lieu of going to prison. However, the threat of custody remains if the individual fails to comply. There has also been a small increase in Indeterminate Public Protection Sentences where prisoners are only released from custody when risk assessment indicates that the individual can be satisfactorily managed in the community.
- Table 2 draws down a profile of criminogenic need for offenders supervised by Probation in Halton. The data is taken from the Offender Assessment System (OASys) which is a National Database shared by Prisons and Probation encompassing risk assessment and sentence planning details. Notable increases in offence related indicators in Halton during the period November 06 to November 07 are: relationships 31% to 45%; emotional well being 29% to 42%. The key indicators of accommodation and education, training, employment remain similar and significant. This profiling offers headline guidance as to the key areas to focus on in order to reduce the risk of reoffending.

Data Sources

- OASys can be used to provide a number of reports against the Probation caseload to support priority setting for the Safer Halton Partnership. Table 2 is an example of headline figures but greater detail can be given. With development, the system has capacity to profile smaller geographical groups of offenders to fit with targeted activity linked to particular locations in Halton. Progress against specific resourcing to reduce reoffending can also be monitored e.g. the percentage of offenders in suitable accommodation at termination of supervision.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

- To establish discussion and measurement of the reoffending rate for offenders under Probation Supervision within the Safer Halton Partnership.
- To give priority within current LAA negotiations, to National Indicator 18. Adult Reoffending Risk for those under Probation supervision. This Indicator has merit as being cross cutting into a range of other Safer Halton Priorities e.g. domestic abuse, substance misuse, worklessness.
- To establish the Regional Reducing Reoffending Delivery Plan as a mechanism by which the Probation Service can engage with partners to promote the reducing reoffending agenda. The delivery plan seeks to organise activity along 8 pathways: accommodation; attitudes, thinking and behaviour; children, families and community support; employment, learning and skills; physical and mental health; finances; drugs and alcohol; victims.
- To promote the use of the Unpaid Work resource to match Safer Halton priorities.

Recommendations / Outcomes based on Indicators

- It is recommended that reducing reoffending be given appropriate priority within the Safer Halton Partnership. By targeting the Halton probation caseload it will be possible to tackle volume crime (as it encompasses a number of Priority and Prolific Offenders) and the reducing reoffending agenda. It is hoped that this prioritisation will facilitate consistent engagement by Key Partners (health, education, accommodation) towards reducing reoffending.

NI 18 Adult reoffending rates for those under probation supervision.

Safer Halton Partnership: Strategic Needs Assessment.
Alcohol Harm Reduction

The Alcohol Profile for Halton

Key Points for Halton:

- Halton had the fifth highest estimated prevalence of binge drinking in the North West (23.8%) to 2002.
- Between 2003/04 and 2004/05, Halton experienced the fifth largest decrease in the prevalence of alcohol specific hospitalised admission amongst males in the North West (by 0.17 per 1,000 population).
- For the prevalence of hospital admission for all conditions attributable to alcohol, Halton had the fourth highest rate in the North West for males and the third highest for females in 2004/05 (13.68 and 7.56 per 1,000 population respectively).
- Both males and females in Halton experienced some of the highest average numbers of months of life lost attributable to alcohol in the North West in 2004 (13.46 and 10.43 months respectively; both have increased overall since 1995 by 6.61 and 6.69 months).
- In 2004/05, Halton had the highest rate of less serious violence attributable to alcohol in the North West at 4.36 per 1,000 population, and this has more than doubled since 2002/03 (from 2.10 per 1,000 population – the second largest increase in the region).

Alcohol-related indicators for Halton Local Authority

	Indicators		Estimate For 2004/05		Variation from North West	Change ²
1	Synthetic estimate of binge drinking					
	Prevalence of hospitalised admission per 1,000 population		23.8		+0.8	N/A
2	For alcohol specific conditions					
	a) Males	a)	6.14	a)	+1.27	↓
	b) Females	b)	3.13	b)	+0.64	
3	All conditions attributable to alcohol:					
	a) Males	a)	13.68	a)	+2.77+	↓
	b) Females	b)	7.56	b)	1.56	↑↑
4	Estimate of months of life lost attributable to alcohol ⁴					
	a) Males	a)	13.46	a)	+2.66	↑
	b) Females	b)	10.43	b)	+4.33	
5	All recorded crime attributable to alcohol, rate per 1,000		11.88		+0.46	↑
6	All violent offences attributable to alcohol, rate per 1,000		8.63		+0.84	
	a) More serious violence	a)	0.17	a)	-0.02	↑↑
	b) Wounding	b)	4.10	b)	-1.86	↑
	c) Less serious violence	c)	4.36	c)	+2.72	↓
	i) Assault on a constable	i)	0.12	i)	-0.05	↓
7	Sexual offences attributable to alcohol, rate per 1,000		0.23		+0.08	
8	Number of sentences passed for driving (or attempting to) with excess alcohol ⁵		130		N/A	N/A
9	Number of premises licensed to sell alcohol		244		N/A	

1. A full explanation of each indicator is detailed in the main report – please see www.nwph.net/alcohol.

2. The direction of change detailed is taken from the earliest dataset used (see main report).

3. This estimate is for 2000 to 2002.

4. These data are for 2004.

5. These data are for Halton Petty Session Division for 2004.

6. These data are for Halton Petty Session Division for July 2003 to June 2004.

As a measure of the level of alcohol-related impact experienced, each of the 43 local authorities in the North West has been ranked by indicator. The chart shows Halton's rank for each indicator.

Strategic Vision

Halton aspires to be a place where:

- People can enjoy alcohol in moderation in a good quality environment that is safe and attractive, and is part of a healthy and pleasurable lifestyle.
- Alcohol is supplied responsibly, in a way that contributes to the quality of leisure, social life and a thriving local economy.
- Alcohol ceases to be a significant cause of crime or ill-health, anti-social behaviour, family disruption, abuse or neglect, violence, including domestic violence, or any other related harm.
- The costs to the general public from alcohol misuse are kept to a minimum and, where possible, eliminated.

Action Plan

Halton has a Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy. All partners involved in the implementation of this strategy have developed collaborative action plans to address its strategic priorities. Given the fact that alcohol harm reduction represents a significant challenge it will be necessary for the actions contained in these plans to be substantial, radical and effective – changing the way agencies respond individually and collectively to the problems associated with alcohol misuse.

The achievement of Halton's vision depends on certain guiding principles being recognised and adhered to:

- **Everyone has responsibilities** – individuals for their own welfare and that of others, particularly vulnerable people; suppliers of alcohol for their customers and the management of their establishments; parents for their children and standards in the home.
- **Co-operation and partnership is the key to success** – Local Authorities, such as the Police, Health, the Council, voluntary and community groups need to work together and with alcohol-related businesses to ensure a safe and well-managed environment in licensed and public places.
- **Costs must be shared fairly** – alcohol consumers, via the businesses that supply them, need to contribute fairly to the actual costs of alcohol misuse.
- **Health and safety are paramount** – if Halton is to be welcoming and accessible to all individuals and families and gain a reputation as “the safe place to have a great time”.
- **Clear regulations and enforcement set the standards** – rules, regulations and standards affecting the sale and consumption of alcohol must be clear, fair, respected by all and be effectively and consistently enforced.

This Alcohol Strategy sets out to achieve the following objectives:

- To increase people's awareness of the harms associated with alcohol misuse.
- To increase knowledge and understanding of what works to reduce the harms associated with alcohol misuse.
- To reduce the level of alcohol related health problems.
- To reduce alcohol related crime, disorder and antisocial behaviours.
- To prevent the harm caused to children and young people by alcohol misuse.
- To reduce the economic impact of alcohol misuse.
- To strengthen local communities to respond effectively to the problems caused by alcohol misuse.
- To increase the positive contribution of alcohol consumption to regeneration developments in Halton.

Intelligence Gaps

Safe, Sensible, Social: The next steps in the National Alcohol Strategy has already identified that there are discrepancies between the different datasets pertaining to measure national trends in alcohol consumption. The Regional Indications Report (2007) also identified that, despite the wide range of other national sources containing data measuring alcohol consumption and attitudes towards alcohol use and its effects on communities, inconsistency between datasets and difficulties in accessing them severely hinder the production of good public health intelligence on alcohol. It is difficult to obtain a definitive picture of binge, harmful and hazardous drinking levels. Indicator production below regional level is currently problematic, since sample sizes are insufficient in any single year.

Despite these problems, good intelligence exists at the regional level on alcohol-specific indicators, such as mortality, hospital admission, consumption in adults, road traffic accidents, incapacity to work and alcohol sales. There are also some good intelligence measuring indicators where alcohol has an attributable influence, such as crime, anti-social behaviour orders and teenage conceptions.

For some of these potentially good intelligence could be generated but systems are not yet fully established or comprehensive; for example, treatment service and GP data, measuring alcohol consumption in children or school exclusions. For others, there is a distinct lack of good intelligence: alcohol economics, industry data on investment in marketing and promotion campaigns and information on the range and evaluation of local interventions.

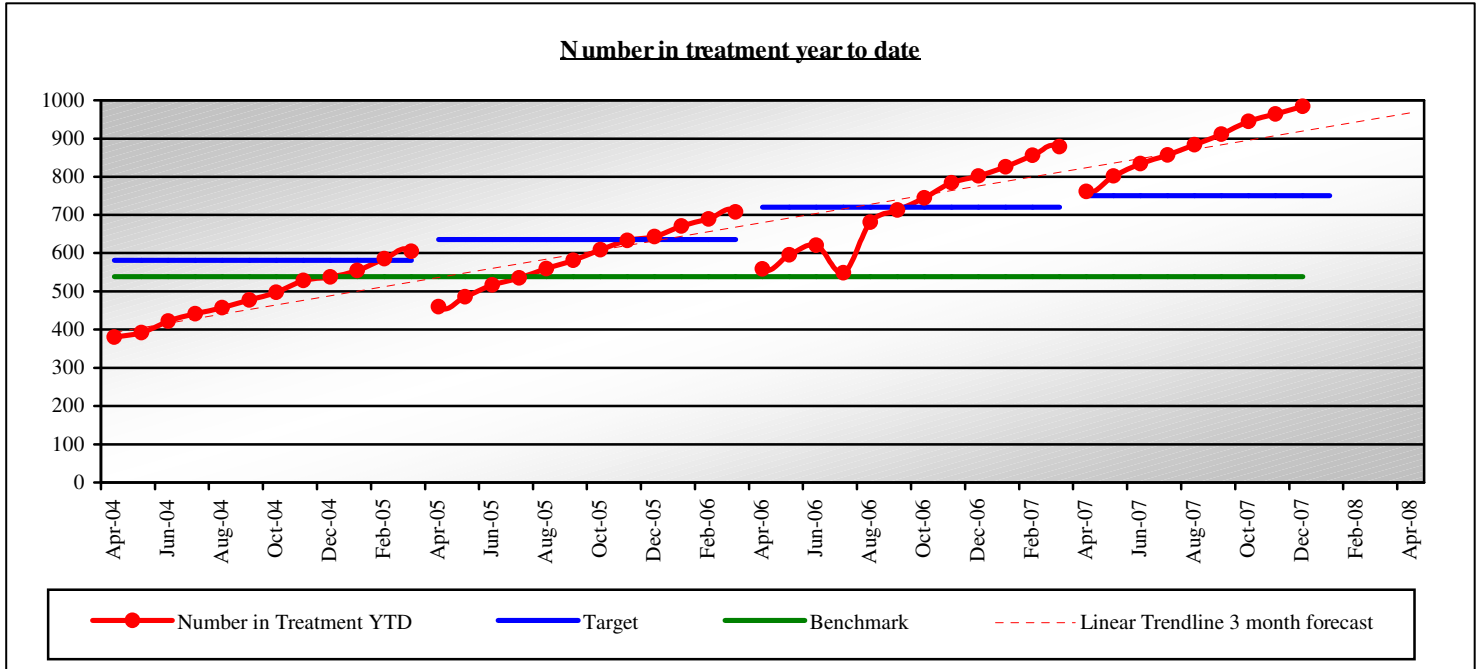
Recommendations

A target has been set to reduce the rate of alcohol related admissions to hospital as part of the LAA process. The achievement of this target over the next three years will require the concerted efforts of all the key stakeholders.

It is recommended that the current Alcohol Harm Reduction is revisited to ensure that the action plan is evidence-based and in line with national guidance. The terms of reference for the Alcohol Strategy Group (responsible for implementing the strategy) will be updated and the membership strengthened to ensure that all key stakeholders are involved.

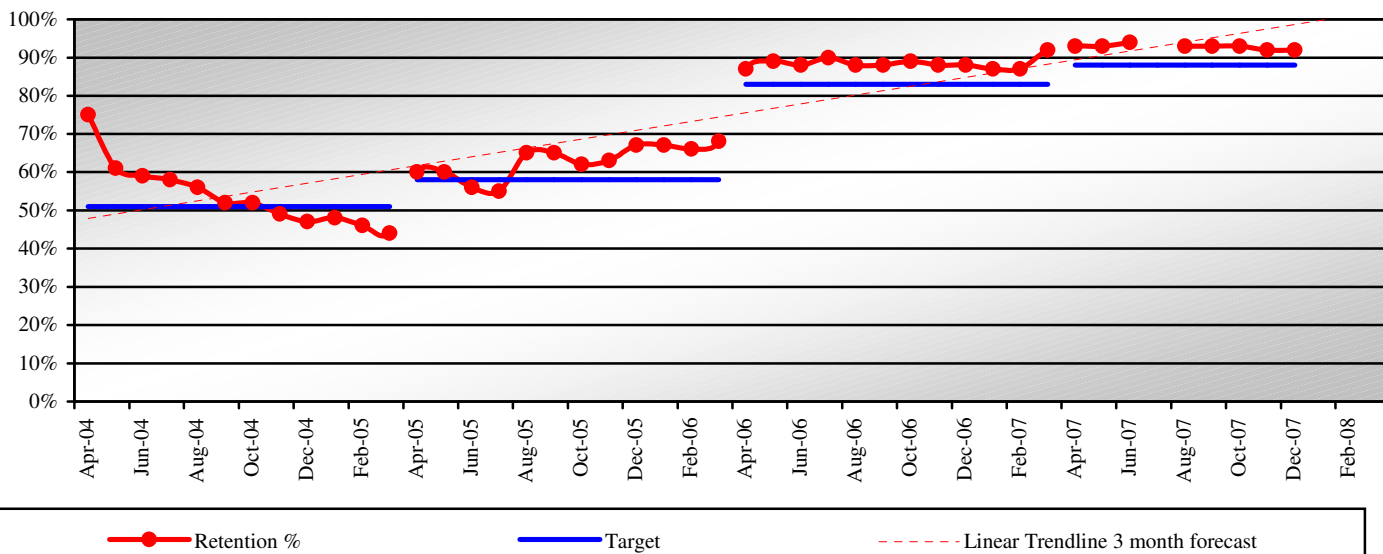
There should be a thorough review of alcohol service provision and further investment should be made into primary prevention of alcohol misuse.

Adult Drug Treatment 2008/09.



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
Title	750	0		984	911	834	984	1058
Per 1,000 population								
03/04 baseline target	538			+446	+373	+296	+446	+490
2007/08 Target	750	0		+234	+161	+84	+234	+278
Performance 06/07	650			+182	+199	+214	+182	+179

Retention > 12 weeks



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
Retention > 12 weeks %	85%	85%		92%	93%	94%	92%	93%
Per 1,000 population								
05/06 baseline target	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2007/08 Target	85%	85%		+7%	+8%	+9%	+8%	+8%
Performance 06/07	82%	82%		0%	+5%	+6%	3%	+3%

Analysis

Based on the headline measures throughout 2007/08 the drug treatment system has continued to make significant progress. As of October 07, the number in treatment (YTD) was 907, compared to 744 in October 06. An increase of 22% and in excess of the year-end target of 750 by 21% (129). The actual number of women entering treatment also improved by 54% between Q1 06/07 and Q2 07/08. However whilst Halton had a higher percentage of under 25 year olds in treatment than the regional average in 06/07, relatively few were identified as problematic drug users (PDUs). Only 20% of the total cohort of 15 to 24 year old PDUs was known to treatment services in 06/07, a decline from the previous year. Retention in treatment as of October 07 was 93% and has consistently been above the year's planned target of 85%. Planned discharges have risen from 50% in Q1 06/07 to 75% in Q2 07/08. Between April and October 07, 45 individuals were taken on to the DIP caseload at an average of 6.4 per month compared to an average of 4.3 per month in 06/07. The actual number of DRR commencements in 06/07 was 25, 66% of the target. DRR completions and commencements for 07/08 are on target. Waiting times across all modalities are consistently well within national targets. In a growing number of cases service users experience a same day service. Service users have also expressed a high level of satisfaction. A local survey of service users new to treatment shows that 73% agreed or strongly agreed that the service was 'friendly and welcoming' and 94% that the staff 'treated them with respect'.

There are constraints on the current data that do not allow for analysis of patterns of drug use by geographical location. Anecdotally service providers do not report differences in patterns of drug use between Widnes and Runcorn. Aged 25 and upward, the highest self reported primary problematic substance is heroin. Between 25 and 34 the next highest self reported problematic substance is cocaine. Under the age of 25 the highest self reported primary problematic substance is cannabis. There has been a sharp rise in the numbers of individuals in this age group presenting to services whose primary problematic substance is cannabis. There is strong regional evidence showing that in nearly half of cases this is associated with supplementary alcohol use. Halton has the highest number of individuals in the region in treatment that state alcohol as a supplementary problematic substance. Currently 67% of the total population of PDUs are either in treatment or have been in treatment over the past two years. Of women PDUs, 75% are known to treatment services. The current gap is around 15 to 24 year olds where the number known

to services has reduced slightly between 05/06 and 06/07. However, this may be because of changing patterns of drug use amongst this cohort. Of the individuals presenting to the Agency Syringe Exchange the majority were steroid users, outnumbering PDUs by some 3 to 1. These steroid users were always male and usually between the ages of 19 and 24. Of the opiate and stimulant injectors, the largest cohort, nearly half of all injectors, was between the ages of 35 and 44. Two thirds of those new to treatment reported never injecting, and of the remainder only 13% were currently injecting. A large number of individuals new to service are accepting and commencing hepatitis B vaccinations but acceptance and take up of hepatitis C screening is low. Between April 06 and March 07 there were 267 drug related admissions to hospital. 90% (240) of these were emergency admissions. 60% of admissions were male. The highest age band for emergency admission was 35 – 39, followed by 30 – 34, 25 – 29 and then 20 – 24. During 06/07 there was one report of a drug related death. From the limited data available it seems that of the current 'in treatment' population, around 300 service users are parents and that there are approximately 500 to 600 children identified on drug service's databases. In 06/07 there were 60 new registrations on the Child Protection Register. In 8 drugs were a factor, in 10 it was alcohol and in 6 both drugs and alcohol. Overall in 40% of new registrations substance misuse was identified as a factor. Between October 06 and November 07 there were also 66 referrals of Children in Need where substance misuse was a presenting issue. Of these 41 were as a result of drug use and 25 due to alcohol use.

Data Sources

Data for this report has been sourced from John Moores University (National Drug Treatment Monitoring Service), Halton Borough Council Children & Young Peoples Directorate and Halton & St Helens PCT. There are currently gaps in data provision around 'Prevalence rates of hepatitis & HIV infection' & 'Rates of sharing of injecting paraphernalia'.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

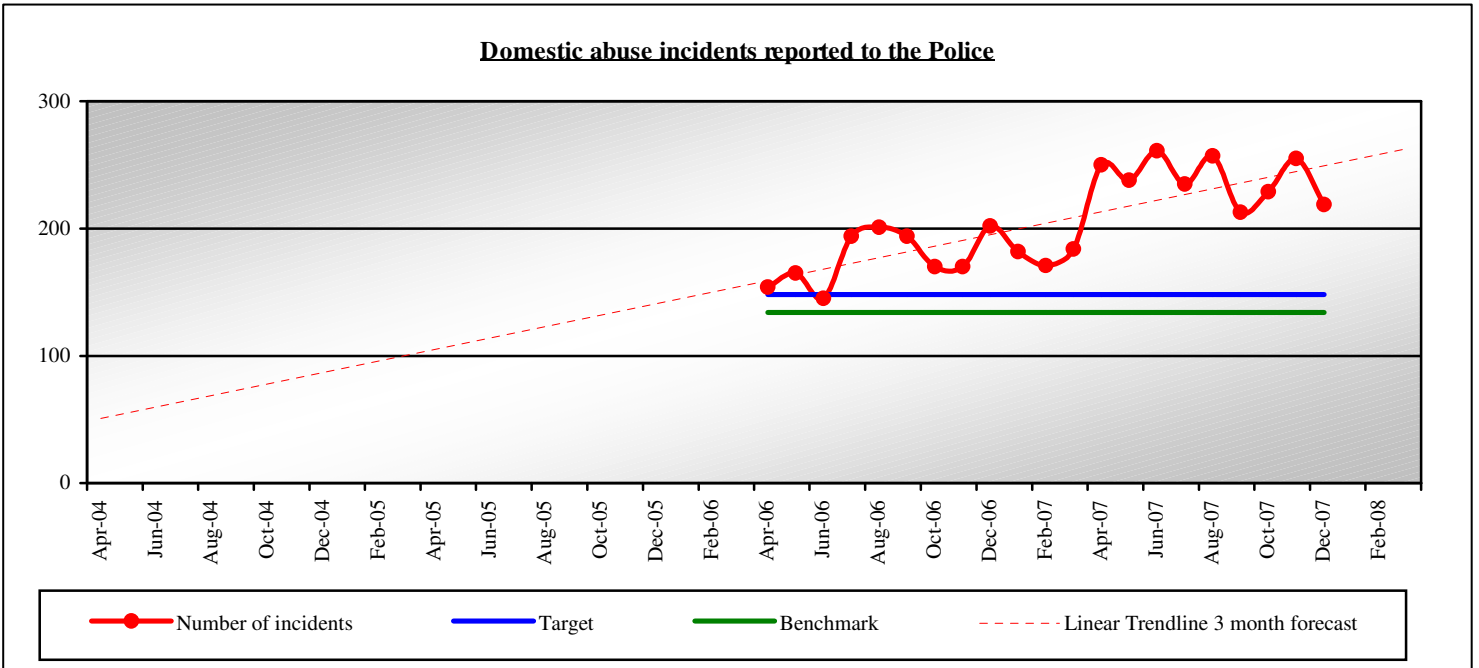
1. To improve the integration of service users, their children & carers into the community.
2. To reduce the crime committed by problematic drug users.
3. To develop a workforce with the appropriate skills, knowledge & expertise to improve the outcomes of drug treatment.
4. To reduce the physical, dental, sexual and mental health risks associated with problematic drug use.
5. To work with the Children & Young Peoples Directorate and the Safeguarding Children Board to improve the outcomes for the children of drug using parents.
6. To improve the involvement of service users in the decisions about their treatment.
7. To undertake a planned audit of clinical governance arrangements and prescribing practice together with the 5 Boroughs Partnership NHS Trust.
- 8.

Recommendations / Outcomes based on Indicators

1. NI 40. Drug users in effective treatment
2. NI 152. Working age people on out of work benefits.

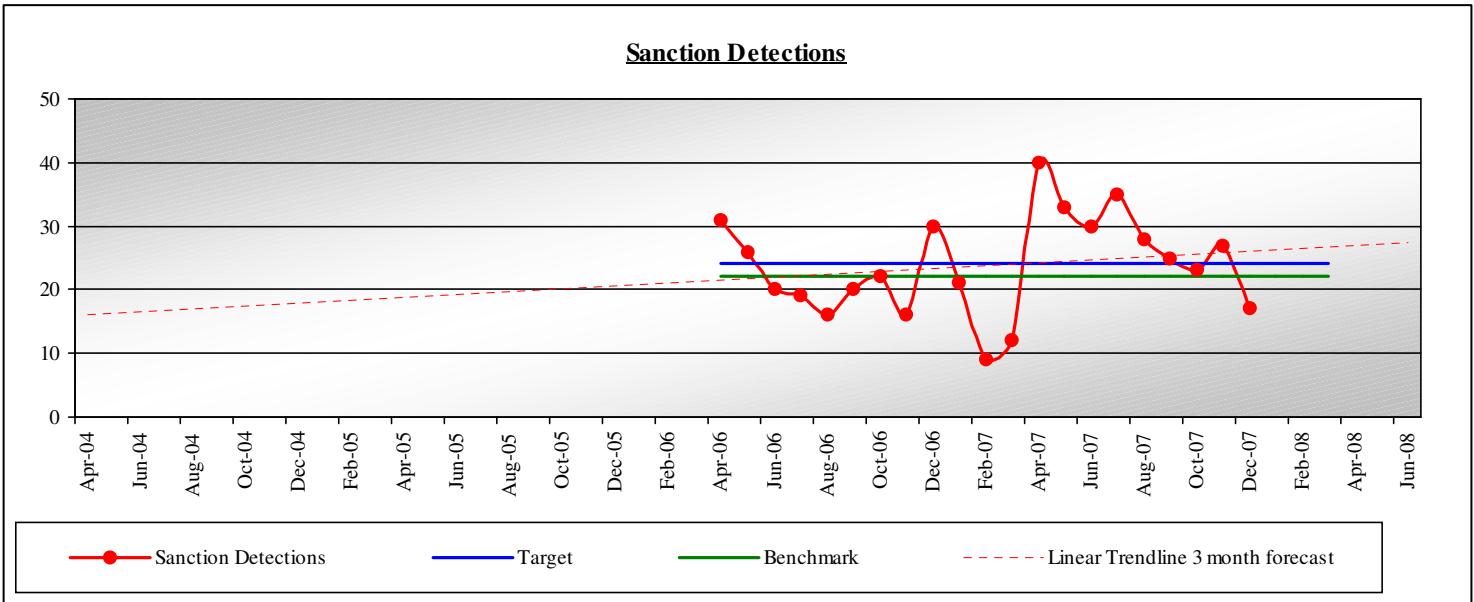
Domestic Abuse & Sexual Violence 08-09

Domestic abuse incidents reported to the Police

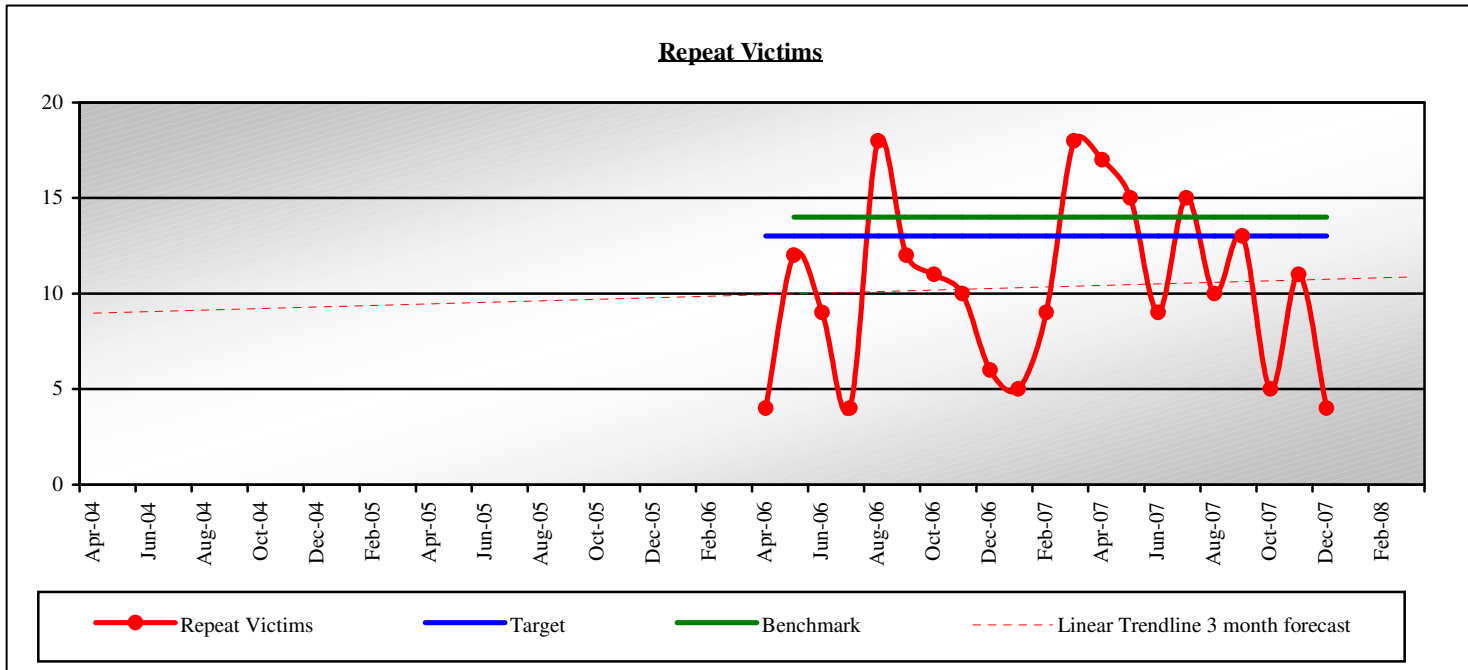


	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
Title	1774	148		703	705	749	2860	3813
Per 1,000 population								
05/06 baseline target	1613	134		+301	+303	+347	+951	+1268
2007/08 Target	1774	148		+259	+261	+305	+825	+1100
Performance 06/07				+161	+116	+285	+562	+749

Sanction Detections



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
Sanction Detections	282	24		67	88	103	258	344
Per 1,000 population								
05/06 baseline target	269	22		+1	+22	+37	+60	+80
2007/08 Target	282	24		-5	+16	+31	+42	+56
Performance 06/07	282	24		-1	+33	+28	+60	+80



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total	Projected Year End 2007/08
Repeat Victims	154	13		20	38	41	99	132
Per 1,000 population								
05/06 baseline target	162	14		-22	-16	-1	-39	-52
2007/08 Target	154	13		-19	-1	+2	-18	-24
Performance 06/07	154	13		-7	+4	+16	+13	+14

Analysis

Between April and October 20 there were 1727 domestic abuse incidents and domestic violence incidents. Domestic Incidents make up 78% of all this type of incidents reported to the police. 90% (1215) result in 'no action'. Domestic Violence Incidents account for 16% (281) of incidents. There was 'no action' in 19% (53) cases. 12%(34) were cautioned, 30% (83) charged and 1% (3) detected and summonsed. 28% (79) were undetected and closed. Where there was a power of arrest this was evenly split between Runcorn (168) and Widnes (16). Thursday through to Sunday had domestic violence incidents higher than the Halton average. Between January and December 2007 there were 91 sexual offences recorded by the police. The three highest number of offences were; 'sexual assault on a female aged 13 or over, 35 (38%)'. 'Other miscellaneous sexual offences, 16 (17%)'. 'Sexual activity involving a child under 16', 15 (16%). Friday, Saturday and Sunday were the peak days for sexual offences to be committed, between 4am and 4pm. Between April & October 2007, 59 cases, including 80 children, were discussed by the Multi Agency Risk Assessment Conference (MARAC). The police referred 84% of cases. Of these cases 3 were brought back for further review. Between April and September 2007 there were 94 cases prosecuted in the SDVC. 63 cases (67%) were 'successful. 31 cases (33%) were unsuccessful. Of the unsuccessful cases 8 were 'not guilty, 13 'dismissed no evidence', 7 were discontinued by the CPS and 3 'dismissed no evidence offered'. Between April and September 2007 there were 155 referrals made to the Independent Domestic Violence Advisor (IDVA). Of those, 8% (12) were male. 53 were 'very high risk' and 93 were 'high risk'. Between April & September 2007 there have been 40 referrals to the Independent Sexual Violence Advisor (ISVA). Just over half have been self-referrals, 5 of the referrals were from men.

Intelligence Gaps

Data has been sourced from Cheshire Constabulary, the Home Office, The Relationship Centre and RASAC. There are currently gaps in data provision around 'post code data for incidents of domestic abuse reported to the police' & 'a demographic breakdown of individuals accessing support services.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

1. To increase access to support and health services for victims of domestic abuse & sexual violence.
2. To improve the criminal justice response to domestic abuse & sexual violence.
3. To maximise the prevention of domestic abuse & sexual violence.
4. To improve data collection and information systems

Recommendations / Outcomes based on Indicators

1. NI 26. Specialist support to victims of a serious sexual offence
2. NI 32. Repeat incidents of domestic violence
3. Reduce the number of children subject to a child protection plan as a result of domestic abuse

Safeguarding Vulnerable Adults/Adult Protection

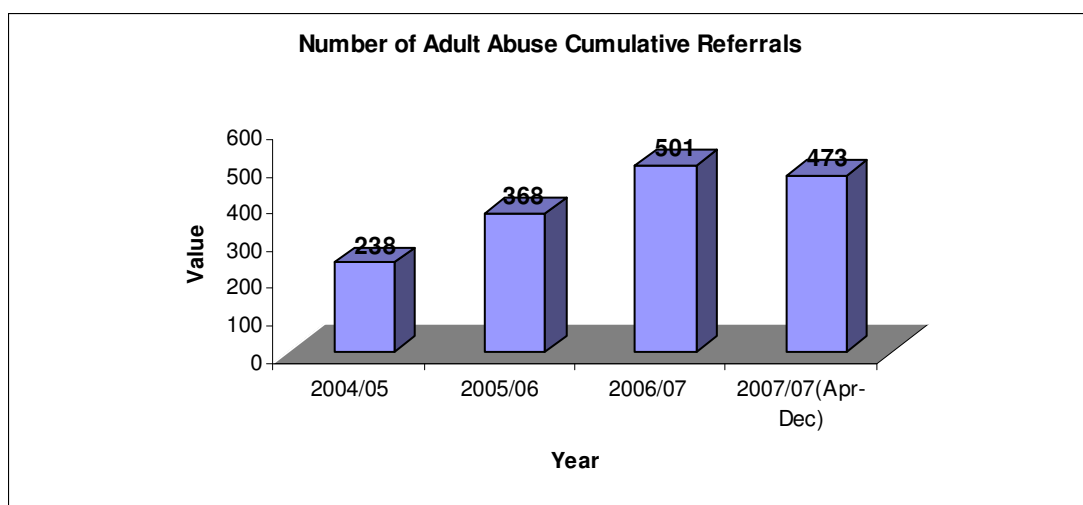
Analysis

Number of Referrals (Referrals of alleged abuse of vulnerable adults received by Halton Social Services)

Cumulative Number of Referrals

Year	2004/05	2005/06	2006/07	2007/07
Figure	238	368	501	To end of quarter3 473

Referral levels have increased year on year. Publicity aims to raise awareness and encourage referral. Public awareness of abuse in care settings has also been raised by high profile television documentaries.



Adult Abuse Open Cases (from Carefirst Business Objects Report Adult Abuse open events)

At 31 December 2007, there were 98 cases that remained open to Halton Borough Council assessment teams. A number of these will be awaiting conclusion because they are open to other agencies (e.g. Police in the case of criminal proceedings). Changes have been made to Halton Borough Council's data collection system to provide details of what remains open to which agencies, to better facilitate follow up and expedite conclusion where possible, avoiding unnecessary delays.

Safeguarding vulnerable adults is the responsibility of all agencies, whilst Halton Borough Council has a lead coordinating role in developing policies and procedures for the protection of vulnerable adults from abuse, in accordance with 'No Secrets' (Department of Health 2000) guidance. Considerable progress has been made to encourage the recognition of those responsibilities and to support closer partnership working, developing joint strategies to improve the service provided to the people of Halton.

Raising Staff Awareness

A number of training courses are provided, currently free of charge, to organizations in the public, private and voluntary sectors. A multi-agency sub-group supports the development of training, to raise awareness of safeguarding/adult protection issues and increase knowledge and skills. Attendance levels and feedback from participants are monitored in order to maintain quality and take-up, and attendance increased from 2005/06 to 2006/07.

Intelligence Gaps

Currently, there are no national dataset requirements in terms of safeguarding vulnerable adults and that makes it difficult to compare local data across local authorities accurately. Plans are in place for the introduction of a national collection system for data on the protection of vulnerable adults that will help to improve data analysis from April 2009:

- Who made the referral?
- Vulnerable adult, family member, friend/neighbour, other service user, care staff, NHS staff, housing agency, CSCI staff, other
- Total number of alerts
- Number of completed referrals
- Total number of referrals (open and closed)
- Number of referrals relating to people located in the council area who were placed from outside council area, ie lead is the hosting council

A comprehensive review of the Council's adult protection data collection system took place during 2006/07, incorporating the comments of managers and practitioners, national guidance and recommendations from the Action on Elder Abuse report on National Data Monitoring Requirements, along with findings from a research project carried out by Liverpool University. The revised data collection system was implemented on 2nd April 2007 with the intention of extracting more informative and reliable data, particularly about outcomes for alleged victims and perpetrators and multi-agency activities. E-forms are not currently available to the Council to record adult protection data, but if they were made available they could populate the Council's database and thereby enable best use of resources.

Independent research has been undertaken in the last 3 years, on the experience of people using Halton's adult protection policies and procedures. Findings are very positive with no major gaps identified during the research. The final report will be published widely within the next few months, along with Halton's response to the findings and learning opportunities that they afforded. Actions taken by Halton, as a result of the research findings, will be monitored.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

The Annual Report 2006/07 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Adults Partnership Board (SVAPB) (previously the Adult Protection Committee) outlines the operation of the arrangements for the protection of vulnerable adults in Halton, providing details of work undertaken from April 2006 to March 2007 and summarising planned activity for the forthcoming year that will be monitored through the SVAPB.

As the rates of referrals in Halton are higher than comparator authorities, this area has been chosen as a scrutiny topic area to clarify what these trends mean in terms of the level of adult abuse within Halton, and the operation of multi-agency adult protection policies and procedures. The outcomes from this scrutiny review will include an agreed set of recommendations for consideration by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Adults Partnership Board to put in place during 2008/09.

Key to the future is strengthening partnership working. The developing Local Area Agreement has an outcome dedicated to Dignity in Care, this is fundamentally about protecting the rights of the most vulnerable who use health and social care services.

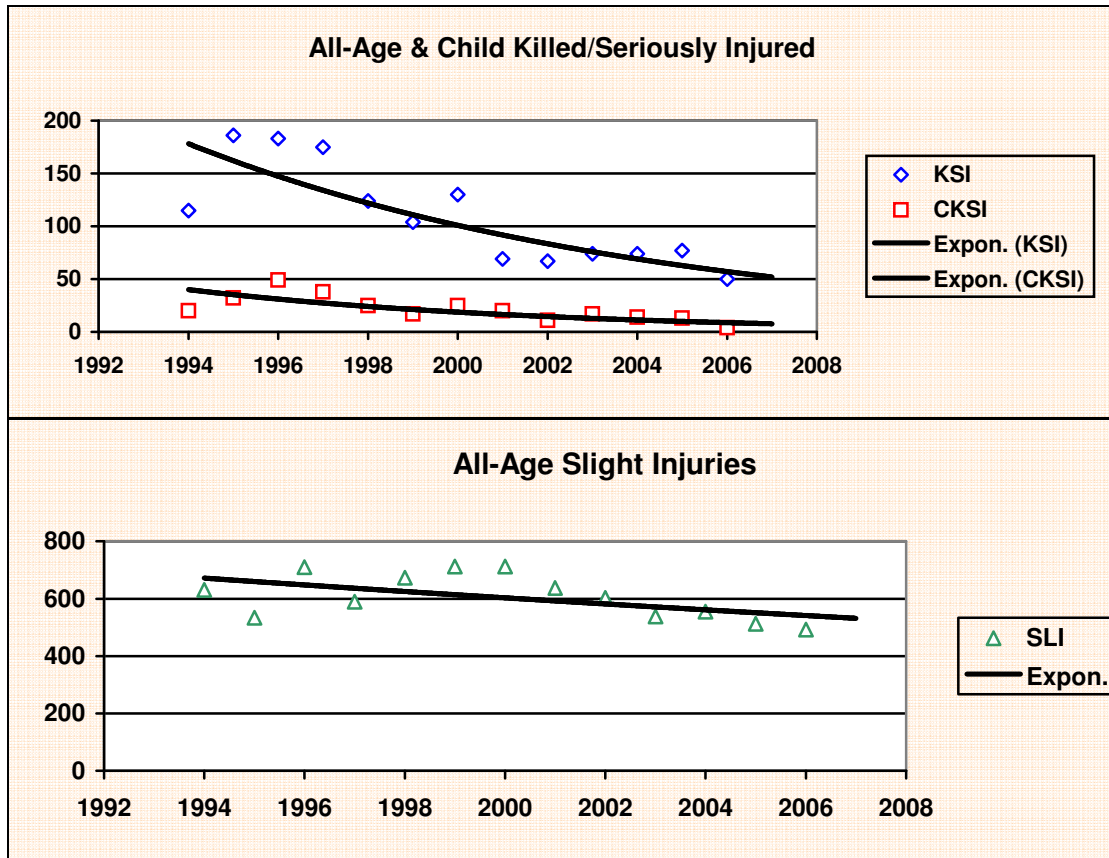
The independent research referred to above involved individual, comprehensive interviews and provided some powerful feedback on service users', carers' and providers' experiences in particular. The strengths of speed of response, training, effective procedures and co-ordination of services were recognized and a number of developments have arisen as a result of the learning gained from the research findings. Further work will be considered, to build on existing systems for gaining and utilizing customer comment.

Recommendations / Outcomes based on Indicators

- A commitment to sustain and develop the role of Adult Protection Co-ordinator.
- Supporting the completion and successful implementation of inter-agency protocols and embed in practice through on-going liaison, further development and communication mechanisms to ensure that all agencies take on full responsibilities with safeguarding vulnerable adults.

- Further development of training with partner agencies to ensure staff awareness of safeguarding vulnerable adults is at its maximum and skills in identifying and assessing risks to vulnerable adults are improved across the board.
- Improvements in data collection and analysis, in line with national guidance, to enable Halton's local service to better benefit from the learning that data can afford, and to facilitate accurate comparisons with other local authorities.
- A business case has been made, to seek investment in the development of E-forms for recording adult protection data and populating the client record system.
- The interface and links between adult protection/safeguarding and allied services to continue to be strengthened, taking into account national good practice advice from the Elder Abuse Report on data monitoring.
- Improved understanding of and engagement in Multi-agency Public Protection Arrangements (MAPPA)
- MARAC

Road Traffic Accidents



Casualty data supplied by Cheshire Police based on calendar years

Analysis

All-age killed or seriously injured 1994/98 baseline average 157, target is a 40% reduction by 2010 to 94, on target to achieve.

Children killed or seriously injured 1994/98 baseline average 33, target is a 50% reduction by 2010 to 16, on target to achieve.

All-age slightly injured 1994/98 baseline average 627, target taken as a 10% reduction by 2010 to 564, on target to achieve.

There has been a trend of reduced KSI incidents within Halton over a number of years. However there was an unprecedented reduction in KSI casualties from 2005 to 2006, which is not down to any identifiable reason and is probably due to a statistical 'blip' which may not be maintained. However Halton are currently on target to meet the national 40% reduction in casualties in 2010. A similar downward trend is also plotted for child KSI numbers, which has been brought about by development of school travel plans, safety cameras, road safety education, training, traffic calming and other engineering solutions. There has also been more recent work such as safe routes to schools and cycle training to the new national standards together with a number of projects undertaken by Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership, which will have beneficial effects, although these are difficult to individually evaluate. Halton are currently on target to meet the CKSI target reduction of 50% by 2010.

There is also a downward trend in the number of slight injuries and we are in a position to achieve a 10% reduction in slight casualties by 2010 over the 1994-1998 average.

Intelligence Gaps

Data has been sourced from Cheshire Constabulary. There are no gaps in data provision although there can be a time delay before the data is received by the Council.

Action Plan / Strategic Priorities

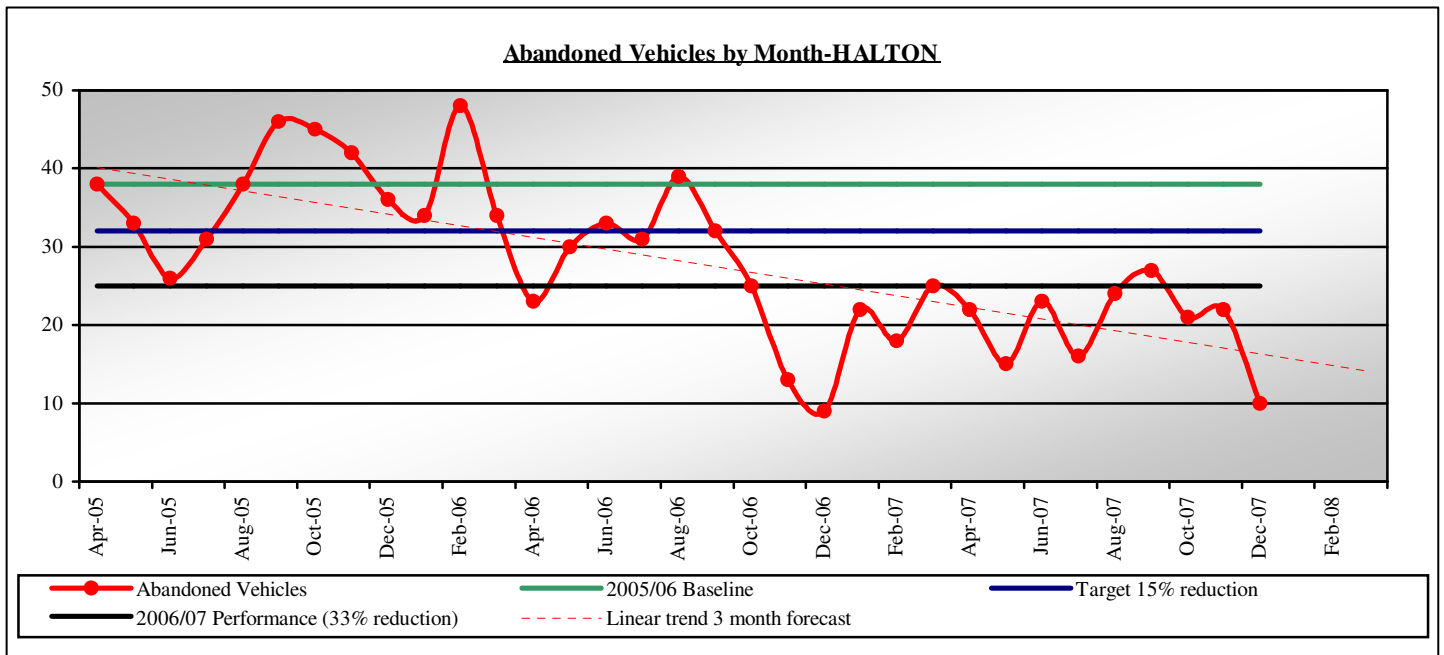
In future years all the above initiatives will be continued and developed as will the shift of emphasis of recent times towards carrying out a larger number of smaller local safety schemes coupled with greater efforts to change the attitudes and behaviour of adult drivers.

Recommendations/Outcomes based on indicators

- NI 47 People killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents
- NI 48 Children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents

Liveability

The percentage of abandoned vehicles removed within 24 hours from the point where the local authority is legally entitled to remove the vehicle



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Oct 07	Nov 07	Dec 07	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	FISCAL Total
Abandoned Vehicles	383	32	21	22	10		53	67	60	180
Per 1,000 population	3.23	0.27	0.18	0.19	0.08		0.45	0.57	0.51	1.52
05/06 baseline target	451	38	-17	-16	-28		-61	-47	-54	-162
Target LAA = 15% ↓	383	32	-11	-10	-22		-43	-29	-36	-108
Performance 06/07 = 33% ↓	301	25	-4	-3	-15		-22	-8	-15	-45

Analysis

During QUARTER 3 2007/08 Halton recorded 53 abandoned vehicles achieving a **-12.8% decrease** when compared to the same period during the previous year (47 to 53). Cumulative Performance during April to December 2007 Halton Area recorded 180 incidents equating to a **-23.4% decrease** when compared to the same period during the previous year (235 to 180). We are likely to meet and be well below targets of a 15% reduction set from 2005 baseline (451 to 383), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance is 240 equating to **-143 (-37.3%)** incidences of abandoned vehicles. We are also following a decreasing trend during the next 3 month forecast

During this year Murdishaw ward has recorded 22 incidents of abandoned vehicles, Norton ward had 19, Castlefields ward had 19 and Mersey ward with 17. This highlights RUNCORN area as hotspot for abandoned vehicles in line with increased Theft Of Vehicles recorded by Cheshire Constabulary and Deliberate Vehicle Fires attended by Cheshire Fire & Rescue Service.

Intelligence Gaps

Data is sourced from Halton Borough Council Environment Directorate

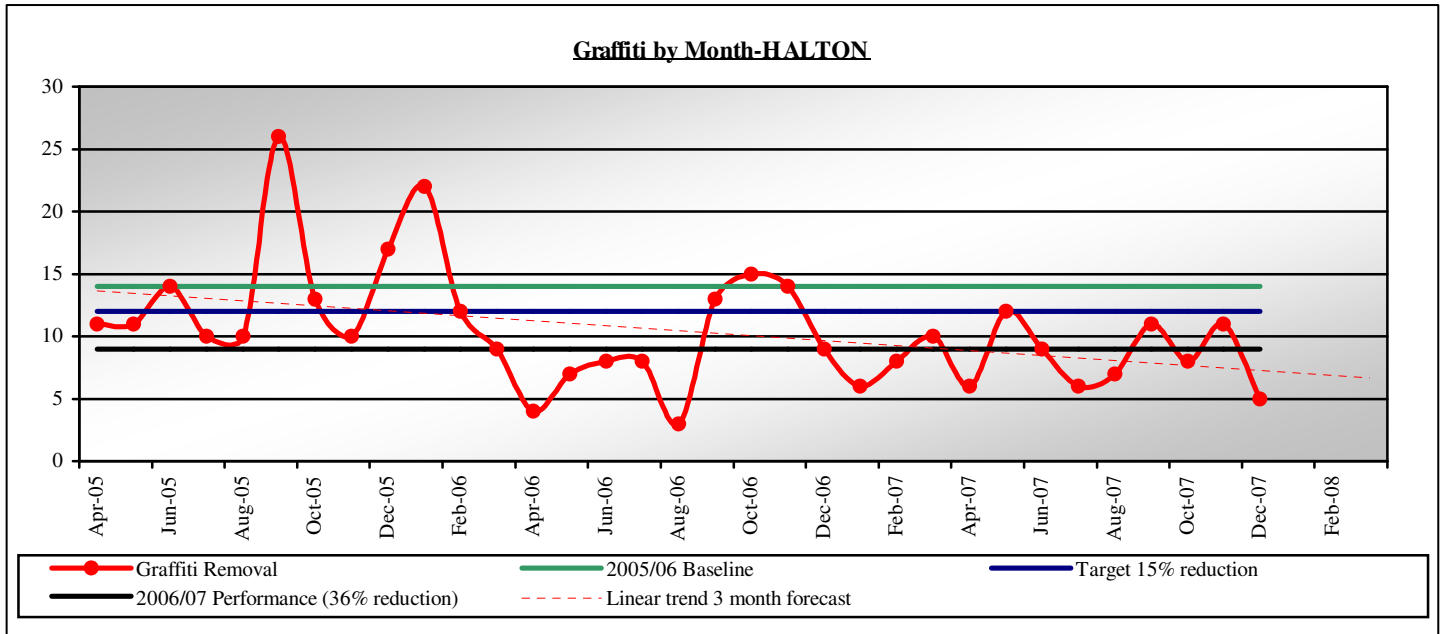
Action Plan/ Strategic Priorities

The Council is working in partnership with the Fire and Police Services, and the Environment Agency, on a number of initiatives to tackle nuisance and abandoned vehicles.

Recommendations/Outcomes based on indicators

Indicators are maintained to measure the following;

- Percentage of new reports of abandoned vehicles investigated within 24 hours of notification.
- Percentage of abandoned vehicles removed within 24 hours from the point at which the LA is legally entitled to remove.



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Oct 07	Nov 07	Dec 07	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	FISCAL Total
Graffiti Removal	140	12	8	11	5		24	24	27	75
Per 1,000 population	1.18	0.10	0.07	0.09	0.04		0.20	0.20	0.23	0.63
05/06 baseline target	165	14	-6	-3	-9		-18	-18	-15	-51
Target LAA = 15% ↓	140	12	-4	-1	-7		-12	-12	-9	-33
Performance 06/07 = 36% ↓	105	9	-1	+2	-4		-3	-3	0	-6

Analysis

During QUARTER 3 2007/08 Halton recorded 24 graffiti cases achieving **-36.8% decrease** when compared to the same time during the previous year (38 to 24). Cumulative Performance during April to December 2007 Halton Area recorded 75 incidents equating to a **-7.4% decrease** when compared to the same period during the previous year (81 to 75). We are likely to meet and well below targets of a 15% reduction set from 2005 baseline (165 to 140), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance is 100 equating to **-40 (-28.6%)** incidences of graffiti. We are also following a decreasing trend during the next 3 month forecast.

During this fiscal year Palacefields and Riverside Wards recorded the highest volume of graffiti incidences with 9 counts each closely followed by Ditton ward with 8 incidences.

Intelligence Gaps

Data is sourced from Halton Borough Council Waste Management Environment Directorate.

Action Plan/ Strategic Priorities

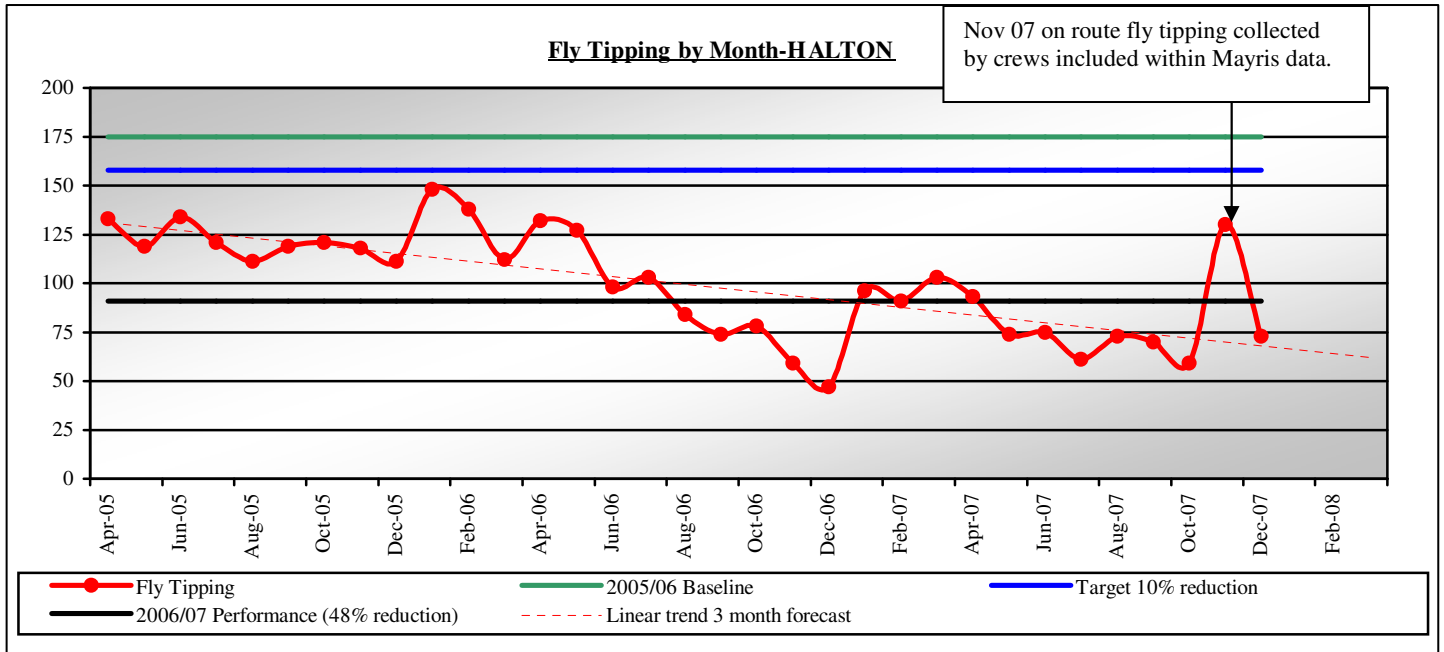
The Council will continue to deploy a specialist Graffiti Removal Team to ensure the provision of a rapid response to incidents within the Borough.

Recommendations/Outcomes based on indicators

NI 195 Improved street and environmental cleanliness (levels of graffiti, litter, detritus and fly posting).

A local Indicator is maintained to measure the % of incidents of offensive graffiti responded to within 24 hours of notification.

FLYTIPPING



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Oct 07	Nov 07	Dec 07	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	FISCAL Total
Fly Tipping	1890	158	59	130	73		262	204	242	708
Per 1,000 population	15.96	1.33	0.50	1.10	0.62		2.21	1.72	2.04	5.98
05/06 baseline target	2100	175	-116	-45	-102		-263	-321	-283	-867
Target LAA = 10% ↓	1890	158	-99	-28	-85		-212	-270	-232	-714
Performance 06/07 = 48% ↓	1092	91	-32	+39	-18		-11	-69	-31	-111

Comments on Performance:

A total of 1485 Fly Tipping cases were recorded during 2005/06 During QUARTER 3 2007/08 Halton recorded 262 Fly Tipping cases equating to a **+42.4% increase** when compared to the same period during the previous year (1841 to 262). However, cumulative Performance during April to December 2007 Halton Area recorded 708 incidents equating to a **-11.7% decrease** when compared to the same period during the previous year (802 to 708).

We are likely to meet and well below targets of a 10% reduction set from 2005 baseline (2100 to 1890), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance is 944 equating to **-946 (-50.1%)** incidences of fly tipping. We are also following a decreasing trend during the next 3 month forecast.

During this year Appleton ward was responsible for 177 incidents (25%), Riverside ward had 130 incidents (18%) and Mersey ward had 66 incidents (9%).

Intelligence Gaps

Data is sourced from Halton Borough Council Waste Management Environment Directorate.

Action Plan/ Strategic Priorities

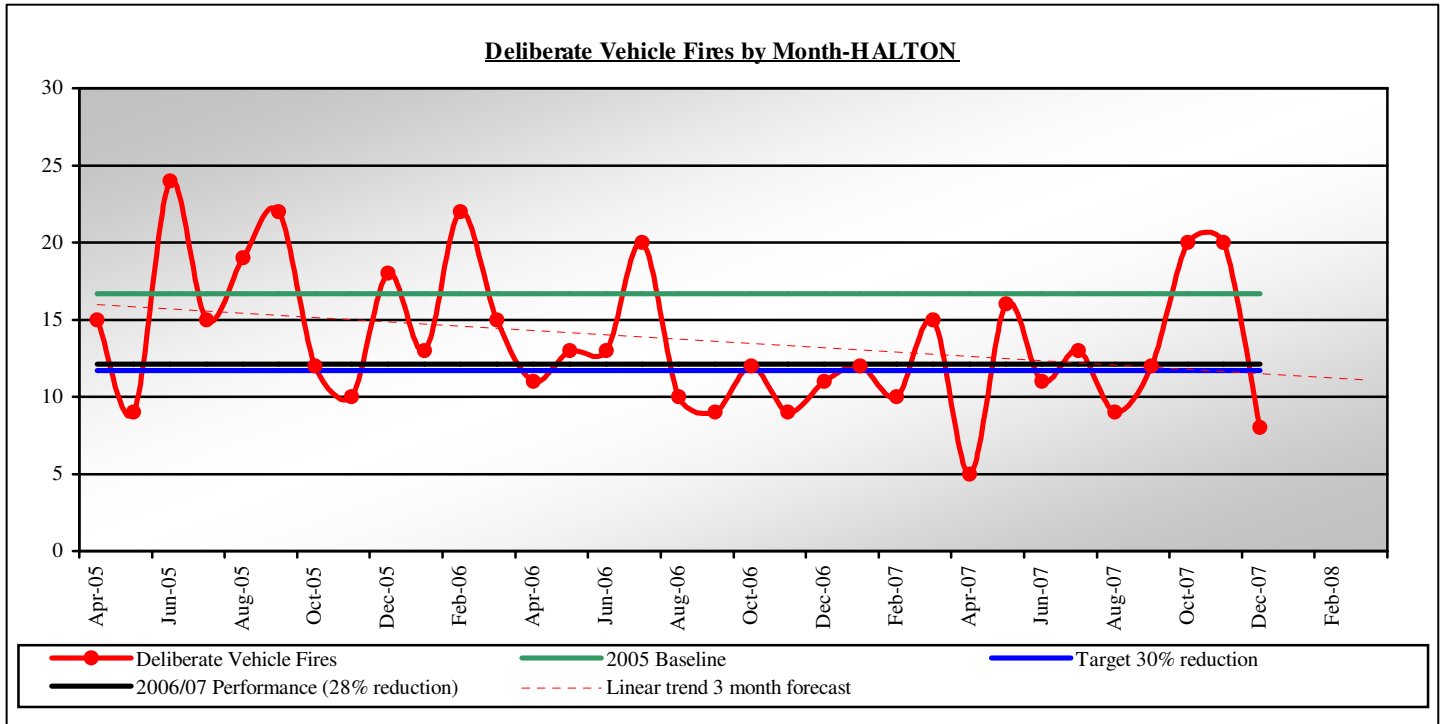
The Council will continue to deploy dedicated operational teams to ensure the provision of a response service to clear incidents of fly-tipping within the Borough.

The Council is developing further waste prevention and enforcement initiatives to deter fly-tipping and reduce the number of incidents further.

Recommendations/Outcomes based on indicators

A local indicator is maintained to measure the % of incidents of fly-tipping responded to within 48 hours.

Deliberate Vehicle Fires



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Oct 07	Nov 07	Dec 07	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total
Deliberate Vehicle Fires	140	12	20	20	8		48	34	32	114
Per 1000 population	1.18	0.10	0.17	0.17	0.07		0.41	0.29	0.27	0.96
2005 baseline target	200	17	+3	+3	-9		-3	-17	-19	-39
Target LAA = 30% ↓	140	12	+8	+8	-4		+12	-2	-4	+6
Performance 06/07 = 28% ↓	145	12	+8	+8	-4		+12	-2	-4	+6

Analysis

During QUARTER 3 2007/08 Halton Fire and Rescue Service recorded 48 Deliberate Vehicle Fires equating to a **+50.0% increase** when compared to the same period during the previous year (32 to 48). Cumulative Performance during April to December 2007 Halton Area recorded 114 incidents equating to a **+5.6% increase** when compared to the same period during the previous year (108 to 114)

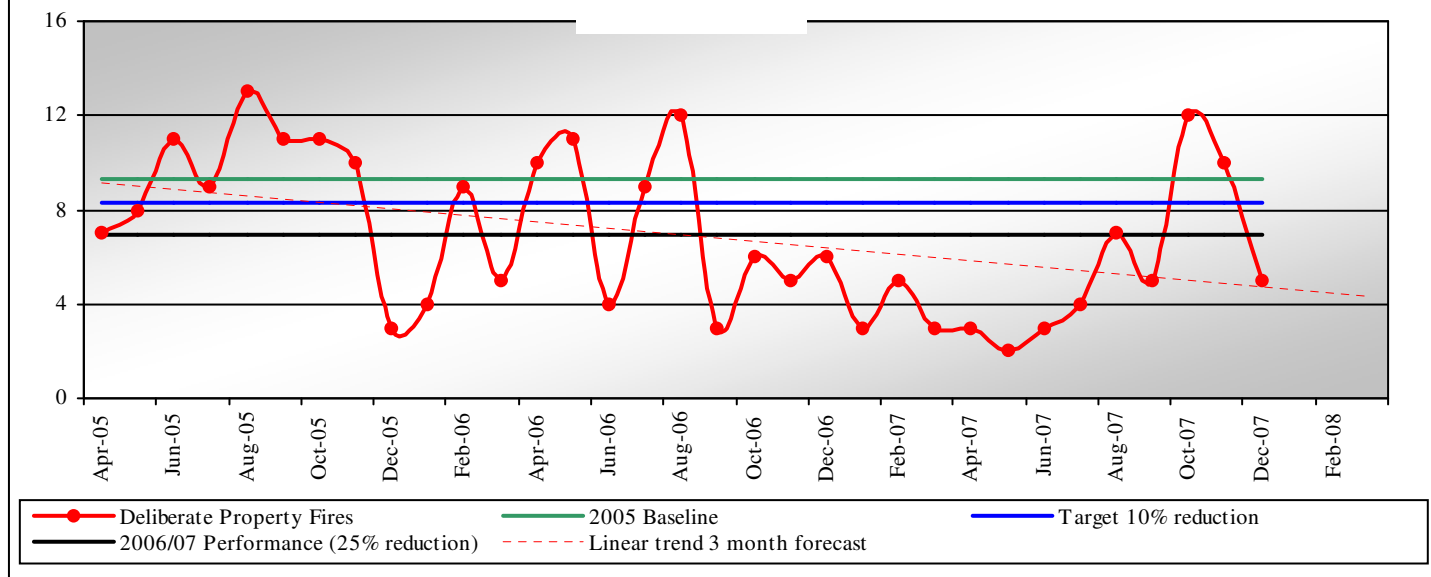
We are unlikely to meet the targets of a 30% reduction set from 2005 baseline (200 to 140), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance is 152 equating to **+12 (+8.6%)** deliberate vehicle fires. However, we are following a decreasing trend during the next 3 month forecast.

Within Widnes there were 19 deliberate fires attended with 16 car fires, 1 motor cycle fires, 1 LGV and 1 transit van fire, however no hotspot location was identified.

Within Runcorn there were 29 vehicle fires attended with 27 car fires and 2 motor cycle

Intelligence Gaps

Data is sourced from Halton Borough Council Waste Management Environment Directorate.



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Oct 07	Nov 07	Dec 07	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total
Deliberate Property Fires	100	8	12	10	5		27	16	8	51
Per 1000 households	2.06	0.16	0.25	0.21	0.10		0.56	0.33	0.16	1.05
2005 baseline target	111	9	+3	+1	-4		0	-11	-19	-30
Target LAA = 10% ↓	100	8	+4	+2	-3		+3	-8	-16	-21
Performance 06/07 = 25% ↓	83	7	+5	+3	-2		+6	-5	-13	-12

Analysis

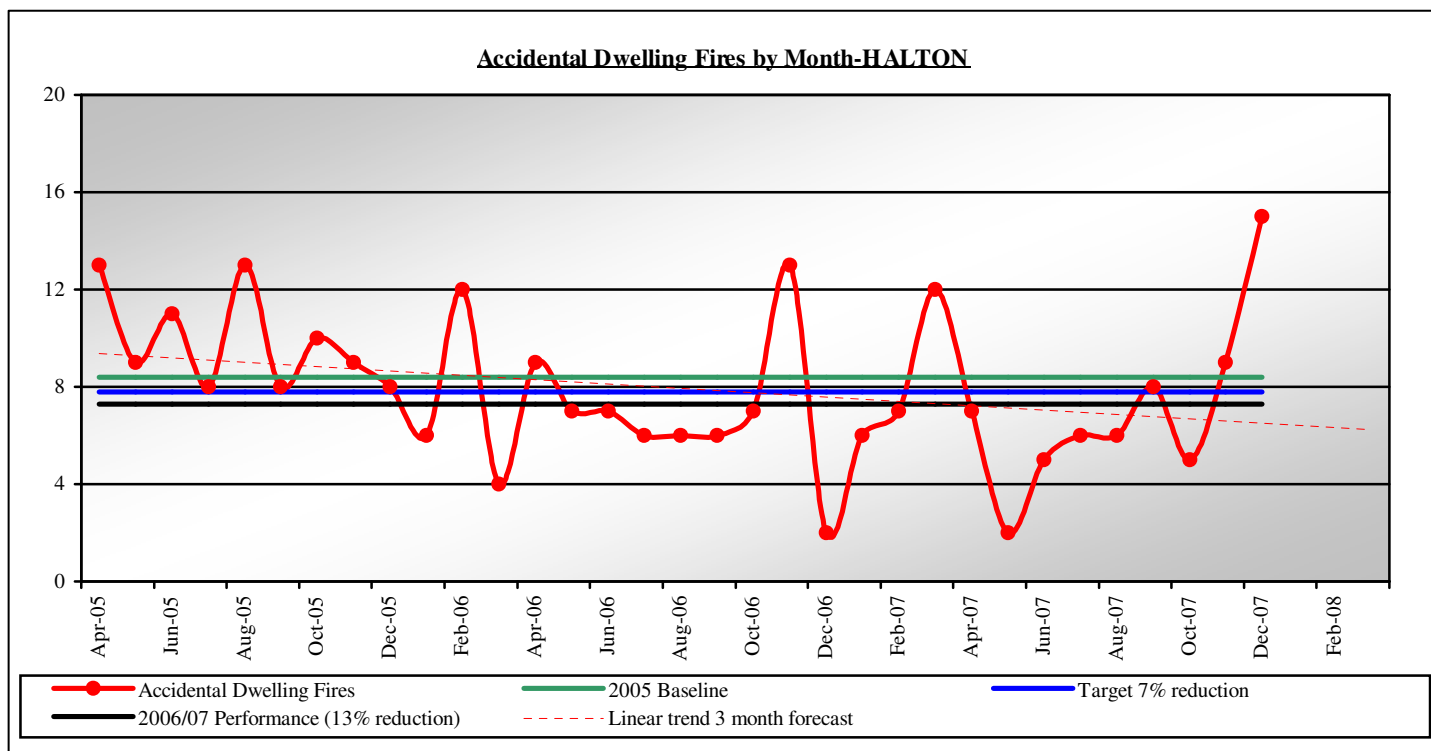
During QUARTER 3 2007/08 Halton Fire and Rescue Service recorded 27 Deliberate Property Fires equating to a **+58.8% increase** when compared to the same period during the previous year (17 to 27). However, cumulative Performance during April to December 2007 Halton Area recorded 51 incidents equating to a **-22.7% decrease** when compared to the same period during the previous year (66 to 51)

We are likely to meet and below targets of a 10% reduction set from 2005 baseline (111 to 100), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance is 68 equating to **-32 (+32.0%)** deliberate vehicle fires we are also following a decreasing trend during the next 3 month forecast.

Within Widnes there were 12 deliberate fires. Within Runcorn there were 15 deliberate fires attended, no hotspot location was identified however, bin cupboards and storage shed fires were repeat common themes of incident description.

Intelligence Gaps

Data is sourced from Cheshire Fire Service



	Fiscal Target	Monthly Target	Oct 07	Nov 07	Dec 07	Q4 Total	Q3 Total	Q2 Total	Q1 Total	Fiscal Total
Accidental Dwelling Fires	94	7.8	5	9	15		29	20	14	63
Per 1000 households	1.94	0.16	0.10	0.18	0.31		0.60	0.41	0.29	1.30
2005 baseline target	101	8.4	-3	+1	+7		+5	-4	-10	-9
Target LAA = 7% ↓	94	7.8	-3	+1	+7		+5	-4	-10	-9
Performance 06/07 = 13% ↓	88	7.3	-2	+2	+8		+8	-1	-7	0

Analysis

During QUARTER 3 2007/08 Halton Fire and Rescue Service recorded 29 Accidental Dwelling Fires recording a **+31.8% increase** when compared to the same period during the previous year (22 to 29). However, cumulative Performance during April to December 2007 Halton Area recorded 63 incidents equating to **NO CHANGE** when compared to the same period during the previous year (63 to 63)

We are likely to meet and below targets of a 7% reduction set from 2005 baseline (101 to 94), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance is 84 equating to -10 (-10.6%) accidental dwelling fires, we are also following a decreasing trend during the next 3 month forecast.

Within Widnes there were 16 accidental fires attended, no hotspot location was identified however, common themes of incident description was initiation of electrical appliances in particular washing machines.

Within Runcorn there were 13 accidental fires attended, no repeat locations were and most common theme of incident description was initiation of unattended cookers.

Intelligence Gaps

Data is sourced from Cheshire Fire Service.

Parks and green spaces with Green Flag Award

The Green Flag Award Scheme for parks is run by the Civic Trust and is the national industry quality standard for public parks. In order to achieve an award an individual park must prove to external judges that it is clean and tidy, safe and attractive, recognises the need for conservation, is sustainable, meets the needs of local people and is welcoming. The award of a Green Flag lasts for one year after which the individual park has to be judged again. Halton Borough Council is committed to achieving Green Flag Awards for all of its public parks but in a sustainable way. It is the aim of the Council to keep a park flying a Green Flag after it has achieved the award in the following years.

Currently Halton has six Green Flag Award Parks (Year 2007/08).

Residents satisfaction rates of local parks

Halton Borough council is a member of 'Greenspace' a national charity that promotes public parks and open spaces to the public generally and lobbies Government in order to keep parks on the political agenda. Greenspace has developed a national database called 'Greenstat'. The Greenstat system allows public feedback about their local park to be given directly online, or through face to face interviews, or on paper sheets located at visitor centres. Halton has subscribed to the Greenspace database and the Landscape Services Division and the Parks & Countryside Division monitor the system to ensure that at least 40 questionnaires are completed in each quarter. The data from the questionnaires is used to provide the satisfaction rates for local parks. Specifically the question 'How do you rate the general standards of maintenance and cleanliness' is used.

Strategic Needs Assessment – Terrorism – Emergency Preparedness

Current position

The council, along with other statutory partner agencies, have certain duties under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004. One of the duties calls for an assessment of risk in county police force areas, leading to the publication of the Local Resilience Forum Community Risk Register. Cheshire Halton and Warrington LRF have published their register and it is available for viewing on the Cheshire Fire and Rescue web site.

Terrorism features as a high risk on the register. However the content of risk allied to the type of attack, varies. Currently much of the council's preparedness has stemmed from a national initiatives being taken forward in county areas. The focus has been less on Bomb attacks, although recognising that they will always feature in an assessment, and more on Chemical, Biological, Nuclear and Radiation (CBRN).

The council, as a member of the LRF has attended, took part in awareness raising exercises, as well as testing of the CBRN multi agency response plan. This plan is attack specific and would be used alongside the council's major emergency plan. In addition, we work closely with COMAH chemical company sites (Top tier) to ensure production and testing of off site emergency plans. All companies have received visits at the appropriate time from the counter terrorist squad.

Recently the council's Risk and Emergency Planning Division has lead the way in Cheshire supporting Cheshire Police by piloting town centre briefings for businesses on the theme of terrorist attack and the need for preparedness, vigilance, roles and responsibilities.

At the present the council are installing a public address system in each town centre location, which will enhance the preparedness of agencies, and the ability of the borough to manage such unlikely incidents.

New Risks to Halton

Clearly the council is well placed to respond to a variety of emergencies based on the current threat assessment. However the council are not complacent are have reviewed the risks to the borough. Whilst the threat assessment from Cheshire Police remains the same the council has recognised the changes in the demographic landscape. There has been a noticeable increase in Eastern European workers, and families in the borough. This has led to increased, changing demands on Health, Education, and other services. It is this area that the strategic needs assessment requires further work, especially the risks to the whole population of the changes in demography.

What are the “new” risks?

- An increase in the number vulnerable people. The Civil Contingencies Secretariat is still determining the definition for “vulnerable person”. However in the absence of definitive guidance, from an emergency planning point of view, there is a need to consider the impact of vulnerable people on evacuation, public warning plans, especially if English is not the first language. In addition there are faith, personal needs, and welfare that require assessment.
- The potential for increased racial attacks, particularly following a national terrorist incident. There is also the potential for inter community attacks between eastern European nationals
- The lack of a cohesive community safety strategy that encompasses the threat of terrorism, the role and impact of emergency planning in the community, and the changes in demography of the local population.

Future Working

A strategic needs assessment approach needs to be undertaken in the light of the new risks to Halton as outlined earlier. The LSP, and the LAA should reflect the need for this work to be undertaken. This work should be undertaken by a multi agency approach to the risks and issues raised. In addition the community safety objectives of the council should seek to embrace the role of emergency planning in its “Safer Halton” priorities. This will ensure a more cohesive approach to ensuring Halton’s preparedness for responding to any incident, not just terrorism.

8.0 Performance Management Arrangements

The Strategic Needs Assessment will inform the LAA targets, ensuring that targets set reflect the identified priorities. The data analyst for the Safer Halton Partnership produces a quarterly performance monitoring report, which updates performance across all of the SHP identified indicators. This report is discussed at the SHP performance management task group, which is attended by all the task group chairs, who each have responsibility for an identified number of targets. In particular this group focuses on those indicators, which are not on target and works with the task group chair to look at the underlying causes and what partners can do to set the targets back on track. Each task group chair has responsibility to report on performance and actions taken to the Safer Halton Partnership in more detail. In this way the partners are kept fully informed about the performance of associated LAA targets and other targets which they have identified.

The LAA is about what is most important for Halton and about working together to improve the quality of life for all who live and work in the Borough. It sets out key priorities and shows the direction we need to progress in together. It sets challenging improvement targets. It provides the framework for the activities of all partners in Halton. An annual delivery plan and a whole range of more specific plans and initiatives will underpin the LAA. These will translate the broad aims and objectives of the LAA into action on the ground.

We recognise that to make real progress we need to pool ideas and resources and work even more closely and effectively together. All the objectives and targets outlined in the LAA are achievable. A key purpose of the LAA is to ensure that the resources available are targeted and used effectively to bring about improvements in the Borough. This means:

- Being clear and agreed about what we need to achieve so we are all pulling in the same direction.
- Maximising the funding we can generate or draw in to benefit Halton and developing our own resources and the capacity to help ourselves
- Co-operating to be more effective, cutting out duplication and waste, and pooling the budgets, knowledge and efforts of different organisations and groups where this makes sense
- Listening and responding to what matters most to people locally
- Targeting what we do to where it can make most difference
- Doing the kind of things that experience has shown will really work and be successful
- Checking on progress, letting people know how we are doing, and adjusting where necessary to keep on track

The LAA sets out clear targets for focusing partner efforts and resources towards meeting the most pressing local needs. Our thematic partnerships – which includes the Safer Halton Partnership - will be responsible for the delivery of the LAA. Responsibility for individual targets will be clearly designated in their action plans, with designated lead partners and named lead officers.

9.0 Resources Management

Halton has in place an established mechanism for managing its neighbourhood renewal programme. Since 2002, the Halton Strategic Partnership Board has ensured that there is a Specialist Strategic Partnership (SSP) for each of the five priorities. The Safer Halton Partnership being responsible for community safety. These partnerships were commissioned to produce the original Strategies and Action Plans and have produced updated Action Plans setting out their activities and investment proposals for 2007/08. They set out a programme of activity to deliver the thematic elements of the Community Strategy, and in particular to address the key measurable outcomes set out within it. Proposals within the Action Plans are expected to:

- address the priorities;
- be based on evidence of need and best practice;
- focus on prevention;
- have an exit strategy;
- help the most disadvantaged;
- be cost-effective and good quality; and
- bring an appropriate level of match funding

The Action Plans utilise Neighbourhood Renewal Fund (NRF), and in the case of the Safer Halton Partnership Safer and Stronger Communities Fund (SSCF) as well. In addition the Council has committed a substantial amount of resources through the Priorities Fund (PF). The Council monies are aimed at supporting neighbourhood renewal activity by match funding initiatives within the Action Plans.

For 2007/08 the Local Area Agreement will be in force, as the operational plan for the Community Strategy. A number of existing funding streams will be pooled by Government in the form of Local Area Agreement grant to help fund this. The two general funding pots – NRF and SSCF – are still be the subject of an allocations process through the LSP's SSP Action Plans.

The Safer Halton Partnership has been allocated £903,440 of Working Neighbourhoods Funding, £172,000 Safer and Stronger Communities Fund, £413,000 Neighbourhood Element SSCF and £235,000 Priorities Funding

The Specialist Strategic Partnerships are responsible for regular and careful monitoring of expenditure and progress will be reported to the Halton Strategic Partnership Board. Before individual projects contained within the Action Plans can proceed, a service agreement must be entered into with the relevant Specialist Strategic Partnership and the Halton Strategic Partnership Board. These service agreements set out the expected outcomes and outputs together with quarterly expenditure forecasts. The Specialist Strategic Partnerships are responsible for monitoring progress on a quarterly basis, and progress is reported to the Halton Strategic Partnership Board.

10.0 Managing Risk

The Partnership recognises the scale of its ambition and is realistic in its expectations of what can be achieved given the scale of resources being deployed. It also recognises that risk management must be an integral part of the performance management framework and business planning process. This will increase the probability of success (and reduce the likelihood of failure) by identifying, evaluating and controlling the risks associated with the achievement of its objectives.

The risk management process focuses attention and resources on critical areas, provides more robust action plans and better informed decision-making. It also fosters a culture where uncertainty does not slow progress or stifle innovation and ensures the commitment and resources of the Partnership to produce positive outcomes.

The Halton strategic Partnership has already established a Strategic Risk Register looking at all aspects of delivery of LAA objectives. This includes targets for which the Safer Halton Partnership has responsibility. This sets out the risk management objectives and categorises the risks and the approach to risk management action plans. The Halton Strategic Partnership Board adopted this in November 2007.

The Partnership's risks can be broadly categorised as either "strategic" or "operational". Strategic risks cover those threats or opportunities, which could impact upon the achievement of medium and long-term goals. A further review of strategic risks will be carried out when the LAA has been adopted.

The Partnership recognises the scale of its ambition to narrow the gap for Halton's residents. Everything done under the Partnership umbrella, in delivering the local area agreement, involves a degree of risk. Whether it is about managing delivery and performance strategically or for individual projects, determining priorities, taking decisions about the future or even deciding not to take any action. In this scenario risk is defined as the chance of something happening and the impact that will have on service delivery.

Therefore, it is an essential part of good governance that this risk is managed effectively. Risk management is an integral part of the performance management framework and business planning process. As part of this process the Partnership has established a Strategic Risk Register and a Framework which sets out the objectives, roles and responsibilities for both the Board and individual SSPs.

A framework for the risk register has been developed, which is in six sections – an overall corporate section looking at high level and cross cutting risk; and individual sections for all five LAA priorities focusing on the relevant key objectives from the Community Strategy.

The risk register for the Safer Halton Partnership has been attached in **Appendix B**.

11.0 Conclusions

The Safer Halton Partnership has a wide-ranging remit focused on crime and the local environment. These issues have consistently been two areas the public have raised as high priorities in successive consultations over the last few years. We want to make Halton a great place to live with an attractive quality of life and excellent local environment. However, this is very much dependent on reducing current levels of crime, tackling anti-social behaviour and improving the local environment in our neighbourhoods. Recent years have seen reductions in total recorded crime and for key crimes such as burglary and car crime. However, this remains the most pressing problem for most people in Halton, and fear of crime remains at unacceptable levels and impacts upon too many lives. At the same time, whilst general satisfaction levels are rising with Halton as a place to live, it is the condition of the local environment, which is of most concern to residents.

Therefore, we need to increase the confidence of communities in their neighbourhoods. This is about improving local conditions and encouraging people to get involved in helping to shape what happens in their local area. We want to encourage active citizenship, volunteering and community activism. Tackling the causes as well as the symptoms of neighbourhood distress is a responsibility shared by all partners. Increasingly, we will look to better co-ordinate activity through neighbourhood management arrangements for greater impact. This will increase the effectiveness of work that can prevent and intervene early in the conditions that lead to dissatisfaction.

The development of neighbourhood management in Halton has been underway since late 2006 and is initially being focused on the three most deprived parts of the borough;

- Central Widnes
- Hallwood Park & Palace Fields
- Castlefields & Windmill Hill

The primary importance of creating safer and stronger neighbourhoods is a central priority for all three neighbourhood partnerships, with Cheshire Constabulary a key partner and the Halton Community Safety Partnership supporting wider partners in helping to deliver on this commitment.

Indeed, the development of neighbourhood management received high level endorsement with the publication of Sir Ronnie Flanagan's final review of policing in February 2008. His report says that policing is much too important "to be left to the police alone," and emphasises the "crucial role" that "working in partnership with other agencies to develop effective neighbourhood management has in fulfilling the police service's role in community safety."

Here in Halton we would like to think that we have already recognised this and that neighbourhood management is already an integral part of the way the partnership is working and delivering real and sustained improvements at the neighbourhood level for all our communities.

Below is a summary of the performance management of the Safer Halton Partnership

Crime and Disorder

We are in line and currently below targets for BCS Comparator Crime of a 17.5% reduction set from 2003/04 recorded crime. We are not likely to meet targets for Common Assault and Other Wounding of a 10.3% reduction set from 2003/04 recorded crime baseline. We are likely to meet targets for Criminal Damage of a 20.4% reduction set from 2004/04 recorded crime baseline (4349 to 3462), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance. We are unlikely and have already exceeded targets for Household Burglary of a 40% reduction set from 2003/04 recorded crime baseline (593 to 356), based on 07/08 projected year end performance.

We are likely to meet and are well below targets for Theft OF A Vehicle of a 22.0% reduction set from 2003/04 recorded crime baseline (753 to 588), based on current performance. Also, if we were to combine Vehicle Crime (Theft Of Vehicle and Theft From Vehicle) we are also likely to meet and be below targets of a combined 28% reduction set from 2003/04 recorded crime baseline (1861 to 1337), based on 07/08 projected year end performance. We are not likely to meet targets for Theft From A Vehicle of a 32% reduction set from 2003/04 recorded crime baseline (1108 to 749), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end Performance. However, if we were to combine Vehicle Crime (Theft Of Vehicle and Theft From Vehicle) we are likely to meet and below targets of a combined 28% reduction set from 2003/04 recorded crime baseline (1861 to 1337), based on 07/08 projected year end performance.

We are likely to meet and well below targets for Anti Social Behaviour of a 7% reduction set from 2005/06 baseline (11207 to 10423), based on 07/08 projected year end performance.

Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service

We are unlikely to meet and above targets for Deliberate Vehicle Fires of a 30% reduction set from 2005 baseline (200 to 140), based on 07/08 projected year end performance.

We are likely to meet and are below target for Deliberate Property Fires of a 10% reduction set from 2005 baseline (111 to 100), based on 07/08 projected year end performance.

One Accidental Fire related Death occurred within Runcorn Brookvale Area within Halton. This area is now targeted for a hotspot H.S.A initiative. We are likely to meet and be below Accidental Dwelling Fire targets of a 7% reduction

set from 2005 baseline (101 to 94), based on 07/08 projected year end performance.

Domestic Abuse

We are likely to meet and be well above target for incidents of Arrest for Domestic Abuse of a 5.5% increase set by LAA baseline (432 to 456), based on 07/08 projected year end performance. We are likely to meet and be well above target for Domestic Abuse (Domestic and Domestic Violence) of a 10.0% increase set by LAA baseline (1613 to 1774), based on 07/08 projected year end performance. We are likely to achieve and well above Sanction Detections targets of a 5% increase set by LAA baseline (269 to 282), based on 07/08 projected year end performance.

We are likely to meet and well below targets of Repeat Victims of a 5% decrease set by LAA baseline (162 to 154.) based on current 07/08 projected year end performance.

Safe Guarding Adults

Abuse, and the fear of abuse, has a significant impact on a person's ability to maintain and maximise their health, wellbeing and potential. Halton's Local Area Agreement has committed the partners to working on a number of cross-cutting themes including Well-being. No single agency or individual can act in isolation to ensure the welfare and protection of adults who are vulnerable to abuse, exploitation or mistreatment because of their disability, impairment, age or illness. All have a role to play in protection from abuse and dealing with it effectively, whilst Adult Social Services have a coordinating role in terms of local policies and procedures. System-wide ownership and a commitment to cooperative inter-agency working are essential to ensure the effective protection of vulnerable adults. Considerable progress has been made locally over the last four year (see the APC's Annual Report for the year 2006/07). Efforts need to be focussed on strengthening multi-agency ownership of adult protection and promoting effective inter-agency working.

Just seven cases concluded between 1.4.05 to 31.3.06 were recorded as having an outcome of "Criminal Proceedings" with six cases progressing to criminal proceedings during the year 2006/07. Improved sanction detection rates therefore need to be considered as part of the process to improve inter agency working. Liaison meetings between Social Services and the Police will further review this outcome to ascertain whether any further developments are needed in supporting pursuit of this outcome.

Drugs Action Team

During April to November 07, Halton area exceeded baseline target (604) and 2008/09 target (790) with 956 individuals in treatment. During April to November 07 Halton area exceeded baseline (80%) and 2008/09 targets (88%) with 92% individuals starting treatment and retained for over 12 weeks.

YOT

During April to December 2007 Halton area achieved a 62% completion rate proportion of youth offenders subject to ISSP completing their order against a 60% target set by the Youth Justice Board

Environmental - Halton Borough Council

We are likely to meet and well below targets for Fly Tipping cases of a 10% reduction set from 2005 baseline (2100 to 1890), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance.

We are likely to meet and well below targets for Abandoned Vehicles of a 15% reduction set from 2005 baseline (451 to 383), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance.

We are likely to meet and well below targets for Graffiti of a 15% reduction set from 2005 baseline (165 to 140), based on current performance 07/08 projected year end performance.

DRAFT Designated LAA Targets

- NI 15 Serious violent crime
- NI 17 Perceptions of anti-social behaviour
- NI 30 Re-offending rate of prolific and priority offenders
- NI 32 Repeat incidents of domestic violence
- NI 33 Arson incidents
- NI 39 Alcohol-harm related hospital admission rates
- NI 40 Drug users in effective treatment
- NI 111 First time entrants to the Youth Justice System

DRAFT Non-Designated targets

- NI 26 Specialist support to victims of a serious sexual offence
- NI 47 People killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents
- NI 48 Children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents
- NI 18 Adult reoffending rates for those under probation supervision.
- NI 142. Number of vulnerable people who are supported to maintain independent living

12.0 Information Sources

Cheshire Constabulary Information Systems:

- Atlas
- Business Objects
- NSPIS Command and Control
- Police National Computer

Local Strategic Partnership Community Survey 2007

Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service data
Cheshire Probation Service data (OASYS)

APPENDIX A

Comparative analysis of Halton's self assessment with their profile

1. Understanding the complexity of Community Cohesion

Overall Halton sees Community Cohesion as a complex issue centred around access and opportunity, which matches our understanding from the research undertaken.

2. Factors

The key issues identified by Halton in the self assessment broadly match those in our profile.

Self Assessment	Profile
Poverty and deprivation – key issue	agree
Deprivation impacting on participation	agree
Access to services	(not measured)
Anti-social behaviour	agree
Intergenerational myths and conflicts	agree
Pace of demographic change re Eastern Europe	query: as data shows increase comparatively lower than others in region
(not mentioned)	Young people counted as NEETs
(not mentioned)	Coping with change: reliance on manufacturing sector creates a risk of future employment sector change

3. Evidence

The evidence they have based their assessment on has been consultative rather than statistical, which may account for the slight differences in emphasis.

4. Strategic objectives

Halton aims to use the Community Strategy to achieve community cohesion objectives. Some of the current Community Strategy objectives focus on the factors identified.

The factors are listed below, against which the strategic aims have been matched. Where a strategy may impact but isn't directly about the factor, this is in *italics*.

Factor	Strategy
Poverty and deprivation	Improving educational attainment across the borough Tackling worklessness
Deprivation impacting on participation	<i>Increasing focus on community engagement</i>
Access to services	Improving amenities for all age groups
Anti-social behaviour	Reducing crime and anti-social behaviour
Intergenerational myths and conflicts	<i>Supporting an ageing population</i>
Pace of demographic change re Eastern Europe	n/a
Young people counted as NEETs	<i>Improving educational attainment across the borough</i>

Coping with change: reliance on manufacturing sector creates a risk of future employment sector change	Improving the skills base in the borough Creating employment opportunities for all Tackling the low wage economy
--	--

In addition to the strategic objectives a community cohesion dataset is planned (contents not explicit from the self assessment). A data observatory exists to carry out this work.

In addition, Halton’s inclusion of facilities for Gypsy and Traveller groups and reports of active work to dispel tensions may be a valuable aspect of working on community cohesion but is not mentioned as a factor (and is not included in the profile as data is scarce).

5. The current situation

The self assessment judges Halton to be “a fairly cohesive place”.

The satisfaction rate is noted as evidence of cohesion – the PIs show that satisfaction from residents and tenants generally is high, but satisfaction with participation from BME tenants is the lowest of all metropolitan authorities.

The number in the general user survey who stated that they are “satisfied with the area as a place to live” was exactly average for metropolitan authorities.

Together with the risks identified I would be cautious about an overly positive assessment.

6. Standard contextual information for Halton



From Halton Council website

Age Groups – Summary Period: Apr01

		Halton	North West	England
Age Groups - Summary; All People (Persons) ¹	Count	118,208	6,729,764	49,138,831
Age Groups - Summary; Aged 0-4; years (Persons) ¹	%	6.06	5.88	5.96
Age Groups - Summary; Aged 5-15; years (Persons) ¹	%	15.64	14.81	14.20
Age Groups - Summary; Aged 16-19; years (Persons) ¹	%	5.56	5.12	4.90
Age Groups - Summary; Aged 20-44; years (Persons) ¹	%	34.42	34.05	35.31
Age Groups - Summary; Aged 45-64; years (Persons) ¹	%	24.79	24.15	23.75
Age Groups - Summary; Aged 65; years and over (Persons) ¹	%	13.54	15.99	15.89

Source: ONS

Ethnic Group - Percentages (UV09P)

Period: Apr01

		Halton	North West	England
Ethnic Group - Percentages; All People (Persons) ¹	Count	118,208	6,729,764	49,138,831
Ethnic Group - Percentages; White (Persons) ¹	%	98.79	94.44	90.92
Ethnic Group - Percentages; White; British (Persons) ¹	%	97.62	92.17	86.99
Ethnic Group - Percentages; White; Irish (Persons) ¹	%	0.70	1.15	1.27
Ethnic Group - Percentages; White; Other White (Persons) ¹	%	0.48	1.11	2.66
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Mixed (Persons) ¹	%	0.60	0.93	1.31
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Mixed; White and Black Caribbean (Persons) ¹	%	0.19	0.33	0.47
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Mixed; White and Black African (Persons) ¹	%	0.13	0.15	0.16
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Mixed; White and Asian (Persons) ¹	%	0.14	0.26	0.37
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Mixed; Other Mixed (Persons) ¹	%	0.14	0.20	0.31
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Asian or Asian British (Persons) ¹	%	0.23	3.42	4.58
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Asian or Asian British; Indian (Persons) ¹	%	0.13	1.07	2.09
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Asian or Asian British; Pakistani (Persons) ¹	%	0.03	1.74	1.44
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Asian or Asian British; Bangladeshi (Persons) ¹	%	0.04	0.39	0.56
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Asian or Asian British; Other Asian (Persons) ¹	%	0.04	0.22	0.48
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Black or Black British (Persons) ¹	%	0.11	0.62	2.30
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Black or Black British; Caribbean (Persons) ¹	%	0.05	0.30	1.14
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Black or Black British; African (Persons) ¹	%	0.05	0.24	0.97
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Black or Black British; Other Black (Persons) ¹	%	0.02	0.08	0.19
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Chinese or Other Ethnic Group (Persons) ¹	%	0.27	0.60	0.89
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Chinese or Other Ethnic Group; Chinese (Persons) ¹	%	0.20	0.40	0.45
Ethnic Group - Percentages; Chinese or Other Ethnic Group; Other Ethnic Group (Persons) ¹	%	0.06	0.20	0.44

Source: ONS

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
Cross- cutting partnership risks	Change in government policy, emphasis or political control.	3	3	9	Ensure that strategic leads keep up to date and align strategy.	3	2	6	Strategic lead officers for all partners and CST/DAAT	Annually
	Lack of accountability within partnership or by individual partners.	4	3	12	Nominate lead officers to be accountable to SHP. Agree roles & clear terms of reference for partnership gps	4	2	8	Lead officer for each agency.	Annually
	Lack of leadership in some areas.	4	3	12	Nominate lead officers for all areas.				SHP	
	Failure to build trust in partnership or lack of commitment to objectives.	3	2	6	Ensure all agencies honour their section 17 responsibilities. Regularly review objectives & reprioritise where appropriate	4	2	8	SHP to ensure commitment from nominated lead officers.	Annually
					Regular press releases throughout agencies and local media.	3	1	3		Annually
					Ensure organisational					

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	Failure to communicate key messages so that perceptions are not challenged.	3	3	9	commitment to SHP in line with section 17. Ensure organisational commitment. Review budget & resource allocations & re-prioritise where necessary	3	1	3	SHP/LSP/CST/DAAT	Quarterly
	Failure to bend core service delivery around agreed priorities.	3	3	9	Ensure CST/DAAT are involved in all work undertaken for SHP.	3	1	3	SHP/LSP	Annually
	Lack of resources and capacity deployed compared to ambitions.	4	3	12	Ensure agency commitment to providing data in line with requirements of performance management framework.	4	1	4	SHP/LSP	Annually
	Poor execution of plans from failure of action planning, commissioning, or project management.				Continue to develop cross border working. Ensure that posts on offer are core funded				SHP/LSP/CST/DAAT	

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	Lack of timely or accurate shared data and intelligence to inform decisions.	3	2	6	and permanent. Compile a list of quality approved suppliers to be used partnership wide.	3	1	3	SHP/LSP	Quarterly
	Failure to build and exploit relationships with agencies or organisations outside of Halton that impact on work.	3	2	6		3	1	3	SHP/CC/CST/DAAT	Quarterly
	Difficulties in recruiting/retaining staff or continuity.	2	2	4		2	1	2	SHP/Statutory agencies	Quarterly
	Difficulties in sourcing services from quality suppliers.	4	3	12		4	1	4	SHP/LSP/CST/DAAT	Annually

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
		3	3	9		3	1	3		Annually
To create and sustain better neighbourhoods that are well designed, well built, well maintained, safe and valued by the people who live in them, reflecting the priorities of residents.	Lack of funding	4	3	12	To liase with appropriate staff & external agencies to identify funding opportunities, and proper budgetary bidding process to be followed to ensure adequate mainstream funding is available.	4	2	8	SHP/HBC	Annually
	Negative press image	3	3	9	Commitment from press agencies to provide a balanced	3	2	6	SHP/HBC	Quarterly

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	We need to better understand residents' priorities	3	3	9	coverage of news items and to investigate all negative issues with appropriate agencies before publication. Ensure effective community consultation and engagement	3	2	6	SHP/HBC	Quarterly
	One size fits all approach to service delivery or a neighbourhood approach?	4	3	12	Identify local circumstances and deliver services on an area by area basis Ensure effective community engagement to raise awareness and understanding	4	2	8	SHP/HBC	Annually
	Public need to understand that they are responsible	3	4	12	Ensure sufficient resources available and	3	3	9	SHP/HBC	Annually

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	for problems such as litter and not the Council. They need to value the area where they live				effective systems in place to gather data					
	Poor or missing baselines	3	2	6	Ensure sufficient resources available and effective systems in place	3	1	3	SHP/HBC	Annually
	Lack of community engagement	3	2	6	Prioritising of budgets to deliver services to meet public priorities Identify local need and follow proper budgetary bidding process	3	1	3	SHP/HBC	Quarterly
	Reluctance to mainstream successful services leading to dependency on grants such as NRF	4	3	12	Relevant individuals identified within organisations and made accountable	4	2	8	SHP/LSP	Annually

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	Lack of investment in some areas on physical infrastructure	3	3	9	Liaison of relevant agencies to deliver an holistic approach to service delivery	3	2	6	SHP/HBC	Annually
	Lack of emphasis on building social capital	3	3	9						
	Lack of ownership	3	3	9						
	Regeneration issues such as the number of voids	3	3	9					SHP/HBC	Quarterly
	Different partners responsible for service delivery which isn't always joined up	4	3	12					SHP/HBC	Annually

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
To investigate and tackle the underlying causes of crime and disorder and respond effectively to public concern by reducing crime levels.	Vacant posts in community safety team	4	3	12	Ensure key staff are on permanent contract.	4	2	8	SHP/HBC/CC	Annually
	Recruitment of staff with right skills and experience	4	1	4	Offer roles on permanent contracts to ensure ability to attract the best applicants	4	3	12	SHP/HBC/CC	Annually
	Need to drive from community level up not top down and understand what communities want	3	1	3	Ensure effective community consultation and accountability	3	3	9	SHP/HBC/CC	Annually
	Public perception of crime is high	4	4	16	Regular press releases of good news stories, using other media other than local press, web-sites, Community Watch etc.	4	2	8	SHP/HBC/CC	Quarterly
	Negative publicity in press Level of reporting of				Nominated liaison officers to ensure cross border working.					

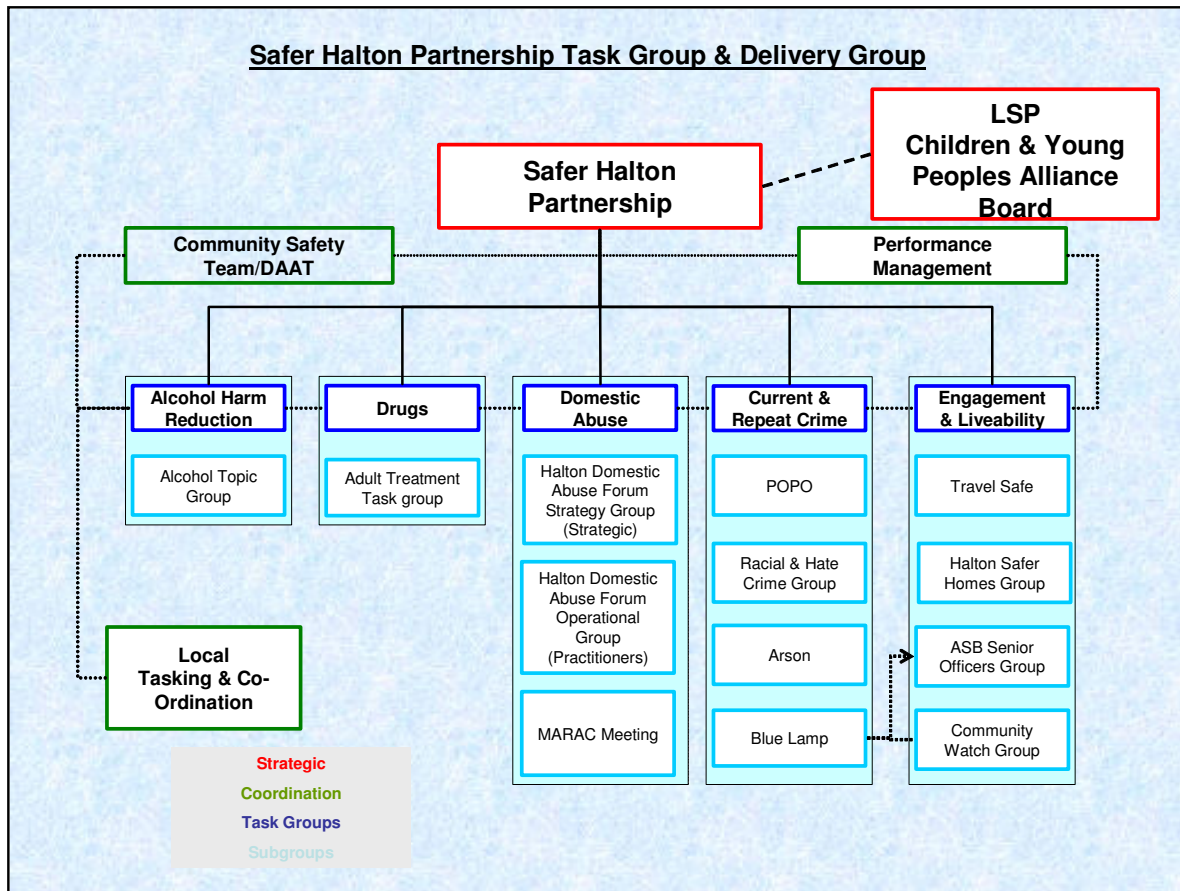
Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	crime in some areas is poor	4	4	16	Dedicated officers liaising with immigrant groups.	4	2	8	SHP/HBC/CC	Quarterly
	Cross border issues need to be addressed eg sharing data and better communication	3	2	8		3	3	9	SHP/CC	Quarterly
	Increasing immigrant population issues such as hate crime and violence	3	3	9		3	2	6	SHP/HBC/CC	Quarterly
To improve the understanding of alcohol and drug/substance misuse problems, their impact in Halton, and reduce the harm they cause.	Lack of resources to develop alcohol treatment system	3	4	12	Implement Government guidance when issued on review of NHS spending on alcohol Support establishment of volunteer groups. Good news stories on	3	3	9	H & StH PCT/DAAT	Annually

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	Involvement & support of the community	4	3	12	users of services. identify and support carers	3	3	9	HBC/DAAT	Annually
	Lack of skilled workforce	3	3	9	-ditto- Workforce development strategy. Service specifications	2	2	4	DAAT	Annually
	Lack of quality providers from which to commission services	3	3	9	Improved information sharing exchange. Establish memorandum of understanding with key wrap around services	3	3	9	DAAT	Annually
	Wrap around services such as housing, benefits, employment need to be more involved in providing services	3	3	9		2	3	6	DAAT	Annually

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
To understand and tackle problems of domestic abuse in all its forms.	Funding needed to sustain services	4	3	12	Allocation of funds from mainstream	3	3	9	SHP	Annually
	Partnership working accountability for targets	3	4	12	Review & re-negotiation of targets at end of LPSA2 period	2	2	4	SHP	Annually
	Hidden crime and need to encourage reporting	2	3	6	Positive publicity & marketing Introduce a one-stop shop approach	2	2	4	DA Forum	Annually
	Improve criminal justice system	4	3	12	Training for key CJ staff Key priority in delivery of court services Publicity campaigns	3	2	6	SHP/LCJB	Annually
	Public perception that domestic abuse is just physical	3	3	9	Workforce development strategy. Service specifications Establish memorandum of understanding with key wrap around services	2	2	4	DA Forum	Annually
	Lack of quality workforce & providers	4	3	12		2	2	4	DA Forum	Annually

Key Objectives	Risk Identified	Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score	Risk Control Measures	Assessment of Residual Risk when Control Measures Implemented			Responsible Person (s)	Timescale for Review
						Impact	Likelihood	Risk Score		
	Need for other services for services for vulnerable people	3	3	9		2	2	4	DA Forum	Annually

APPENDIX C



REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10th April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director Health and Community

SUBJECT: Housing Capital Programme

WARD(S): Boroughwide

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 To inform the Board of the forecast outturn for the 2007/08 housing capital programme, and to seek approval for the 2008/09 programme.

2.0 RECOMMENDED – that the position regarding the 2007/08 programme be noted, and the proposed programme for 2008/09 as set out in the report and Appendix be recommended to Council for approval.

3.0 INTRODUCTION

3.1 The Appendix compares the approved 2007/08 programme with the forecast outturn position, and shows also the proposed programme for 2008/09.

3.2 Total resources available for 2007/08 amounted to £3.696m, whereas the projected spend is estimated at £2.460m. The reasons for variations to the programme are set out in section 4 below.

3.3 Section 5 of the report sets out the level of resources likely to be available in 2008/09 based on the forecast outturn for 2007/08, and a proposed programme of work is set out in the final column of the table in the Appendix.

4.0 2007/08 PROGRAMME - VARIATIONS

4.1 Housing Grants – under spend of £302k. Expenditure in this area is demand led, and demand for major and minor works grants significantly reduced during 2007/08, despite an advertising campaign in several newspapers and Council publications. It is therefore proposed that funding for this area of work will be reduced until it is better understood why this has occurred e.g. is it as a result of the policy change to offer assistance partly as loans, uncertainty in the housing market, ineffective targeting or some other reason?

4.2 Disabled Facilities Grants (DFGs) – Board received a report on the 21st February 2008 about the development of a joint funding agreement with Housing Associations, and as part of that agreed that £295k

unspent resources from 2007/08 be slipped to 2008/09 and be used to assist Housing Associations to tackle their adaptations backlog, currently estimated at just over £1m in value. The forecast DFG underspend has reduced slightly since then from £295k to £272k

- 4.3 Traveller Transit Site – Under spend of £474k. Board agreed on 19th July 2007 that this scheme be funded from an underspend on another project, and received a report on the likely timetable for implementing the scheme which made it likely that a start on site would not be achieved until late in the financial year. Planning consent was granted on the 3rd March and although some expenditure has been incurred in terms of groundwork investigations and planning fees, the bulk of expenditure will fall in 2008/09.
- 4.4 Energy Promotion – this budget was oversubscribed in terms of applications for assistance with energy efficiency measures, and a further £10k was allocated to sustain the scheme through to the year end.
- 4.5 Adaptations Initiative – under spend of £92k. The proposal to establish a framework agreement for the fast track supply, fitting, maintenance and recycling of stairlifts outside the DFG process has been more complex and time consuming than envisaged. A contract was awarded in February but spend will now slip to 2008/09.

5.0 2008/09 PROPOSALS

- 5.1 At the time of writing, the 2008/09 capital grant allocation from the Regional Housing Pot has not been announced, but for planning purposes it is expected that the grant will be 70% of the 2007/08 allocation. Based on the forecast outturn for this year's programme, the following resources are likely to be available to finance works in 2008/09 -

	<u>£000's</u>
C/fwd from 2007/08	1,236
New capital grant	622
DFG grant	424
DFG capital growth	500
TOTAL	2,782

- 5.2 The proposed programme of work shown in the Appendix maintains support for annual programmes such as private sector grants and energy efficiency works, and significantly increases the Disabled Facilities Grant budget to address waiting lists in both the private and public sectors. This is a substantial growth and it may be that the resources will need to be phased over 2008/09 and 2009/10 due to the long lead in times for this type of work.

5.3 It also makes provision for previously approved schemes with committed slippage from 2007/08 such as the Traveller schemes and the stairlift contract.

5.4 It should be noted, however, that the resources available in 2009/10 and 2010/11 are, based on indicative allocations announced by Government, forecast to diminish significantly as set out below -

	<u>2009/10</u>	<u>2010/11</u>
New capital grant	622	467
DFG grant	424	424
TOTAL	1,046	891

This is due to the local authority share of the Regional Housing Pot shrinking with Government's focus (set out in the recent Green Paper) on increasing the housing supply, in the case of social housing largely delivered through the Housing Corporation and Housing Associations.

5.5 It is therefore proposed that a reserve of £0.194m be retained to supplement housing programme resources in future years, particularly for DFGs, to dampen the effect of this decline and reduce the need for capital growth from corporate resources.

6.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

6.1 None.

7.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

7.1 None.

8.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

8.1 Children and Young People in Halton

Improved housing conditions funded through this programme will benefit any children and young people living in those dwellings, and particularly benefit those that need housing adaptations.

8.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

N/A

8.3 A Healthy Halton

DFGs will help the chronically sick and disabled to maintain a better lifestyle at home rather than in residential care.

8.4 A Safer Halton

N/A

8.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

Helping vulnerable individuals to maintain/improve their homes will help minimise the incidence of dilapidated housing that can blight an area.

9.0 RISK ANALYSIS

9.1 In future years there is a risk that there will be insufficient resources to meet the demand for DFGs, which remain a mandatory grant. The proposal in 5.5 should ensure this problem does not occur in the short term. Government has recently announced plans to allow legal charges to be secured against properties benefiting from DFGs (in certain circumstances) that are repayable when the dwelling is sold. Repaid loans will over the medium term help to stretch resources. Government has also announced that DFG grant assistance will be increased by 31% over the next 3 years, but this does not necessarily mean that Halton will benefit to the same degree, if at all.

10.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

10.1 The proposed programme of work will help tackle the housing problems of some of those in greatest housing need.

11.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

Document

Place of inspection

Contact Officer

Not applicable

HOUSING CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2007/08/09 (£000s)

	Approved Budget 2007/08	Probable Outturn 2007/08	Proposed Budget 2008/09
Housing Grants/Loans	586	284	284
Disabled Facilities Grants	942	670	1,573
Traveller Transit Site	500	26	474
Home Link	10	10	10
Energy Promotion	75	85	100
Castlefields Equity Release Loans	65	78	0
West Bank Neighbourhood Renewal Assessment	4	4	0
Refurbishment of Riverview Gypsy site	1,272	1,269	55
Belvedere Repairs	28	34	0
Adaptations Initiative	92	0	92
Reserve	122	0	194
TOTAL	3,696	2,460	2,782

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10th April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director - Corporate and Policy

SUBJECT: Annual Review of Constitution

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 The purpose of the report is to seek the approval of the Council to a number of changes to the Constitution.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION:

2.1 That Council be recommended to approve the changes to the Constitution as set out in the amended version enclosed herewith.

3.0 BACKGROUND

3.1 A revised version of the Constitution is enclosed (see disc) for Members' consideration. The revised version picks up the changes to the Council's working arrangements that have taken place during the year, as well as other changes which will hopefully assist the Council to operate more effectively.

3.2 The proposals for change have been considered by the Chief Executive and the Executive Board Member for Corporate Services in accordance with Article 16.02. Apart from the purely technical changes, the proposed amendments that are considered to be of significance are listed in Appendix 1 to this report.

4.0 POLICY, FINANCIAL AND OTHER IMPLICATIONS

4.1 Implications of the Local Government and Improvement in Health Act 2007 have been considered. However, no further amendments, over and above those already outlined in the revised version circulated, are required at the present time.

5.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

5.1 **Children and Young People in Halton** – none.

5.2 **Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton** – none.

5.3 **A Healthy Halton** – none.

5.4 **A Safer Halton** – none.

5.5 **Halton's Urban Renewal** – none.

6.0 RISK ANALYSIS

6.1 The Council needs to ensure that its Constitution is regularly updated so that it continues to support efficient, transparent and accountable decision making by the authority.

7.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

7.1 None.

8.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

None under the meaning of the Act.

Appendix 1 – Proposed Significant Changes to the Constitution

Chapter 1

- Membership of the Standards Committee has been expanded to include an additional independent representative and another Parish Council representative. This change is in accordance with a recommendation from the last meeting of the Standards Committee to deal with the new local filter requirements.
- The management structure has been amended to reflect in-year changes. (This has also been done at Chapter 7.)

Chapter 4 – Standing Orders Relating to Finance

Section 5.1 – Capital Control

There have been some amendments in this section to clarify and strengthen the arrangements in regard to overspends on capital schemes. The revisions create the following requirements:

- Virements within a programme can only be approved by the Operational Director – Financial Services (up to £250K) or Executive Board/ Executive Board Sub-Committee (>£250K).
- Strategic Directors must report to Executive Board/Executive Board Sub-Committee where the total cost of an individual scheme is forecast to overspend by 5% (subject to a minimum of £25,000). The report will explain how the overspend is to be dealt with.

Section 6.7 – Grants, Subsidies and Agency Reimbursements

This section has been strengthened by introducing two new requirements:

- All projects requiring, or in receipt of, external funding should be registered on Bidtrack, which is a database maintained by the External Funding Division. This arrangement was previously agreed by Management Team.
- Documentation held in support of external funding claims must be retained in accordance with guidance issued by the Operational Director – Financial Services or the Head of External Funding. This is to ensure that the Council has satisfactory documentation to support claims when they are reviewed by external auditors.

Section 8.2 – Ordering

The requirements in respect of receipting goods on the ledger have been tightened up. The revision makes a requirement for goods to be marked as received on the system within 24 hours of receipt. This change is intended to speed up the process of paying invoices.

Chapter 4 – Procurement Standing Orders

Glossary – definitions

Added definition of matrix – ie method by which tenders or expressions of interested are assessed.

PART 1 – INTRODUCTION (applies to all contracts)

- 1.16 Changes made to stress the importance of Operational Directors checking that this method of direct purchasing is actually permitted under the Procurement Regulations 2006.
- 1.27 Providing a link with the rules in the Finance Standing Orders.
- 1.28-1.29 Grouping references to bonds in one place – not new wording.
- 1.30 Tenders in general to be awarded on basis of the Most Economically Advantageous. Increased responsiveness to quality issues. Lowest tender not always the most advantageous. Where tenders are not the lowest, Operational Directors still have to report the circumstances to the Executive Board. Note - there is a general duty on Operational Directors to contain expenditure within approved budget.

PART 2 - Contracts of £1M plus

- 2.5(c) Allowing Operational Directors to select Tenderers to be invited to tender from national or regional approved lists other than Constructionline (principally works contracts). Extending the powers to non-works contracts.
- 2.6(c) Requiring advertising of contract opportunities to be advertised on the Council's procurement webpages on the internet. Increasing transparency and accountability. Helping comply with fundamental principles of EWU Treaties. See also 3.1 for contracts £50k-£1m.
- 2.10(d) (e) Ensuring an evidence trail to show in detail how Tenderers are selected.
- 2.10(f) Removing unnecessary administrative requirement.
- 2.14(d) Now covered by Part 1 of the Procurement Standing Orders and removing automatic default requirement for a Bond for a contract over £5M. Operational Director still required to assess risk and if bond is correct response to risk then Operational Director can specify bond.
- 2.17 Removing duplication with Finance Standing Orders.

PART 3 – Contracts £50k-£1M

3.9–3.10 Removing duplication – now covered by Part 1.

PART 4 – Contracts £0-50K

4.1 To permit Operational Directors to invite quotes or expressions of interest via Supply2.gov procurement service.

PART 6 – EU-based Procurement Rules

6.2 Reflecting changes in the law.

6.4 Reflecting new EU threshold figures.

6.15A Indicating that a wider range of procurement methods are now permitted under the Procurement Regulations 2006.

Appendix 4

- The powers and duties of the Executive Board have been extended to receive and respond to external audit reports (this is in addition to the powers of the Business Efficiency Board).
- Functions under the scrutiny of the Children and Young People Policy and Performance Board (PPB) have been extended to include the Safeguarding Board in line with discussions at the last Children and Young People PPB meeting.
- The Scheme of Delegation has been updated generally in line with Council resolutions throughout the year and to reflect any in-year changes that have occurred.

Appendix 5

- Standing Orders relating to the Conduct of Council business have been amended to reflect the opportunity for 2 Executive Board members to sit on Business Efficiency Board (NB the amendment first enables this to happen if so required).

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10th April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director - Health & Community

SUBJECT: North Cheshire Hospitals NHS Trust
Application for Foundation Status

WARD(S): Borough-wide

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 To provide an overview of the application for Foundation Status by North Cheshire Hospitals NHS Trust.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION:

The Executive Board supports the application for Foundation Status and the opportunities this will bring for the people of Halton.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 Background

3.1.1 Under the Health & Social Care Act 2003, North Cheshire Hospitals NHS Trust has applied to become an NHS Foundation Trust (often called Foundation Hospitals and their application is attached at Appendix 1). The consultation period of 12 weeks commenced on 14th January 2008 and ends on 11th April 2008, with a decision to be taken by the Summer 2008. In addition to the detailed consultation document, the consultation process was supported by an Executive Summary, and a number of road shows (including one at The Brindley and one at Halton Stadium) with staff and partner organisations.

3.1.2 North Cheshire Hospitals Trust provides the full range of general treatments to its local population covering Warrington and Halton. There are 2 principal sites, Warrington Hospital and Halton General Hospital, comprising 600 beds across both sites. The Trust has an annual budget of over £155 million.

3.1.3 The Trust was rated as “good” for its quality of services in the latest Healthcare Commission health check ratings - improving from “fair” the year before.

3.2 What Does Foundation Status Mean?

3.2.1 When an organisation becomes a Foundation Trust, this means it will:-

- have more autonomy in making decisions about services provided
- be accountable to members (staff, patients and local people) rather than directly to the Secretary of State
- remain part of the NHS
- be accountable to NHS Commissioners through legally binding contracts
- be approved by the Independent Regulator “Monitor” (which authorises and monitors NHS Foundation Trusts)

3.2.2 The Trust believes that flexibility and freedoms arising from Foundation Status will enhance their ability to shape healthcare services in response to the above average levels of chronic diseases arising from the severe health inequalities, social disadvantage and social exclusion evident in the population it serves. The Trust is also committed to strengthening their links with the local community through the introduction of members and governors. There is also a financial benefit in being able to retain or build up surpluses as well as borrow monies to develop services.

3.3 Implications Of Achieving Foundation Status For The People Of Halton

3.3.1 The additional flexibility and autonomy will enhance the Trust’s ability to:

- invest in services to bring down waiting times
- reduce lengths of stay and cancelled operations
- improve provision of emergency care and intensive care services
- develop minimally invasive surgery services
- improve diagnostic services
- expand cardiology and orthopaedic services
- maintain high levels of patient and staff satisfaction

3.2.2 There is effective partnership arrangements with the Trust in a number of areas, including intermediate care. The Council will need to ensure that these, and other service developments, continue to flourish as the Trust moves to Foundation Status.

3.4 Governance Arrangements

3.4.1 As part of being controlled and run locally, governance and accountability will be improved by the establishment of:

- a Governors Council made up from elected public governors, representatives from key stakeholders/partner organisations such as Local Authorities/PCTs and staff governors. None of the governors will be remunerated. Full details are provided in the following table.

Total Make-up of the Governors Council	
Constituency	No of Governors
Public	
Warrington residents	9
Halton residents	5
Former patients or carers who live outside Warrington and Halton	1
Total Public Governors	15
Staff Governors	5
Partner Organisation Governors	9
Total Governors Council	29

The Partner Organisation Governors will include: "One representative from Warrington Borough Council and one from Halton Borough Council".

3.4.2 The 5 Halton residents would be drawn from the following ward groups:

Proposed Public Governor Ward Groupings
1. Daresbury, Windmill Hill, Norton North, Castlefields
2. Beechwood, Mersey, Heath, Grange
3. Norton South, Halton Brook, Halton Lea
4. Appleton, Farnworth, Hough Green, Halton View
5. Broadheath, Ditton, Hale, Kingsway, Riverside

The Governors Council will be able to influence decisions about spending and service development as well as ensuring the Trust carries out its duties in line with NHS values and principles.

3.4.3 Members of the Healthy Halton PPB, held on 11th March 2008, received a report and presentation from Catherine Beardshaw, Chief Executive of North

Cheshire Hospitals NHS Trust (NCHT) regarding the consultation currently being undertaken on the Foundation Trust status for NCHT.

- 3.4.4 The Board noted the report and presentation and discussed ways in which the Trust could promote their services and work within the Borough.

8.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 The Foundation Trust will be able to have more autonomy in making decisions about how services are provided locally.

9.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 9.1 None identified.

10.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

10.1 Children and Young People in Halton

Please see 'Healthy Halton' below

10.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

None identified.

10.3 A Healthy Halton

In supporting NCHT's proposal to become an NHS Foundation Trust, this clearly demonstrated the Council's commitment, as a major stakeholder, in recognising the needs of the local community in promoting their health and wellbeing within the Community.

Foundation Trust status will mean that NCHT will involve the local community more in the development of services at Halton Hospital through local people being elected as Governors etc, allow things to get done faster by having greater financial freedom, be able to invest more in local services and secure the long term future of Halton Hospital.

10.4 A Safer Halton

None identified.

10.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

None identified.

11.0 RISK ANALYSIS

11.1 Foundation status will increase the exposure of the Trust to a competitive market.

11.2 The lead up to applying for Foundation Status and a successful outcome may distract from the delivery of patient care.

12.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

12.1 The proposals to formulate a Foundation Trust would not mean any changes to the current policies.

16.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

16.1 None identified.

together we can **do** it!



back ²
back

NHS Foundation Trust consultation document

Seeking your views on our application to become an NHS Foundation Trust.

roduction to our

Foundation Trust campaign

NHS
beneficial to you

le local community –
ow local people to
can have your say.
we want to keep you
Warrington and Halton
chance to share your

le to represent your
Trusts allow you to elect
ne there will be public and
y you and working
help develop services

faster – NHS Foundation
freedom. This includes
y within set limits to break
ild new facilities and
e need locally

- **We will be able to invest in local services** – NHS Foundation Trusts can reinvest any surpluses they make from running efficient and effective services back into the hospitals rather than return it to the Government
- **We can further improve care for you and your family** – By using freedoms as an NHS Foundation Trust to invest and develop services quickly we can react to local needs and make improvements faster
- **We can help secure the long term future of our hospitals** - Being an NHS Foundation Trust would mean that we can compete with the best hospitals, look at providing new services and be in a stronger position in the future
- **We retain the high quality and access you expect from the NHS** – Whilst allowing us to work in new ways, NHS Foundation Trusts still provide free access to care for everyone that needs it and to the high national standards you expect.

What do we want you to do?

1. Read this consultation document and learn about your hospitals and our vision for the future at Warrington and Halton hospitals
2. Look at our plans for involving the community through Foundation Trust membership and the Governors Council
3. Give your comments on the ideas and how we can make Foundation Trust status work. We need your comments by 11th April 2008 and the back pages of this document explain how you can get your comments to us
4. Become a Member and show your support for your local hospitals. As part of the consultation process we are recruiting prospective Members now.

What happens next

- Every comment made in the consultation process will be noted and used to inform our plans
- Monitor - the NHS will monitor the Foundation Trust review at the Warrington and Halton hospitals if we are able to
- If successful, we hope to become an NHS Foundation Trust
- From then, the members of the community will come into full being and begin working in new ways within the community and involving

Page 167



About this consultation



You may have heard of NHS Foundation Trusts. They are a new type of NHS organisation established to run NHS hospitals. They are still part of the NHS and maintain all the values and standards you expect from your health service but, importantly, they make hospitals accountable to local people rather than to central government.

The time is right for North Cheshire Hospitals to become an NHS Foundation Trust. As an NHS Foundation Trust we will have more freedom to work together with local people to better understand what you want and need from your hospitals. Local patients, public and staff can become Members of the trust and also stand for election as hospital Governors for the first time under these proposals.

NHS Foundation Trusts also have other freedoms such as the ability to use financial surpluses and borrow money to quickly develop new hospital buildings and services that will benefit their local communities.

It is important to know the
about changing the patient
Warrington and Halton. We want to ensure that you are well and we are investing in the future. This consultation is a way for you to tell us how the hospitals will be run and how you want to be involved with your hospitals to ensure they provide the services you need them.

All NHS trusts are expected to become NHS Foundation Trusts. This is a major step in progress over the next few years. It is the right time for North Cheshire Hospitals to do this now. We understand that you want your hospitals to be more involved with the community and you have your say by becoming a Member of the NHS Foundation Trust. We are listening to you and would like to hear your views on this document.

Page 168

Catherine Beardshaw

Catherine Beardshaw
Chief Executive



Key questions we want your views on

About your hospitals

our two hospitals to provide the care that you need. We
nised our services to provide dedicated specialist facilities on
e majority of our emergency care and complex surgical care
n Hospital whilst Halton General Hospital is a centre of
e surgery. These changes were difficult to achieve but they
n that we have two hospitals that between them provide the
local people need.

Hospital

er general hospital which
HS services. It focuses on
nd has all the back up
ents with a range of
conditions. The hospital
elopment work over the
a full range of expert
ces.

o the North Cheshire
and emergency
aternity services.
require extra support or
it is likely to be carried

Services provided at Warrington Hospital include:

Accident and emergency, surgical services, general medicine, children's services, cardiac care, stroke care, elderly care, obstetrics (maternity), gynaecology, orthopaedic, critical care, genito-urinary medicine and ophthalmology.

Support services include:

Radiology, pathology, physiotherapy, dietetics, diagnostic services, speech therapy, occupational therapy plus a wide range of specialist nursing services.



Warrington Hospital



Halton General Hospital

Halton General Hospital

Halton General Hospital, located in Runcorn, is home to a wide range of NHS services and focuses on planned specialist surgery. A range of care for medical and surgical conditions is provided from the hospital and it provides a mix of inpatient and outpatient services. It provides a comfortable environment for expert surgical care.

If your surgery is non-complex and does not require a long hospital stay it is likely to be carried out at Halton General Hospital. There are low operation cancellation rates at the hospital as routine surgery is not as threatened by emergency work which can take priority. The hospital is home to a minor injuries unit which provides a range of minor emergency care services.

Services provided at Halton General Hospital include:

General surgery, urology, (and emergency), endoscopy, day case care and genito-urinary

Support services include:

Occupational therapy, physiotherapy, outpatient services, diagnostic services, a range of specialist nursing services

Did you know

■ There are 600 beds across our hospitals

■ Over 2,000 staff work across our wards

■ MRSA infection rates at our hospitals have almost halved

Moving in the right direction

on reconfiguration

With the public on how to deliver services in the future and how best to use Warrington
Better Care Sustainable Services consultation saw the move to focus routine surgical
medical care at Warrington. The consultation was difficult and the local community
of their hospitals. However, over a year on from the changes we believe that they
us to secure the future of both hospitals and move forwards.

clude:

s around waiting and
s so you are seen quickly
environment

quality of services we
Commission

w services across both
benefiting local patients

proved trust in the annual
2006 – and in the top forty

- Being on course to reach financial balance at the end of this financial year (2007/2008)
- Reducing rates of infection with cases of MRSA and Clostridium Difficile amongst the lowest in the North West region for non-specialist hospitals.



Amongst the key changes we have seen:

■ Extra operations

An extra operating theatre in place at Halton Hospital and an average of over 200 extra operations taking place each month at the hospital

■ Emergency care

Investment in new emergency care wards at Warrington Hospital

■ Less Infection

An infection free environment for surgery with no cases of MRSA or Clostridium Difficile infections at Halton Hospital in 2007

■ Fewer cancellations

A near 50 percent reduction in cancellations of operations that are caused by pressure

■ New services planned

Plans for a new cancer service at both sites

We are continuing to improve our services at both hospitals and providing modern NHS services to receive. Moving to NHS Foundation Trust is the next step in our work.

Page 170

What's in a name?

If we become an NHS Foundation Trust, the name of the hospital will change from NHS Warrington and Halton Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust. However, we also have an opportunity to change the name of the hospital to reflect the fact that we are a single NHS Foundation Trust. We believe that North Cheshire Hospitals does not give people a true sense of identity as the hospitals are based in two different locations. As a result of moving to NHS Foundation Trust status we are proposing to change the name of our trust to a single name – Warrington and Halton Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust. We'd like your views on this.



Key questions we want your views on

What are NHS Foundation Trusts



Key points about NHS Foundation Trusts:

- More involvement from you
- A chance to have your say
- Elected hospital Governors
- More financial freedom to improve services
- Less national control over your local NHS.

NHS Foundation Trusts are a key part of the reform programme in the NHS. They are organisations, free from central Government control. They decide how to improve the services they provide. They can use any surpluses they generate or borrow money to support these investments. They work closely with their local communities; local people can become Members and Governors.

These freedoms mean NHS Foundation Trusts can better shape their healthcare services around local needs and priorities. NHS Foundation Trusts remain providers of healthcare according to core NHS principles: free care, based on need and not ability to pay.

They reflect the move from a centrally managed service towards one that is managed locally and more responsive to patients. We have strong local communities in Warrington, Runcorn and Widnes so the aim of working more closely with public and patients is one that is important to us.

NHS Foundation Trusts are still part of the NHS and still work to national targets around key areas of healthcare performance such as waiting times, waiting lists and quick access to services. Foundation Trusts are authorised and monitored by Monitor – the Independent Regulator of NHS Foundation Trusts.

How other hospitals are using NHS Foundation Trusts

There are over 100 NHS Foundation Trusts in the country and are benefit the development of their communities through new services in innovative programmes that allow people to work in the hospital.

Page 171

For further information on existing NHS Foundation Trusts, see the document published by the NHS Foundation Trust Network – The Story So Far. You can find a copy on the internet at [www.nhs.uk](#)



Key questions we want your views on

ing an NHS Foundation Trust is right for

you and your hospitals

te benefits of
oundation Trust

For patients and the public

- **Get involved** - The chance to become a Member or even Governor of the trust with more involvement in having a say in how we run the organisation and deciding the types of services we provide
- **Improved local services** - Closer working with partners in health, social care and the voluntary sector to improve care for patients. Services will be better coordinated between hospitals, councils and NHS community services
- **More impact on the economy** - Stronger links with partners in local authorities and other organisations that will allow us to contribute to prosperity and employment in the local area
- **More money for your services** - Greater control over finances so we can invest any surpluses we make into improving services and improving the experience of patients
- **Supporting your hospitals** - You can learn more about your services and how we can improve them.

For the hospital

- Taking on new ways of working which allow important partners to have more influence and work in partnership with us
- More freedom to respond to local needs and priorities, not just those set by central government
- Opportunities to build on our growing local and national reputation and fully utilise our strengths to improve, enhance and develop our services.
- Greater financial freedom with:
 - freedom to borrow money within clear limits if we require it for new developments.
 - freedom to retain any cash surplus made from treating more patients, which will be invested back into developing services.

For our services

- The ability to quickly in local people want and
- Allowing more people f choose to co *lor their care in re
- Continued in mer shorter waitir s a
- To use the freedoms of Trust to build new build greater speed so w



vision for the future

Seven key ways will improve you

We have begun work on our long term plan for services across Warrington and Halton hospitals. Seven key themes from this strategy that will improve care for you and your family are:

- 1. Investing in your services to bring down waits** - We will ensure the quality of our services continues to improve by investing in new buildings, facilities and equipment across our clinical specialties. This will include investing in our outpatient and diagnostic services so that we can continue to bring down waiting times.
- 2. Reducing lengths of stay and cancelled operations** - Where it is appropriate for your care, we will reduce the time you have to spend in hospital (known as 'length of stay'). If you need to come to the hospitals for an operation, we will provide more day case surgery where you do not have to stay overnight. This will be a key focus of Halton General Hospital. We will also work in new ways to reduce the time you spend in hospital before surgery by carrying out all the assessment you need in advance.

- 3. Improving provision of emergency care & intensive care services** - We are investing over £6 million in a major redevelopment of intensive care services that will provide us with more critical care and higher dependency care beds by the end of 2008. Emergency care is an essential part of the NHS and we will continue to improve access to our emergency services in the future using Warrington Hospital as our key site for emergency work.
- 4. Developing minimally invasive surgery services** - We will invest in state of the art surgical equipment that will allow further development of what we call 'minimally invasive' surgical techniques such as keyhole surgery where it is possible. This means that patients will have a faster recovery time and can be in and out of hospital faster and that you are able to have the latest surgical techniques to benefit your care.
- 5. Improving our Diagnostic services** - We will invest in and improve our diagnostic services such as radiology and cardiology across both hospital sites, both in terms of speed of access and convenience. We want you to be able to have diagnostic assessment and outpatient treatment in

- 6. Expanding Cardiology** - We will treat more Warrington patients closer to their home by developing new facilities like our cardiology. For example, in the next two years we will provide a paramedic service for patients to travel to Lymm and access to our services at the more patient friendly environment.
- 7. Maintaining high levels of patient satisfaction** - At the heart of our strategy will be a clear focus on quality of care with our patients, staff and the wider community. Members and Governors will provide feedback and experience improvements and a great customer service for you.



Getting involved in your hosp

Foundation Trust means that local people, patients and staff can be involved in the running of North Cheshire Hospitals. Foundation Trusts are different to NHS trusts. Membership is completely free of charge to anyone who lives locally or who works with our hospital or who lives locally. You simply need to be registered with our hospital or who lives locally. You simply need to be registered with our hospital or who lives locally.

You're involved -

It is important to both patients and staff to be involved in the running of the trust. We know your views are important and we have a strong relationship with patients and the community. North Cheshire and Widnes have strong local identities and we want to involve these communities in the running of the trust. Membership is a clear way of

Our proposals -

It is important to us at North Cheshire Hospitals NHS Trust that our membership is strong and vibrant and can influence how the hospitals are run. As well as the role in standing for and electing Governors, as part of our membership proposals we want to consult with our Members directly on issues and gain your views so we can shape the hospitals around your needs. At the same time, we want local people to have a better understanding of their NHS and the decisions we have to make.

Proposals -

Local Council - at least half of the local population and our staff and local community (on the same side). Governors then help to guide the hospitals and our management team. Any local person who is eligible to stand for

We think this is a great way of involving local people in the running of the hospitals and ensuring that we are accountable to the local community. It is a key reason as to why we want North Cheshire Hospitals to become an NHS Foundation Trust.

As a Member we propose that you will receive:

- **The opportunity** to vote in the elections for the hospital Governors – and even stand for election yourself if you want.
- **A chance to have your say** by taking part in surveys and consultations about the hospital or electing the hospital Governors who represent Members know your views.
- **A quarterly Member's newsletter.** This will help us bring the hospitals to your home and build your understanding of what's going on in your NHS. We want the newsletter to include health tips and advice direct from our expert staff as well as valuable information on the hospitals and future plans so you are kept informed and can get involved.
- **Invites to exclusive Member's events.** These might range from health fairs where you can come and get your blood pressure checked and meet our staff to open days and informative lectures on key topics.

It's up to you how involved you want to be. We value any of your input. We're proud of our hospitals but know they can be even better with your help. We need as many people as possible to take the step of joining us as a Member.

You can indicate how you want to be from the following:

- **Informed Member** - You will receive information about hospital developments and information about the hospitals through a quarterly newsletter and access to Member only events.
- **Involved Member** - You will be invited to participate in a number of surveys; focus groups and other activities.
- **Active Member** - You will be invited to join a hospital group and attend meetings and events on a specific area.

We are proposing that membership will be available to all residents of the Borough Council areas, as well as patients of our hospitals. We will also ensure that staff employed by us will also be able to join. Members of the Foundation Trust will be able to opt-out of membership.



Key questions we want your views on

1. How do we make membership attractive to people? What kind of information...

Helping shape local service

Governors are a key part of the stronger governance arrangements that ensure greater connection to the local community. The Public Governors will join Governors from staff to form the Governors Council. At least half of the council will be made up of any Member over the age of 16 can stand to be a Governor.

With Cheshire Hospitals will help shape and endorse the future strategy of the trust, between the hospital and the different areas and people it serves. Governors give up a major contribution to the way the hospital relates to its patients and the wider community. To not 'run' the hospital, the board of directors and the Trust Board does that. We will work with them to hold the hospital to account to the local population and, crucially, to ensure their views are put into decisions and plans for the hospitals.

Public Governor Ward Groupings

Each of the following:

- Warrington
- Warrington, Hatton, Stretton
- Warrington at Sankey North,
- Warrington, Poulton North
- Warrington West, Poulton South
- Warrington Fairfield & Howley
- Warrington
- Warrington Whittle Hall, Westbrook

Halton

5 Governors, one representing each of the following:

1. Daresbury, Windmill Hill, Norton North, Castlefields
2. Beechwood, Mersey, Heath, Grange
3. Norton South, Halton Brook, Halton Lea
4. Appleton, Farnworth, Hough Green, Halton View
5. Broadheath, Ditton, Hale, Kingsway, Riverside

Other areas, one Governor:

One additional place for patients/and or carers from outside the Warrington and Halton areas.

Our proposal for the Governors Council

In order to obtain a representative Governors Council that appropriately gains the views of our local community and partner organisations, we are proposing the following composition for our Governors:

Total Make-up of the Governors Council

Constituency	Number of Governors
Public	
Warrington residents	9
Halton residents	5
Former patients or carers who live outside Warrington and Halton	1
Total Public Governors	15
Staff Governors	5
Partner Organisation Governors	9
Total Governors Council	29

Under this composition the Council would always be the group of representatives. The Public Governors would be organised around local electorates to ensure an appropriate balance of representation. Using this system, Public Governors from the local community in. This has been the residents in the area. Governors from

Partner organisations we work closely with will be invited to join the Council.

- One representative from the local community Trust (PCT) and one from the local community
- One representative from the local community Commissioning Consortium (PBCs) representing the local community
- One representative from the local community Council and one from the local community
- Three representatives from the local community commercial and voluntary organisations



Steps

to read through our proposals in three steps you can take to show your views on these plans. Remember that the deadline is 15 April 2008.

you to:

Member

to ensure that the local public are kept informed and that the hospital is more accountable to them. Fill out the membership form and return the information document now.

to find out more at our website www.hshs.uk. Members need to fill in an information form. If more than one person in your household is interested then you will need to return a



MOIST HERE

Your Contact Details

Title: First Name:

Surname:

Address:

Post Code:

Home Tel: Mobile Tel:

E-Mail:

How would you prefer to be sent information about the hospitals and membership?

Making the Most of your Membership

Knowing how involved you want to be will help us develop the membership and ensure you receive the right amount of information. There are three levels of membership. All levels can vote in elections for Hospital Governors and you can change your level of involvement at any time:

- Informed Member**
You will be kept abreast of new developments and information regarding the hospital via our newsletter and invites to Member only events and meetings.
- Involved Member**
You will also be asked to participate in a number of activities such as special interest events.
- Active Member**
You might also be invited to join hospital groups, help us in service development and share your knowledge/skill in specific areas of interest.

Are you potentially interested in standing to be a hospital Governor in the Governor election?

About You

The data you give will help us see if our Membership is representative of our local community.

Sex: Male Female Date of Birth / /

What is your ethnic group? Please tick one of these boxes as appropriate.

White: <input type="checkbox"/> British <input type="checkbox"/> Irish Other: <input type="checkbox"/>	Mixed: <input type="checkbox"/> White & Black Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/> White & Black African <input type="checkbox"/> White & Asian Other: <input type="checkbox"/>	Black: <input type="checkbox"/> Caribbean <input type="checkbox"/> African Other: <input type="checkbox"/>	Asian: <input type="checkbox"/> Indian <input type="checkbox"/> Pakistani <input type="checkbox"/> Bangladeshi Other: <input type="checkbox"/>
--	--	--	---

Declaration



North Cheshire Hospitals Foundation Trust
Hospitals
Hospital

Hospitals, then please let us know by the closing date of Friday 11th April 2008.

The questions at the bottom of the key sections may give you an indication of areas you may wish to comment on. However, we welcome your ideas on any aspect of the hospitals and how we can involve you.

Step 3 : Attend one of our public meetings

We have organised a series of public meetings where you can come and meet staff from the hospital and find out more about the plans we have.

We are also hosting open days at the hospital during the consultation period where you can come along, learn more about our plans, sign up as a Member and also see displays from some of our teams and departments. You can even benefit from a free blood pressure check whilst you are with us.

If you represent a local group or society (such as a residents, patient or voluntary group or a charity) we would be delighted to arrange come and talk about our plans in more detail at your meetings. Please email us at foundation@nch.nhs.uk or call us on 01925 662296 to arrange.

Warrington Ho
Warrington W.

- email your comments to foundation@nch.nhs.uk
- fill in the online questionnaire at www.northcheshire.nhs.uk
- call us on 01925 662296 or send us a message with

Public Meetings

- **Runcorn** - Tuesday 12th April
- **Widnes** - Wednesday 13th April
- **Warrington** - Wednesday 13th April

Hospital Open Days

- We will be hosting open days at each hospital during the consultation period. Check the local website for clarification.

Page 177



What happens next?

Every comment made during the consultation process will be noted and used to inform the next steps in the process.

If you would like more information about any of the details in this brochure, or if you would like information about becoming a Member of the Foundation Trust, contact:

Foundation Trust Consultation
North Cheshire Hospitals NHS Trust
Executive Offices
Warrington Hospital
Lovely Lane
Warrington WA5 1QG

Tel: 01925 662296

Web: www.northcheshirehospitals.nhs.uk

email: foundation@nch.nhs.uk

**This document can be made available in other languages and formats if requested.
Published January 2008. Expires April 2008.**



We are committed to valuing people's differences, no matter what their age, race, ethnic or cultural background, disability, gender, sexuality, religion and beliefs.



We are Smoke Free! To protect our patients and staff, smoking is not permitted in our buildings, at the entrances to any of our buildings or in our car parks.

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10 April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director - Health & Community

SUBJECT: Adults Section 31 Agreement with Halton & St. Helens PCT, Halton Borough Council and St. Helens Council

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 To provide an update on progress to develop commissioning between Halton Borough Council, St. Helens Council and Halton & St. Helens PCT and put forward a proposal to enter into a formal Section 31 agreement with the PCT.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION

- i) **To note and comment on the report;**
- ii) **Subject to any minor drafting amendments, the Executive Board to agree that a Section 31 Agreement is approved between Halton Borough Council, St. Helens Council and Halton & St. Helens PCT.**

3.0 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 Over the last 10 years the Council has developed a good working relationship with Primary Care Services, this has become more robust over the last 2 years. There are many reasons for this improvement, including a stronger Council focus upon Health and Adult Social Care and a very strong PCT Management and Board.
- 3.2 Key achievements have included joint commissioning strategies for all adult service groups which the Commission for Social Care Inspection have commended, as well as clarity and direction on the modernisation programme.
- 3.3 Weaknesses have centred on roles and responsibilities and lead commissioning. At a Joint Chief Executive Officers meeting in June 2007 between St. Helens and Halton Councils and the PCT it was agreed that the PCT would commission and fund an analysis of the current commissioning arrangements and Atos Consulting undertook this work.
- 3.4 Since then representatives from the PCT, the Council and St. Helens Council have been meeting to finalise the report and agree a way forward and Appendix 1 is a synopsis of the key actions and an agreement on the way forward.

4.0 **CURRENT POSITION**

4.1 All three organisations are now in a position to cascade the report and agree a way forward to formalise the actions from the report.

4.2 Many of the actions will take sometime to implement during 2008, however, all three organisations would like to agree strategic leadership roles for commissioning care streams by introducing new partnership agreements through a formal DOH Section 31 Agreement.

4.3 The following lead roles are proposed:

Commissioning Area	Lead Organisation
Mental Health	Halton and St Helens PCT
Older People (inc Intermediate Care)	Local Authority
Alcohol and Substance Misuse*	Local Authority
Adult Learning Disability	Local Authority
Physical Disability	Local Authority
*The PCT will develop a joint PCT/LA role to support the commissioning of health outcomes for alcohol services.	

4.4 Such a process would deliver the following **outcomes**:

- Clarity on strategic leadership roles for commissioning and improving communication with internal and external partners;
- Clarity on definitions of commissioning and roles and responsibilities.
- Clearer work programmes to modernise services
- Focus on enhancing quality outcomes through a more clearer commissioning process;
- Opportunities to deliver more efficiencies through more effective partnerships
- Better linkages with the LAA and LSP processes.

4.5 Attached at Appendix 2 is the draft Section 31 Agreement and it is proposed that the 3 organisations approve and sign up to the document. Further work will be undertaken to ensure that Halton Borough Council's priorities (Appendix 3) are fully integrated into the Partnership Agreement. The Agreement is for Adult Services only.

5.0 **POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 There are no policy implications.

6.0 **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

6.1 There are no financial implications as the proposals and future arrangements are all contained within the current organisational

financial envelopes.

- 6.2 This does not include the Adult Learning Disability Pooled Budget arrangements, as these were not contained within the remit of the work commissioned. Agreement has been reached to review the ALD Pooled Budget by considering the financial and business plan and the Intermediate Care Pool is already working well and is being extended.

7.0 **IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

7.1 **Children & Young People in Halton**

This agreement is for Adult Social Care only, although key areas of interface with Children's Services (e.g. those in transition) will be kept under review to ensure adequate safeguards and continuity.

7.2 **Employment, Learning & Skills in Halton**

None identified.

7.3 **A Healthy Halton**

The development of effective partnerships with our Health partners is essential to achieving improved outcomes.

7.4 **A Safer Halton**

None identified.

7.5 **Halton's Urban Renewal**

None identified.

8.0 **RISK ANALYSIS**

- 8.1 Failure to progress this will mean that staff and organisations will not be able to understand their roles and responsibilities. This could lead to an inefficient service.

- 8.2 Failure to address the issues could lead a dysfunctional commissioning process between the organisations.

- 8.3 Both St. Helens and Halton Councils will need to ensure that they will always retain their rights to Borough specific services and this agreement facilitates such rights.

9.0 **EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY**

- 9.1 This agreement will ensure a greater commissioning focus upon a range of equality and diversity issues, in particular, commissioning

services for individuals and groups such as British Minority Groups, people with HIV and Aids and migrants.

10. **LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

None.

Action	Timescale	Responsibility	Progress to Date – March 2008
Finalise Understanding Adult Partnership Report and communicate its findings across the local health and social care community and gather feedback from organisations.	April 2008	John Bennett Sue Lightup Dwayne Johnson	Completed
Agree mutual definition of Commissioning.	May 2008	John Bennett Sue Lightup Dwayne Johnson	Discussions under way
Shared bi-monthly learning and networking programme developed to improve communication and teamwork across the three organisations.	May 2008	Commissioning Teams	Workshop being organised
Agree key strategic commissioning objectives with each organisation beginning with the plans for financial year 2008-09. This will provide greater clarity across the partnership teams and document the requirements for each of the three partners in terms of approach, priorities and KPIs.	January 2008	John Bennett Sue Lightup Dwayne Johnson Commissioning Teams	Commissioning Plan for 2008-9 agreed
Agree strategic leadership roles for commissioning care streams utilising robust partnership arrangements (Section 31 agreements).	February 2008	John Bennett Sue Lightup Dwayne Johnson	Draft Section 31 to Board March
Critically analyse current organisational structures and governance arrangements documented in this report in light of agreed strategic leadership roles and commissioning objectives.	March 2008	John Bennett Sue Lightup Dwayne Johnson	In progress - to be included in Section 31 agreement
Develop and publicise new organisational structures and governance arrangements (if necessary) in light of critical analysis.	April 2008	John Bennett Sue Lightup Dwayne Johnson Commissioning Teams	In progress - to be included in Section 31 agreement
Publish work programme alongside key corporate functions for a strategic commissioning programme delivered by the agreed structure and governance framework.	May 2008	Commissioning Teams	
Repeat UAP project internally to ascertain level of understanding and clarity post actions above.	July 2008	Commissioning Teams	

SECTION 31

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

Between

HALTON BOROUGH COUNCIL,

ST HELENS COUNCIL

and

**HALTON AND ST HELENS
PRIMARY CARE TRUST**

March 2008

SECTION 31 PARTNERSHIP ARRANGEMENT

1. NAMES OF STATUTORY PARTNERS

Sue Lightup
Director of Adult Social Care and Health
St Helens Council

Eugene Lavan
Acting Director of Strategic Commissioning
Halton and St Helens Primary Care Trust

Dwayne Johnson
Strategic Director, Health & Community
Halton Borough Council

2. DATE OF AGREEMENT

XX 2008

3. DATE WHEN PARTNERSHIP IS INTENDED TO START

XX 2008

4. TITLE OF OFFICER RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PARTNERSHIP

Director of Adult Social Care and Health
St Helens Council

Director of Strategic Commissioning
Halton and St Helens PCT

Strategic Director, Health & Community
Halton Borough Council

5. CONTACT NAME

Robert Vickers – St Helens Council
Dave Sweeney - Halton and St Helens PCT
Paul McWade – Halton Borough Council

6. CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER

01744 456311 (St Helens Council)
01928 593600 (Halton and St Helens PCT)
0151 471 7437 (Halton Borough Council)

7. WHICH FLEXIBILITIES ARE BEING USED

- Lead Commissioning (LC)

8. WHICH CARE GROUP OR CATEGORY DOES THE PARTNERSHIP SERVE

Out of hospital/Community Services for the following group of individuals:

- Adult Mental Health (Adults of Working Age)
- Substance Misuse (Drugs and Alcohol) – All ages
- Adult Learning Disabilities – 18 years plus
- Older People – 65+ but covering some 55+ years
- Carers – all ages
- Physical and Sensory Disability – 18 years plus, including HIV/AIDS

COMMISSIONING AGREEMENT

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. This Agreement is set within the context of the philosophy underpinning the modernisation of public services (not by any means exclusively in health and social care) and the radical developmental agenda in Adult Community Services.
- 1.2. “Our health, Our Care, Our Say” has outlined a new governmental vision and direction for community services based on the longer term aim of securing a ‘sustained realignment’ of the entire health and social care system.

In essence, the Government’s vision is that.

“Far more services will be delivered – safely and effectively – in settings closer to home; people will have real choices in both primary care and social care; and services will be integrated and built around the needs of individuals and not service providers.”

- 1.3. The same whole systems approach is being applied using the 7 adult social care outcomes, objective setting and performance management. This approach supports a greater local focus on health and well-being. The seven outcomes on adult social care detailed by the Department of Health (DH) in “Independence, Well-being and Choice” are:

- Improved health and emotional well-being.
- Improved quality of life.
- Making a positive contribution.
- Choice and Control.
- Freedom from discrimination.
- Economic well-being.
- Personal Dignity.

These seven domains set the Our Health, Our Care, Our Say outcomes firmly within the context of social inclusion, sustainable communities and citizenship pursued by Local Government and the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG). In other words, they are broader than, but also embrace, the more traditional understanding of health and well-being commonly set out by the National Health Services (NHS) and Department of Health (DH).

The aim is to have improved outcomes by:

- Better prevention with earlier intervention
- More choice with a stronger voice
- Tackling inequalities and improving access to Community Services
- More support for people with long term needs.

1.4. This means a sustained realignment of health and social care involved a range of interlocking and interdependent agendas potentially involving the entire NHS and Local Government. It implies fundamental shifts in relationships, responsibilities and resources within, and between services, These can include:

- The NHS: from secondary to primary/community services and prevention with increasing engagement at primary care localities and practice based commissioning.
- Public Health: from NHS Leadership to community co-leadership, reducing the gap in health inequalities and improving well-being.
- Social Care: from residential to home care, reablement and prevention, promoting independence for all sectors of the vulnerable adult population
- Health and Social Care: from health care pathways to health and social care pathways, especially for long term conditions with increasing emphasis on self management, choice and personalisation.
- Local Government: from social care to universal services, social inclusion and community engagement.
- Local Governance: from patients and clients to partners and citizens; and from individual targets to partnerships for well-being.
- Commissioning processes: from separate services to outcomes focussed around individual and community well-being, linking strategic commissioning with micro commissioning.
- Power: from professionals and services to individuals and communities.

1.5. This Agreement recognises the Statutory Health and Social Care agencies responsible for ensuring a common thread throughout the modernisation process which acknowledges the importance of jointness across professional, managerial and organisational systems. This can significantly influence the style, effectiveness and responsiveness of the delivery of a 'whole system' service response to vulnerable individuals with complex needs.

2. AGREEMENT OBJECTIVES/AIMS

2.1. Commissioning is not a new activity for the NHS and Local Government. The Inter-Agency Group on Adult Social Care (IAG) have commissioned "Working together for well-being – from vision to reality", a paper as part of a longer term programme of work on adult social care and community well-being. Within this, whilst differences in language and approach can be illustrated, the descriptions of commissioning resonate for both social care and NHS.

2.2. The Commission for Social Care Inspections (CSCI) has recently described Strategic Commissioning as being:

"at the heart of effective and efficient service development. It happens when Council's use all the knowledge and local intelligence available to them to "

- Build up a comprehensive picture of need and of the cost and quality of available resources; and then to:
- Help to develop the local care market to ensure services are there to meet needs”.

2.3. David Behan, the former Chief Inspector of CSCI and the new Director General of DH for Social Care added a description of the process linking the needs identification and market management in his definition of commissioning as:

“The process of translating aspirations and need into timely and quality services for people which meet their care needs; promote their independence; provide choice; are cost effective, and support the whole community.”

The process is about transforming and changing lives, it is not about Commissioning commodities.

2.4. Recent NHS guidance on commissioning and a commitment to Work Class Commissioning has given much attention to working with a greater plurality of providers in contestable markets. This focus is legitimate given that most of the previous experience of commissioning in the NHS, unlike local government, has been within an internal market’ and through a process based on Service Level Agreements (SLA’s) in which service specifications were limited and agreements were not legally enforceable (with the exception of foundation hospitals).

2.5. The NHS Guidance describes effective commissioning as being “about the care that adds maximum value for patients in a system that promotes fairness, inclusion and respect from all Sections of Society..... Good Commissioners seek to reinforce a virtuous circle of service redesign around the patient.

2.6. The guidance also distinguishes 10 elements within a “Commissioning Cycle for health services.”

The elements of the cycle are:-

- Assessing needs - this will be further strengthened by the work underway on a Joint Strategic Needs Assessment and the Adult Plan.
- Reviewing provision - this has covered to date some extensive mapping of existing services.
- Deciding priorities - using the needs assessments, Strategic objective, the gaps analysis, the National Standards and feedback from consultations.
- Designing services - based on models of best practice, disinvesting in services no longer for the purpose and redesigning new services.
- Developing the PCT prospectus - establishing the market from which services are currently supplied and determining how they may need to be altered in the future.
- Shaping the structure of supply - working with providers to develop new Services.

- Managing demand and ensuring appropriate access to care – working to develop single points of access, user/carer expertise and better access for hard to reach groups.
 - Clinical decision-making - based on effective whole system pathways led by effective clinical leadership.
 - Managing performance - with joint data collection, including the local agreement performance indicators and benefiting from joint analysis
 - Patient and public feedback - through the extensive network of patient and user forums, PPIF's and LINKS
- 2.7. The above illustrates that a whole systems commissioning framework is a pre-requisite for improved health and well-being outcomes. The breadth of the Our Health, Our Care, Our Say Agenda also supports such an approach. This Agreement seeks to harness and focus all the relevant commissioning activities and align systems of outcomes and performance management to deliver effective commissioning locally.
- 2.8. The national policy context framework remains sensitive to a range of local factors, including demography, the social economic profile, resource base, quality of partnerships, leadership, local structures and priorities. The synergy between the national and local positions and experience to-date is reflective of this Commissioning Agreement.
- 2.9. The key objectives/aims of this Agreement are:
- **National Standards** – as a baseline for continuous improvement. These are identified in professional, organisational or service specific terms and increasingly subject to inspection and audit. Governance, audit and protocols as well as external regulations therefore underpin practice.
 - **Devolving responsibilities and accountability** – to the front-line of service within a national framework and with an increased emphasis on local involvement, engagement and mutuality. This is best evidenced in individual and community empowerment, allied to devolved decision making and increasingly will be through integrated professional teams commissioning individual service arrangements.
 - **Increased flexibility** – in the delivery of services with great emphasis on it being locally accessible, provided in a range of settings and able to respond 24/7. Role design through developing a balanced workforce, including generic workers able to operate across professional and organisational boundaries, emphasises this approach. There are no fixed organisational assumptions, with plurality and contestability shaping the future.
 - **Choice** – through the commitment to develop the kinds of services that people actually want and redesigning services around the stated wishes of those who use them and their carers. Developing a range of provision that reflects individual, community and wider population sensitivity is the challenge incorporated through the delivery mechanisms for joint commissioning and allied practice based commissioning and individualised or personalised budgets.

- **A holistic approach** – that requires partnership working not only to address ill health, but also to address the underlying influences on people’s well-being such as housing, employment, education and training. This is reflected increasingly in whole systems language, systematic solutions and integrated approaches.

3 NATIONAL POLICY OBJECTIVES

3.1. The above can be best achieved by working together to improve people’s experience using the key seven outcomes set out in Our Health, Our Care and Our Say.

Improved health and emotional well-being

- Improved access to the building block of primary health care promoting responses that reflect enablement, independence and well-being. Developing preventative responses.
- Maximising the management of chronic illness and disease in community through increasing capacity, capability and integrated working thus preventing hospital admissions.
- The ability to deliver new models of community focused responses.

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Increased emphasis upon promotion and prevention.• Clear pathways between primary and community and specialist/tertiary services. |
|--|

Improved Quality of Life

- Improving quality through governance, risk assessment and management in a consistent manner, delivered through a competent well-trained workforce.
- Contestability to ensure standards of excellence in performance are assured and available on a comprehensive basis to all.
- Able to recruit and retain high quality staff
- Competency at a leadership and management level with strong understanding of mental health, learning disabilities and substance misuse.
- Strong governance in the quality of service.

Making a positive contribution

- Increased accountability to the local population through transparent approaches.
- Devolved responsibility to enable change and adaptation in service delivery in order to respond to local views.
- A sensitivity to the needs of differing communities through diversity in provision and a willingness to listen and adapt what and how services are provided.

- Able to reflect and deliver local requirements to meet service needs with clarity in local accountability.
- Improved relationships between primary, community and specialist services.
 - Increase in the attention given by primary care to mental health, learning disabilities and substance misuse.

Choice and Control

- An increased engagement with service users and carers reflected in their greater influence.
- Ensuring a greater focus on localisation in delivery and accountability accompanied by empowerment of service users and professionals.
- Procurement of service provider to meet needs promoting personal control and choice in design.
- Greater development of personalisation where possible
- Strong opportunities for service users and carers to be involved in decision making and service evaluation.
 - Promotion of service innovation and initiative

Freedom from Discrimination

- A need to address social exclusion and health inequalities within and between different communities and localities through positive action.
- Ensuring that disability, physical and mental ill health and well-being, together with the regeneration of individuals are addressed holistically at a primary and social care level.
 - Access to high quality training and development for staff.

Economic Well-being

- Effective partnership working based on a knowledge of the whole system and the inter-dependencies of the different elements.
- Achieving value for money and cost effectiveness.
- Confidence that money invested in St Helens is spent in St Helens and in Halton is spent in Halton.
- Promoting and extending opportunities for the maximisation of benefits.
 - Fair and proportionate allocation of resources to mental health, learning disabilities and substance misuse.

Personal Dignity

- Increased functionality through integrated teams of selected professionals offering a wide range of responses and speedier access to a whole system of skills.
- Emphasising active prevention through integrated approaches focusing upon high risk groups.
- Integration of health and social care at the point of use.

- Far more services delivered in settings closer to home or at home that are build round the needs of individuals not service providers.

Additionally the Agreement will strive to assure the following highly desirable benefits.

5 GOVERNANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY

5.1 Each Partner retains Statutory responsibility for their functions carried out under the Commissioning Agreement. The vehicle for the delivery of such functions will be the LA ASC&H Commissioning Division for Older People, Learning Disabilities, Physical and Sensory Disabilities, Drugs and Alcohol and HIV aids. For the PCT the Partnership Commissioning Team within the Directorate of Strategic Commissioning will be responsible for Mental Health.

5.2 The lead arrangements for each partnership commissioning area are as follows:

Commissioning Area	Lead Organisation
Mental Health	Halton and St Helens PCT
Older People (inc Intermediate Care)	Local Authority
Alcohol and Substance Misuse*	Local Authority
Adult Learning Disability	Local Authority
Physical Disability	Local Authority
*The PCT will develop a joint PCT/LA role to support the commissioning of health outcomes for alcohol services.	

5.3 The arrangements reflect the outcomes of the review led by the PCT “Understanding Adult Partnerships” and the recommendations flowing from this. It will reinforce the positives allied to Mental Health and Substance Misuse and Older People and seek to bring new impetus and energy in relation to Adults with Learning Disability Commissioning and Physical and Sensory Disability. It will deliver the outcomes sought in “Our Health, Our Care, Our Say and the DH Commissioning Framework for Health and Wellbeing.

5.4 Historically Halton and St. Helens Council have hosted the three Lead officer posts for the service areas constituted within the previous Joint Commissioning Unit. Both the PCT and the LA will continue to fund Commissioning Manager posts to reflect the commitment of the statutory partner organisations to the commissioning of all service areas.

5.5 Identifying clear organisational Leads within the Commissioning arrangements in the Local Authority and the PCT should afford openness and transparency, whilst

retaining a shared ownership and responsibility for the respective service commissioning agendas. In effect the Leads will ensure that both the Local Authority and NHS business and performance requirements are discharged leading to effective and efficient outcomes and delivery

- 5.6 The rationale for this position is that the Modernisation of Mental Health Services and the National Health Service Plan establishes clear leadership and performance within Health/Primary Care Trust, working in collaboration and partnership with Local Authorities and other stakeholders through the **Mental Health Partnership Board/LIT**. Whilst importantly the Local Authority remains a key leader in relation to well-being and Community Mental Health Services, the greatest investment remains with the PCT through primary and secondary mental health services. Efforts to include Mental Well-being approaches with other key partners continues.
- 5.7 The opposite is the case in relation to Learning Disability Services. The Valuing People policy perspective clearly establishes lead responsibility with Local Authorities. Local Authorities remain the accountable body and leader of the **Local Valuing People Partnership Boards** and the major commissioners, purchasers and providers of services to Learning Disabled people and their parents and carers. This is, as with mental health not to minimise the importance of collaboration and partnership.
- 5.8 The **Partnership Boards for Older People** has been in place since the National Service Framework for Older People was introduced. It has a strong local voice through the membership of St Helens Senior Voice and Halton Open. As well as the NSF for Older People, the Boards seek to improve the Commissioning Strategy for OP and OP with Mental Health Problems. A national dementia strategy is expected in 2008.
- 5.9 The National Drugs Strategy, together with the National Alcohol Harm Reduction Policy perspective reinforces a coherent approach across Children and Young People, Crime and Disorder, Safer Communities and Treatment Services. Within St Helens and Halton the co-ordination of this agenda is through the **Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership**, supported by a number of thematic groups. Again the Local Authority is the focus for co-ordinating the substance misuse agenda and assuring performance. It is, therefore, appropriate for the Local Authority to Lead Commissioning in relation to drugs and alcohol, whilst recognising the significant part played by treatment in underpinning the other three inter-related thematic strands of the policy agenda.
- 5.10 Day-to-day accountabilities for staff located within the Commissioning Division will reflect the Lead Organisational positions. The form that such accountability will take, will reflect lead roles, placing Mental Health Commissioning Manager to the Operational Director (Mental Health, Learning Disabilities and Substance Misuse) Halton and St Helens PCT and Commissioning Managers, Learning Disabilities, Substance Misuse and Older People and PSD to the appropriate Assistant / Operational Directors in the 2 Councils.
- 5.11 Such accountabilities will be cognisant of the employment status of postholders and policies and procedures applicable to the employing organisation. However the accountable line manager will ensure business planning and performance management to enable efficient and effective use of resources. In essence the CM's will be responsible for demonstrating continuous improvements for the service areas contained within the Commissioning Division.

- 5.12 A clear expectation exists that Commissioning Unit Staff will receive regular supervision (One to One's and that monthly Team Meetings involving LA Assistant Director and PCT Operational Director will take place to drive and assure communication, co-ordination and service commissioning Agenda's.
- 5.13 Reporting will be both internal to the partner organisations, across the partner organisations and to the established planning, forums for each service areas. Reporting is summarised as:
- LA ASCH and PCT Senior Management Team Meetings.
 - Joint Exchange Meeting Halton and St Helens PCT and St Helens Council.
 - St Helens and Halton Mental Health Partnership Boards.
 - St Helens and Halton PSD Partnership Boards.
 - St Helens and Halton Valuing People Partnership Boards.
 - St Helens Drugs and Alcohol Strategy Commissioning Group.
 - Halton's Drugs and Alcohol Strategy Commissioning Group.
 - St Helens and Halton Older People Partnership Boards.
- 5.14 It is envisaged that the Commissioners will proactively review current investments to assure value for money and the efficient and effective deployment of resources and identify service gaps and priorities to enable future financial profiling and investment planning. This can be done jointly where both organisations commission or contract for the same or similar services.
- 5.15 It is not intended to develop pooled budgets, although transparency of expenditure and investments will be established. As such the financial regulations and Standing Orders will apply to each organisation. Commissioning Managers will be budget holders and institute appropriate budget monitoring procedures, applicable to the respective organisations to assure efficient and effective utilisation of resources. Such procedures will be compliant and sustainable to enable appropriate auditing.
- 5.16 Equally the Commissioning Service Leads will institute procedures to capture data and enable Local Authority and PCT Performance targets and measures to be assured and achieved within established timelines.
- 5.17 The Commissioning Agreement recognises the diversity and plurality of provision within all three areas and the importance of market management to maximise resource deployments and outcomes for service users and carers. As such the Commissioning Unit will work collaboratively with Procurement and Contractual colleagues to ensure that where appropriate joint approaches are established. This will include best practice, lessons from VFM reviews in Supporting People Programme, Regional Learning Disability High Cost Care Packages Initiative, Mental Health Out of Area Placement Scoping and cross fertilisation work to achieve sound procurement principles and standards.
- 5.18 Both organisations remain committed to continuous service improvement through robust performance management. The Commissioning leads will seek to lever in

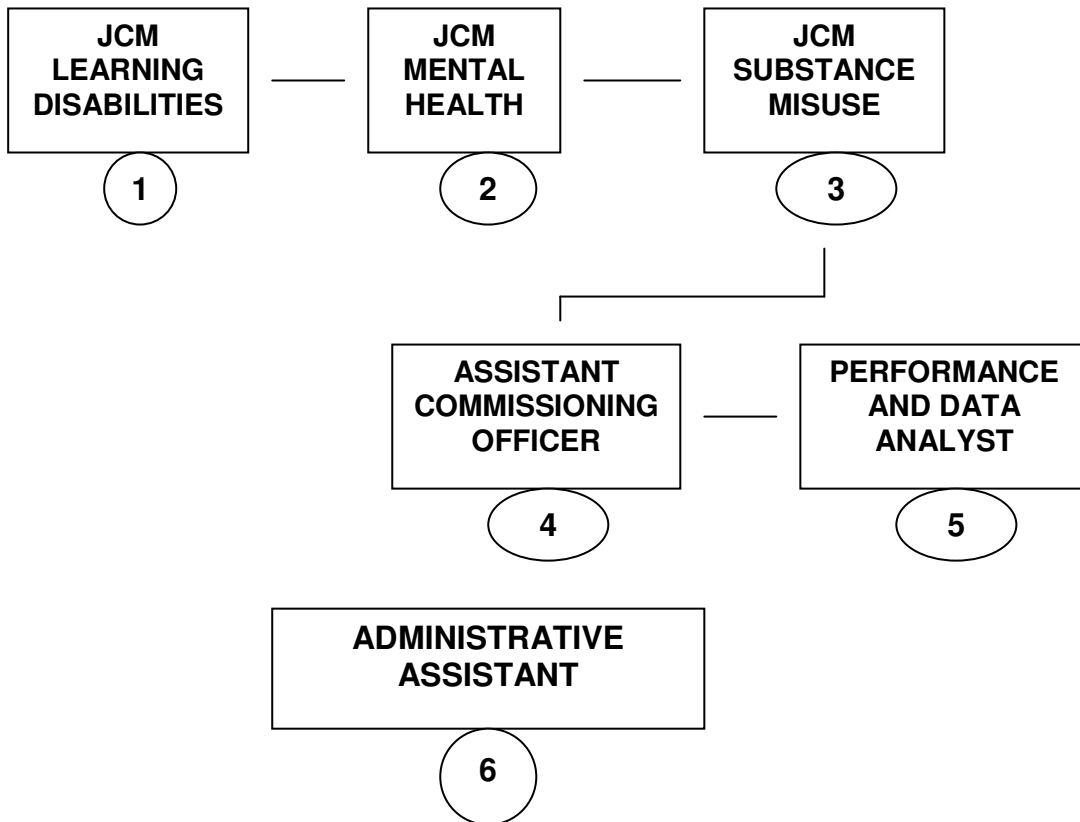
opportunities for additional support through improvement agencies such as CSIP, IdeA, NWIN etc in order to drive improvement on.

6. DURATION, REVIEW AND TERMINATION

- 6.1. This Agreement will continue for a 3 year period until terminated in accordance with this Agreement.
- 6.2. Any of the Partners may terminate this Agreement by giving at least six months prior written notice to the other expiring at the end of the relevant Financial Year or such other date as mutually agreed by the Partners.

7. STAFF AND ACCOMMODATION RELATING TO THE COMMISSIONING AGREEMENT.

7.1. The Lead Commissioning arrangements will contain the following posts.



- **Posts 1, 2, 3**, are currently established by St Helens Council.
- **Post 4, 6** are established by Halton and St Helens PCT.
- **Post 5** is established by Halton and St Helens PCT and funded from the Pooled Treatment Budget. This is the only post not funded by LA/PCT base budgets.

7.2. With the reconfiguration of PCT functions and locations, the current Manager locations may require review.

- 7.3. The arrangements for Lead Commissioning roles and responsibilities, their Job Descriptions/Person Specifications are referenced within Appendix 3 to this Agreement.

8. RESOURCES

- 8.1 The financial commitments of the constituent agencies are set out below for financial year 2008/09. **(they aren't included)**

9. COMPLAINTS

- 9.1 Complaints and compliments relating to services commissioned by Halton and St Helens Council and Halton and St Helens PCT will be dealt with in accordance with the Joint Protocol for the handling of complaints and compliments.

10. DISPUTES

- 10.1 The Partners will act together in good faith to resolve any disputes, which may arise under this Agreement. If after the usual escalation through the organisations the parties are unable to resolve a dispute an arbitrator shall be nominated who will either adjudicate on the point at issue or will direct the parties as to the method of dispute resolution.

11. RISK MANAGEMENT

- 11.1 Each of the Partners shall assume responsibility for their own liability for all claims within their own sphere of influence and arising from this Agreement, including clinical negligence, Professional indemnity and Employers and Public Liability however arising. This assumption of liability also applies to existing contracts operated by the Partners and any liability arising therefrom. The Partners hereby each individually indemnify each other from any liability arising from this Agreement. Neither Partner will accept claims from the other Partner which relates to the period prior to the commencement of this Agreement.

12. DATA PROTECTION

- 12.1 The Partners acknowledge their respective obligations under the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and the Environment Information Regulations 2000, Calidcott Guidance and the Data Protection Act.
- 12.2 The Partners agree that each will facilitate the performance by the other of their obligations under the Act, the Regulations and under any other legislation that requires disclosure of information.
- 12.3 The Partners will have an established and agreed information sharing protocol.
- 12.4 The Partners will abide by relevant joint protocols for the sharing of data that are agreed by their constitutional organisations according to the most recent agreement.

13. REFERENCES

Integrated Care Network – Advisory Note Designing agreements for Health Act Flexibilities (2003)
Audit Commissioners – Governing Partnerships (2005)
DH – The Commissioning Framework for Health and Wellbeing (2007)

DH – Making Partnerships Work: Examples of Good Practice (2007)

SIGNED BY:

Eugene Lavan
Acting Director of Strategic Commissioning
Halton and St Helens PCT

SIGNATURE: DATE:

Sue Lightup
Director of Adult Social Care and Health
St Helens Council

SIGNATURE: DATE:

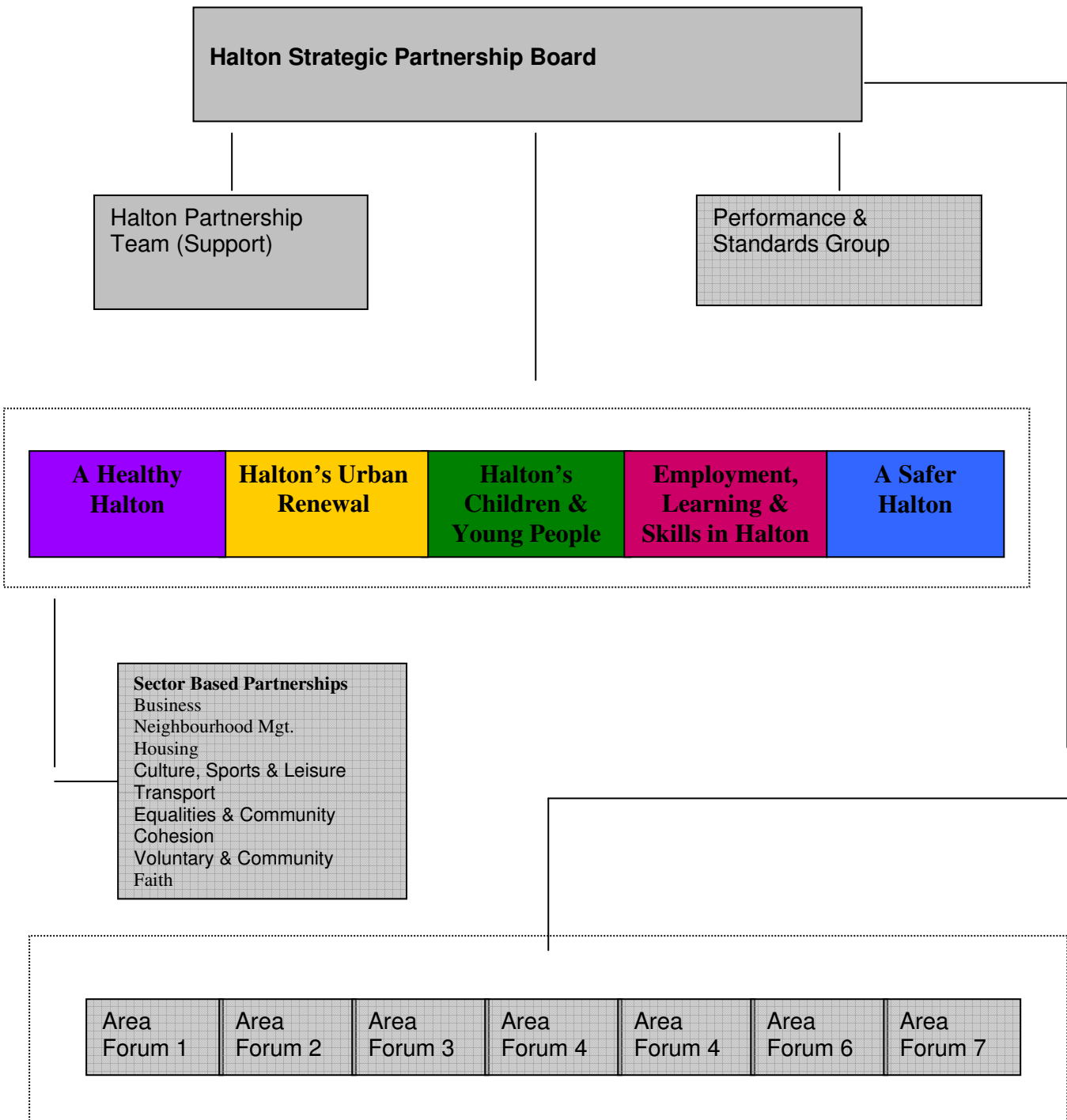
Dwayne Johnson
Strategic Director, Health & Community
Halton Borough Council

SIGNATURE: DATE:



Halton Strategic **PARTNERSHIP**

The Virtual Organisation



The Council Priorities

The Council has five strategic priorities for the borough to achieve the vision and help to build a better future for Halton: The Council's residents, partner agencies and voluntary organisations helped to compile the five main priorities, which are:

- **A healthy Halton**

To create a healthier community and work to promote well-being, a positive experience of life with good health (not simply an absence of disease), and offer opportunities for people to take responsibility for their health with the necessary support available.

- **Halton's Urban Renewal**

To transform the urban fabric and infrastructure. To develop exciting places and spaces and to create a vibrant and accessible Halton - a place where people are proud to live and see a promising future for themselves and their families.

- **Employment learning and skills in Halton**

To create an economically prosperous Borough that encourages investment, entrepreneurship, enterprise and business growth, and improves the education, skills and employment prospects of our residents and workforce so they can share in all the opportunities Halton affords.

- **Children and young people in Halton**

To ensure that in Halton children and young people are safeguarded, healthy and happy, and receive their entitlement of high quality services that are sensitive to need, inclusive and accessible to all.

- **A Safer Halton**

To ensure pleasant safe and secure neighbourhood environments, with attractive, safe surroundings, good quality local amenities, and the ability of people to enjoy life where they live.

There is also an additional priority:

- **Corporate effectiveness and business efficiency**

It is important that we ensure the Council is a well-run organisation.

REPORT TO:	Executive Board
DATE:	10 April 2008
REPORTING OFFICER:	Strategic Director – Corporate and Policy
SUBJECT:	Local Area Agreements
WARDS:	Boroughwide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

- 1.1 A Local Area Agreement is a 3-year protocol that sets out the priorities for a local area. This must be agreed between central government and the area itself, as represented by the lead local authority and other key partners through Local Strategic Partnership. Halton has had in place an Agreement since April 2007. However, as part of the new Local Government Act, Communities and Local Government (CLG) announced that the current framework of Local Area Agreements would be replaced with new Local Area Agreements from 2008. The purpose of this report is to update Executive Board on progress in developing Halton's new Agreement.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That Executive Board:

- 1. Note the progress made to date and welcome the Story of place; and**
- 2. Agree that the Outcomes Framework (at Annex 1) be endorsed as the starting point for negotiation with Government.**

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 The new Local Area Agreements will be part of a whole performance system for local government as set out in the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act (2007). The new performance system aims to be far more streamlined and significantly reduce the burden on local partnerships. It includes Local Area Agreements, a new Comprehensive Area Assessment (CAA) to replace Comprehensive Performance Assessment (CPA) as well as sweeping away some existing performance indicators and reporting systems and replacing them with a new, single set of performance indicators. This will be limited to 198 indicators.
- 3.2 Local Area Agreements will include two sets of indicators and targets:
- Firstly, a group of up to 51 indicators taken from the 198 for which are agreed with government, and for which targets are negotiated with government. These must include 16 statutory targets for children, and up to 35 selected locally (in negotiation with government). Progress against these targets will be reported to government.
 - Secondly, any number of non-designated or local indicators can be included in a Local Area Agreement. These can be as interesting as the

designated ones because they allow partners to articulate a much richer tapestry of challenges being addressed and act as a vehicle to hold each other to account. They will be monitored locally.

The expectation is that the totality of public funding in any area will be focussed on achieving the key outcomes enshrined in the Local Area Agreement.

- 3.3 Partners in Halton have been working in recent weeks to produce an initial draft Local Area Agreement document in line with Government requirements. The narrative – “The Story of Place” – was submitted to Government Office in January. The document was circulated to members via the Members' Bulletin and subject to some initial discussion at the PPBs. For information and completeness, the narrative is attached at Annex 1. A series of negotiation meetings will be held with Government in coming months, so it is important to establish a consensus within Halton about the direction and focus of the Local Area Agreement. The timetable dictates that Ministers must sign off the final version by June 2008.
- 3.4 At the core of the Local Area Agreement is the outcomes framework, attached at Annex 2. This will be the focus of the negotiation process with GONW. It should also be remembered that the Local Area Agreement lasts only for three years. Our overall ambitions for Halton are set out in the Community Strategy/Corporate Plan and recognise that consistent effort behind our priorities will be needed for 15-25 years for them to be realised. The Local Area Agreement forms just one part of the delivery chain for our overall priorities. It is informed by the new State of Halton report which concludes that four vital issues demand attention in the medium term – health inequalities, crime, worklessness and skills, and the narrowing of the gap between areas within Halton.
- 3.5 Executive Board is asked to consider the Outcomes Framework. It would be helpful if the Board agree this as the initial submission from Halton, on which negotiation with Government Office can then take place. The Agreement would then be brought back in its final form to Executive board for approval in May. To give all members a role in helping to shape the Agreement a seminar will be held before it is finalised. The Policy and Performance Boards agreed this when they discussed the Local Area Agreements in the last round of meetings.
- 3.6 As noted above, the local indicators are an important element of the Agreement. Initial attention has rightly focused on the designated indicators, which need to be agreed with Government. A debate is now needed on the rationale and choice of local indicators. These need to help focus activity over the next three years, respond to the challenges set out in the Story of Place, complement the designated indicators and, help connect the Agreement strategically with the Community Strategy and Corporate Plan. This debate will be structured through the PPBs and Specialist Strategic Partnerships in the coming months. Any initial views from Executive Board members would be very welcome.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 A Local Area Agreement is a 3 year agreement that sets out the priorities for a local area, agreed between central government and a local area, represented

by the lead local authority and other key partners through Local Strategic Partnerships. The Local Area Agreement provides a service improvement tool for helping to implement Halton's adopted Community Strategy.

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

5.1 There are no other implications arising from this report.

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 There are significant implications for all Council priorities. The Agreement can be seen as a three-year operational plan for the Community Strategy. As such it provides a focus for everything the Council and its partners will be doing to address all of the Council's strategic priorities.

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

7.1 The Agreement includes proposals for a robust risk management process. This focuses attention and resources on critical areas, to provide more robust action plans and better-informed decision-making. There is already in place a Risk Register covering the strategic and operational risks around the current Local Area Agreement. This register will be fundamentally revised once the new Agreement is in place.

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.1 The Local Area Agreement is based on the same values that underpin the Community Strategy and Corporate Plan. These make explicit a commitment to equality and diversity. The new Agreement reinforces this value-driven system of corporate and partnership working.

9.0 REASON (S) FOR DECISION

9.1 Under the new Local Government Act (2007) there is a statutory duty on all local authorities to produce a Local Area Agreement to the format and timetable set down by Government.

10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

10.1 No other options were pursued. The Agreement process is a prescriptive one and Halton has followed Government guidance.

11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

11.1 The Local Area Agreement will come into force when the Agreement in its final form is agreed and signed by the Minister for Local Government. This is expected to take place in June 2008.

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

Halton Local Area Agreement – 2008-11 is available from:

Ian Grady

2nd floor Municipal Building

Contact number 0151 471 7528 or ext1106.

HALTON LAA 2008 – OUTLINE STORY OF PLACE

Introduction

People want to live in pleasant and thriving places. They want good quality services, a safe and attractive physical environment, accessible transport links, access to good schools and responsive health services, a strong sense of community and for there to be opportunities for all. Whilst that is the ideal, Halton is not alone in facing the challenge of meeting these aspirations. The long standing, intractable nature of many social, economic and environmental issues does not make long lasting remedies easy to achieve in the short term. Public services have improved markedly in recent years. However, despite this increasing efficiency significant and lasting improvements are only possible if underlying issues are addressed.

Change and uncertainty are at the heart of modern existence. To respond and make sense of this, communities need strong strategic leadership that brings together local partners to build a vision of how to address an area's problems and challenges in a coordinated way. In Halton, the introduction of the Halton Strategic Partnership (the LSP) and its development of a sustainable community strategy have helped the "place-shaping" of the borough to gather momentum. The essential ingredients of a successful partnership are a common vision, shared values and mutual respect. Effective partnership also needs strategic leadership together with robust mechanisms for agreeing priorities, delivering real outcomes that actually make a difference and monitoring the impact of interventions.

Halton's Local Area Agreement will build on our work to date and provide a further tool for the Partnership to develop its strategic leadership role and to tackle some of the big crosscutting challenges that Halton faces. It provides an outcome-based approach that gives a framework for deciding what is delivered and how best to do it. It forms the delivery plan for Halton's sustainable community strategy focused on a relatively small number of priorities for improvement.

This LAA is being prepared in accordance with these principles. The Community Strategy is key, and provides an overarching framework through which the corporate, strategic and operational plans of all the partners can contribute. The LAA provides a mechanism by which key elements of the strategy can be delivered over the next three years.

Halton's Story

Halton is a largely urban area of 119,500 people. Its two biggest settlements are Widnes and Runcorn that face each other across the River Mersey, 10 miles upstream from Liverpool. The population of Halton was in decline for over a decade, but has recently started to increase. Between 1991 and 2002 the estimated Borough population decreased by 6,500 people from 124,800 to 118,300. However, in 2003 there was a small increase in the population and between 2003 and 2006 the estimated population increased by 1,100 people. This in part is due to a concerted effort to build new houses, particularly larger executive homes in Sandymoor (SE Runcorn) and Upton Rocks (NE Widnes) to try to stem population decline, to provide a more balanced housing stock, and retain wealth in the community. It is also in part due to increased inward migration.

Runcorn and Widnes have a common heritage in the chemical industry. Widnes is regarded as the birthplace of the chemical industry, and its development soon spread to Runcorn in the 19th century. Quick, and sometimes environmentally damaging development took place up to the mid 20th century. More recently, there has been a rapid contraction as the industry became more globalised. This has left a positive legacy in that high value-added specialist chemical manufacturing and scientific and research-based employers are based in the borough. This is one of the key strands of a vibrant knowledge based economy in the borough. However, contraction brought with it a massive rise in worklessness for those with little or no skills, which lingers to this day. Investment in new Creative and Science based businesses (at Daresbury, Manor Park & The Heath) and Logistics (at 3MG) as well as the development of the Widnes Waterfront are now bringing new employment opportunities to Halton but require new skills and the upskilling of the community.

On the back of the still booming industry of the 1950s and 1960s, Runcorn was designated as a new town. Roads and a unique busway system were constructed together with a new shopping centre (Halton Lea) to serve an influx of residents from Liverpool, many of whom were accommodated in new social housing. There was less employment provision in the New Town than might have otherwise have been expected because of the projected growth in employment in the chemical sector. In the event employment growth did not materialise, in fact, the opposite happened and so the New Town legacy is of a very well landscaped environment concealing residential areas in which the housing is becoming life expired and there are successive generations of unemployed.

The number of jobs in the Borough's largely the same as it was 10 years ago but the proportion employed in manufacturing has fallen and the reliance on a small number of large employers is beginning to be reduced. The wealth of the Borough has improved overall during the last 10 years as illustrated by rising numbers of detached houses, rising car ownership, increases in professional and managerial households in parts of the borough.

As a result of its past Halton has inherited a number of physical, environmental and social problems. The Council has been working hard to resolve these issues ever since the borough was formed in 1974. Gaining unitary status in 1998 has helped to co-ordinate more activity over a wider front and increased the resources the Council and its strategic partners have been able to invest in Halton. However, there still remains much to be done.

As this picture indicates, Halton faces many similar challenges to the Merseyside conurbation and since 1998 has worked closely with its Merseyside neighbours as part of "Greater Merseyside". The Council is now firmly embedded in Merseyside both politically (through the Merseyside Leaders and Co-ordinating Committee) administratively (within the same sub-region for NW Development Agency (NWDA), LSC, Connexions, GONW Liaison etc). The Merseyside authorities have submitted a City Region Business Case to Ministers supporting the case for Halton's integration into Merseyside. The Council and its partners recognise that their ambition for Halton can only be achieved through engagement in the wider sub-region and region and so Halton plays a very active role.

The latest Index of Multiple of Deprivation (IMD) for 2007, not only contains some of the latest data available, but also is one of the most comprehensive sources of deprivation indicators, as some 37 different indicators are used. It shows for example that overall, Halton is ranked 30th nationally (a ranking of 1 indicates that an

area is the most deprived), but this is 3rd highest on Merseyside, behind Knowsley and Liverpool, and 10th highest in the North West. St Helens (47th), Wirral (60th) and Sefton (83rd) are way down the table compared to Halton.

The new IMD suggests that levels of deprivation have decreased in the borough. Now the IMD ranks Halton as 30th most deprived Authority in England for rank of average score compared to a rank of 21st in the 2004 Index. The proportion of Halton's population in the top category (i.e. the top 20% of super output areas) has also decreased from 50% in 2004 to 48.5% in 2007. Halton's concentration of deprivation has gone down from 20th position in 2004 to 27th worst in England in 2007. Concentration is a key way of identifying hot spots of deprivation within an area. However, there is still room for improvement. Within Halton there are 8 super output areas in the top 975 Super Output Areas in England, i.e. within England's top 3% most deprived, this is up from 6 in 2004. The most deprived neighbourhood is ranked 306th out of 32,482 and is situated in the Windmill Hill area of Runcorn.

Bespoke research to get a better picture of life in Halton was commissioned through the Halton Data Observatory. This is based on the Local Futures Group data platform and has generated a 'State of the Borough' Audit of economic, social and environmental conditions (January 2008). This is a timely and necessary assessment of the challenges and issues that face Halton. Performance is assessed according to how well the borough scores on a range of carefully selected benchmark indicators of economic, social and environmental well being. It provides a perspective on the state of Halton by looking at how it compares with other districts, how it rates within the North West Region, and also how it performs compared to the country as a whole.

The Audit demonstrates that the borough is performing well in terms of its current economic performance and structure. However, the level of human capital and trends in economic growth may present problems for the future. This is particularly so given the district's poorer performance in terms of some social and environmental indicators, which may create difficulties attracting the best qualified people to the borough. Health inequality also remains of great concern. Halton's performance on education and skills (although improving), and low levels of home ownership point to problems of inclusiveness, with some groups of residents not sharing in the current levels of economic prosperity.

This evidence shows that the gap in prosperity between the richest and poorest neighbourhoods is widening. The policy implications of this audit are that a broad based approach to regeneration is still needed to deal with the depth and breadth of challenges in Halton. However, "poverty of place" issues need to be urgently addressed in terms of narrowing the gap between areas within the borough. Also, a focus on worklessness and the low skills base as a key causal issue is more likely to generate sustainable improvements in social, economic and environmental well being than palliative investments in tackling the symptoms of distress. These are the key challenges the LAA must address.

The Forward Vision

Making Halton a better place to live and work presents some major challenges and opportunities for us all. The LAA will set out the steps we need to take together to bring about real improvements that will change lives for the better. In particular, we need to achieve real progress on five strategic themes that are set out clearly in the Community Strategy and mirrored in this LAA:

- A Healthy Halton
- Halton's Urban Renewal
- Halton's Children and Young People
- Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton
- A Safer Halton

These priorities have been derived from what local people feel is important, and from facts and figures about conditions in Halton. The Local Area Agreement sets out a clear vision of making changes across many issues that will make a big difference to life in Halton. It aims to give people opportunities and choices. We want to build people's aspirations and abilities so they can exercise greater control and choice in their lives. Having done so we want to ensure we provide the quality of life and opportunities locally so that people choose to live and work here. This approach mirrors that set out in Halton's adopted Community Strategy.

In order to refresh this the Partnership undertook a broadly based development process to produce a "Vision Story" for Halton. A series of focus groups took place with community representatives, council members and key stakeholders in the summer of 2007. The aim of this was to explore what made life in Halton special and how would local people describe an idealised Halton in 2015. From this work arose a "story" which is far more explicit and aspirational than a pat vision statement. This is as follows:

The Halton Vision Story

The long-term vision for Halton seeks to imagine an idealised Halton in 2015. It is based around building communities that are more prosperous, healthier, cohesive and diverse. Communities that draw strength from their distinctive identity and contribution to life in Halton. Places that have a common sense of ownership and pride. Places where people feel connected to Halton because of its distinctive history and heritage and because it is a place whose future they are helping to shape.

Halton will have a thriving local economy, good transport links, access to culture and sport, an attractive and sustainable local environment, free from crime and fear of crime, where people benefit from education for all ages and enjoy healthy fulfilling lives. A place where people respect and care for each other and share a sense of responsibility and pride. Statistics are not the only measure of success. What is important is that local people experience their lives and neighbourhoods as better than they are now.

Good public services are the bedrock of life in the borough. Every year they improve in quality and responsiveness, are tailored more closely to users' needs and provide choice where appropriate. They are more joined up and easier for people to access. Users are involved in the design and delivery of services, and better communication mean people are well informed about what is going on.

The established vision statement for Halton is:

Halton will be a thriving and vibrant borough where people can learn and develop their skills, enjoy a good quality of life with good health; a high quality, modern urban environment; the opportunity for all to fulfil their potential; greater wealth and equality; sustained by a thriving business community; and within safer, stronger and more attractive neighbourhood.

This is a pledge to secure a better future for the people of Halton. It is about everyone having the opportunity to fulfil their potential and pursue the sort of life that suits them. It is about equal access to opportunities and facilities, and helping ensure that no one is left behind but can access the opportunities and progress being made in Halton. This means positively targeting activity at the most deprived neighbourhoods or particular groups of people in greatest need.

Part of Halton's success has been its ability to change and evolve, and its resilience in the face of adversity. This resilience is the key to the future. The vision for the future is of a Halton that has sustained itself. A place where people want to live and work. It is somewhere that provides a high quality living environment, sensitive to a range of needs, and recognises the diversity of its residents. A place where people have opportunities and choice. People have high aspirations and increasing abilities so they can exercise greater control and choice in their lives. Halton is a place that provides the quality of life and opportunities that people choose to live and work here.

In short, Halton is a place that meets current expectations, prepares for future needs' and respects the diversity of the place and people. A place that is at ease with itself and the outside world. There is the confidence and capability of taking on future challenges and opportunities. A place that is inclusive, and where we make sure that no one gets left behind. *In working towards this, we believe that*

- Everyone should feel they have a sense of belonging and pride in Halton
- Every person feels valued equally, and can play their own part in shaping Halton;
- Everyone understands that there are standards and expectations of behaviour, and will work together to enforce these collectively.
- Everyone has a right to enjoy a good quality of life;
- Everyone can play an active part in the community; it is safe and its sound, and their actions do not inconvenience others.
- Everyone should be able to participate fully in the social, economic and cultural life of the Borough, and be able to contribute their views as part of democratic decision-making processes;
- All agencies recognise they have a collective duty of care for the area
- Making the Borough a safe and pleasant place to live is vitally important, and this environment also needs to be protected and preserved for future generations;
- We should work towards a just society, in which there is understanding and tolerance between and within communities, so that people feel they have a voice and a stake in their community;
- The Borough can be a multi-faith, multi-cultural and multi-racial society, where this diversity is an asset not a problem;
- We will oppose prejudice and discrimination.
- There should be a sense of identity based on acceptance, not stereotypes; and, shaped less by how people see themselves as individuals with rights and expectations, but rather as part of groups and as part of communities.
- Everyone has a right to do things for themselves, to maximise their independence, while agencies ensure they have the necessary levels of support.
- Everyone has fair and easy access to services they need and barriers to participation are removed; and,
- No one is stigmatised because of who they are, or perceived to be, or because of their circumstances or poor choices in their lives.

The Strategic Framework

The Halton Strategic Partnership and the Council's Executive Board have now formally adopted the Vision Story. The strategic framework of the LAA is largely drawn from the Community Strategy and seeks to help make the vision story a reality. The agreed Partnership priorities are as follows:

- **A Healthy Halton** - *To create a healthier community and work to promote well being - a positive experience of life with good health.*
- **Halton's Urban Renewal** - *To transform the urban fabric and infrastructure, to develop exciting places and spaces and to create a vibrant and accessible borough.*
- **Halton's Children and Young People** - *To ensure that in Halton children and young people are safeguarded, healthy and happy.*
- **Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton** - *To create an economically prosperous borough that encourages investment, entrepreneurship, enterprise and business growth.*
- **A Safer Halton** - *To ensure pleasant, safe and secure neighbourhood environments where people can enjoy life.*

Our overall approach is based on:

- **Closing the gap** between the most deprived communities in the borough and in Halton overall.
- **Tackling inequality** and promoting community cohesion, so that no community is disadvantaged.
- **Making what we do sustainable** so that our quality of life is protected and enhanced for the benefit of current and future generations.
- **Investing in preventative activity** that stops problems occurring rather than paying for actions to fix things that are going wrong. We need to invest more in success, rather than in failure.

In doing this we will follow certain key principles:

- **Leadership** – *the Partnership's role is to give clear strategic leadership to the borough and enable people to make the necessary contributions to make a difference.*
- **Fair and inclusive** – *promoting equal access to opportunities and facilities. This includes the need to positively target activity at the most deprived geographical areas or particular groups of people.*
- **Good value** – *being economical, efficient and effective in delivering 'Best Value' for the public.*
- **Collaborative** – *this is about collective responsibility for making things better and embedding partnership approaches in everything that we do.*
- **Evidence-based** – *ensuring we learn from best practice elsewhere and make good use of research about what works in addressing the borough's priorities.*

Structure

The LAA has to be read alongside Halton's Sustainable Community Strategy. It forms the operational plan of that strategy. The structure of the LAA – its framework and

delivery – is based clearly on the strategy. It is worth just summarising the current standpoint on our five priorities:

Health - is a key strategic priority with two fundamental challenges to be addressed, firstly life expectancy in Halton is considerable less than most of England, and secondly forecasts suggest that Halton's population is ageing at a faster rate than England as a whole, which reflects a long-term demographic trend of an ageing population. On average, older people are more likely than younger people to report lifestyle-limiting illness, to live alone, live in poverty and to rely on public services and informal Carers. People are also living longer with chronic long-term conditions (respiratory, heart, and diabetic etc). Advancing age carries some increased risk of dementia and depressive illness, often linked to bereavement. This shift to an older population will have a large effect on demand for social care, health and other public services, unless outcomes are improved through effective, adequate prevention and health promotion. However ageing reflects the positive advances society has made and we also recognise that older people are also an under utilised asset to our local communities, whose contribution as carers, people with skills and knowledge and sometimes spare time needs to be recognised and further developed.

Analysis locally demonstrates that the health problems of Halton will only be addressed by a more discriminating approach in how services are delivered. We need to reflect changes in societal expectations of speedier, higher quality and flexible services, but also that these will not need to be simply more intensive, but also closer to peoples homes and more timely. There is a historical legacy of investment in acute and reactive services, and nowhere is that more so than in services for people in mental distress. So services need to be focussed on preventing people who are becoming unwell or in need getting to the point they need more intensive intervention. It is clearly better to prevent than treat. We need to better concentrate on the wider determinants of health, such as quality of housing, having employment, sufficient income and feeling safe, as well as looking to influence the choices people make about their lives. In particular issues around sexual health, teenage pregnancy, smoking, alcohol, exercise and poor diet will all be targeted as part of the LAA in order to radically improve long-term health outcomes. As part of this we also need to target specific initiatives both geographically and demographically, especially recognising the needs of an increasingly ageing population. The future lies in working collaboratively to support access to the right level of health, social care, support and more universal services (such as benefits, housing advice and so) at the right time.

Our approach to health and well being includes developing a much more shared approach to performance management so we can demonstrate we are having the impact we plan. So the LAA and Delivery Plan for Health (PID) has shared outcomes, performance measures, inspection regimes, aligned budget cycles, increased joint and lead commissioning, and integrated workforce planning. Our Commissioning Strategy has identified changing patterns of need and expectations and, an overall aging population in Halton. The health outcomes in the LAA will include a range of targets shared across the system. Targets will be specifically focused on those people most at risk of using higher-level services - or at risk of exclusion from mainstream services. Initially, key indicators suggested are:

Designated Indicators

NI 120 All-age all cause mortality rate

NI 119 - Self-reported measure of people's overall health and wellbeing
NI 128 - User reported measure of respect and dignity in their treatment
NI 127 Self reported experience of social care users
NI 125 - Achieving independence for older people through rehabilitation/intermediate care
NI 139 - People over 65 who say that they receive the information, assistance and support needed to exercise choice and control to live independently

NI 53 - Prevalence of breastfeeding at 6 – 8 weeks from birth

Non-Designated targets

To follow....

Children & Young People - The multi-agency Children and Young People's Alliance Board functions as the Children's Trust Board. It holds responsibility for developing joint measures and local performance indicators for improving outcomes for children and young people, delivering against the Children and Young People's Plan, driving the development of children's mini-trusts and the joint commissioning of services from pooled and aligned budgets. Four task groups, plus the Safeguarding Children Board and, the Children and Young People's Commissioning Partnership support the Alliance Board.

All children's services priorities agreed with Government inspectors will be included in the LAA. Those targets identified in the Community Strategy and Children and Young People's Plan, which are not included in the LAA, will continue to be addressed by the Children and Young People's Alliance Board using the "Halton Ziggurat" performance management framework. This has been established to bring together national and local outcomes, outputs, targets and funding streams. The system is used for performance self-assessment and review, both within the Alliance Board structure and commissioned services. In addition, they are managed via robust action plans. Performance against the priorities will be reported via priorities conversations and the Annual Performance Assessment. Initially, key indicators suggested (over and above those in the mandatory DCSF set) are:

Designated Indicators

NI 56 Obesity rate in year 6
NI115 Substance misuse by young people
NI112 Under 18 conception rate
NI 51 Effectiveness of CAMHS services
NI 58 Emotional and behavioural health of Children in Care
NI 63 Long term placement stability of Children in Care
NI 87 Secondary persistent absence
NI 80 Level 3 qualification at 19
NI 91 Participation of 17yr olds in training
NI 11716-18 yr olds NEET
NI 116 Proportion of children in poverty

Safer Halton - The Safer Halton Partnership has a wide-ranging remit focused on two major concerns of Halton people. Crime and the local environment have consistently been two areas the public have raised as high priorities in successive consultations over the last few years. We want to make Halton a great place to live with an attractive quality of life and excellent local environment. However, this is very much

dependent on reducing current levels of crime, tackling anti-social behaviour and improving the local environment in our neighbourhoods. Recent years have seen reductions in total recorded crime and for key crimes such as burglary and car crime. However, this remains the most pressing problem for most people in Halton, and fear of crime remains at unacceptable levels and impacts upon too many lives. At the same time, whilst general satisfaction levels are rising with Halton as a place to live, it is the condition of the local environment, which is of most concern to residents.

Therefore, the LAA aims to increase the confidence of communities in their neighbourhoods. This is about improving local conditions and encouraging people to get involved in helping to shape what happens in their local area. We want to encourage active citizenship, volunteering and community activism. Tackling the causes as well as the symptoms of neighbourhood distress is a responsibility shared by all partners. Increasingly, we will look to better co-ordinate activity through neighbourhood management arrangements for greater impact. This will increase the effectiveness of work that can prevent and intervene early in the conditions that lead to dissatisfaction.

A strategic needs assessment is currently being prepared which will inform the new community safety strategy. However, initially the key indicators suggested for the LAA are:

Designated Targets

- NI 5 Overall/general satisfaction with local area
- NI 15 Serious violent crime
- NI 17 Perceptions of anti-social behaviour
- NI 30 Re-offending rate of prolific and priority offenders
- NI 32 Repeat incidents of domestic violence
- NI 33 Arson incidents
- NI 39 Alcohol-harm related hospital admission rates
- NI 40 Drug users in effective treatment
- NI 111 First time entrants to the Youth Justice System
- NI 195 Improved street and environmental cleanliness

Non-Designated targets

- NI 26 Specialist support to victims of a serious sexual offence
- NI 47 People killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents
- NI 48 Children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents
- NI 18 Adult reoffending rates for those under probation supervision.

Employment & Skills - Despite a range of Government and Halton's own initiatives, the borough is still characterised by widespread deprivation. Skills and employment are key factors. Educational attainment at school and the acquisition of important, employable skills are key determinants of individuals' lives and employment chances. They have a major effect on the ability of people to get a job, on the income they earn, on their aspirations, behaviour, health and longevity, and on the range of positive choices they are able to make in life. The creation of a strong, knowledge-based economy able to compete in the increasingly global market can only be achieved by investment in skills, a vibrant employment market and a robust culture of entrepreneurship.

High economic inactivity rates across the borough, with particular pockets of high deprivation and social exclusion are endemic in the local economy. In response to

this, the Halton Employment Charter has been developed to engage local businesses through interview preference schemes in order to give disadvantaged groups the best opportunity to find employment. The Charter, together with the Economic Forum and other business engagement groups, gives employers a real voice in developing the employability programmes and wider economic programmes. Halton is also working with Merseyside colleagues to deliver a City Employment Strategy. The Halton economy is heavily reliant on a narrow range of industry sectors and is susceptible to global pressures, which could have a negative effect. There is a lack of an enterprise culture in Halton, with generally low levels of business start-up, survival and growth. However, Halton has the basis of a thriving knowledge economy and key sectoral opportunities especially around its science and environmental technologies offer. These form the basis of the issues which the LAA seeks to address, which are captured in the following suggested indicators:

Designated Indicators

NI 151 Overall employment rate

Ni 152 Working age people on out of work benefits

NI 153 Working age people on out of work benefits in worst performing neighbourhoods

NI 163 Working age population qualified to Level 2 or higher

NI 164 Working age population qualified to Level 3 or higher

NI 165 Working age population qualified to Level 4 or higher

NI 166 Average earnings of employees in the area

NI 171 VAT registration rate

NI 173 People falling out of work & onto incapacity benefits

Urban Renewal – Whilst much has been done in recent years to improve the quality of the urban fabric and quality of life, the job is far from complete. The creation and maintenance of high quality places and spaces that support a twenty-first century economy and lifestyles, and are accessible and well connected is a pre-requisite of the Community Strategy. Failure to address the challenges that Halton faces, which are often concentrated in particular locations, will seriously damage the economic regeneration effort. A thriving and prosperous economy supporting dynamic urban living is the foundation of the Halton approach. Integral to that is the attraction of new jobs in order to increase the supply of employment opportunities, particularly for those in disadvantaged priority areas, which can be helped to secure employment through targeted job brokerage services. This is one of the underlying root causes of the more obvious signs of social distress, which define the continuing deprivation of Halton, such as poverty, crime or poor health outcomes.

The new Mersey Gateway Bridge will offer new employment opportunities and improve accessibility across Halton and beyond.

Negative perceptions about Halton still prevail. Environmental improvements and better quality open spaces, in addition to a better quality built environment, are vital as steps to promote Halton's assets. An important step forward is the emphasis placed on sustainable construction methods and design codes in bringing forward physical development. A positive image is a key requirement if we are to boost the confidence and aspirations of local people and business. Initially, key indicators suggested are:

Designated Indicators

NI154 Net additional homes provided
NI157 Processing of planning applications
NI 158 % decent homes
NI 175 Access to services and facilities by public transport, walking & cycling
NI 192 Household Waste Recycled & Composted
NI193 Municipal Waste land filled

Non Designated Indicators

NI 168 Principal Roads, where maintenance should be considered
NI169 Non-Principal Roads where maintenance should be considered.
NI 191 Residual household waste per head
U1 – Numbers of passengers on accessible transport services.
U2 - Increase the numbers of jobs in Halton by 5%
U3 - Bring 24ha of derelict land back into beneficial use
U4 - Facilitate bringing to market of at least 60,000 sq. m. of new and replacement commercial floor space

General Issues - The people of Halton, and a focus on responding to their full range of needs, is the key cross cutting theme that underpins the LAA. The needs analysis allows us to anticipate likely changes and plan accordingly. We want to sustain progress and increasingly provide a much greater range of opportunities, and the ability to take advantage of them. We want to sharpen up service delivery and focus on the things that will make the most difference. The key measure of whether service delivery is transformed is how far and how fast we can narrow the gap in outcomes for the most disadvantaged in Halton, as measured by comparison with both Halton and national averages.

As set out earlier, the overall vision is for a Halton as a place that meets current expectations, prepares for future needs' and respects the diversity of the place and people. A place that is at ease with itself and the outside world. It is important that the LAA tries to capture measures, which demonstrate progress on building a more cohesive and sustainable community. Hence, the following indicators are suggested in the first instance:

Designated Indicators

NI 1 % people who believe people get on well together in their neighbourhood
NI 2 % people who feel they belong to their neighbourhood
NI 4 % people who feel they can influence decisions
NI 6 Participation in regular volunteering
NI 186 Per capita reduction in co2 emissions
NI 194 Level of air quality
NI 195 Improved street and environmental cleanliness

Strategic & Geographic Focus

The Halton Strategic partnership is concerned with addressing social exclusion. This is about what happens when people face a multitude of problems such as poor housing, high crime, poor health, worklessness, discrimination and poor relationships. Our ways of working will focus on:

- Poverty and material deprivation.

- Choice and quality in neighbourhoods and housing.
- Equality of opportunity for everyone and ending discrimination.
- Responding to the needs of older people as the population ages.
- Policies and programmes that look forward and help to achieve sustainable development.

The LAA has developed out of the established partnership structure and strategic planning process. It is important that it adds value to the established landscape of partnership plans and activity. It can do this by helping to refocus current activity and drive concerted actions on key challenges, neighbourhoods and target beneficiaries. Using evidence and intelligence we intend to close the gap between the most deprived people and places and national norms.

The Halton Strategic Partnership exists to meet the needs of all of Halton. However, we recognise that a successful Halton depends on the vibrancy of both Greater Merseyside and the North West Region overall. Many of the partners involved in Halton, and many of the issues we deal with, have a remit beyond the borough. Part of the task is to narrow the gap between Halton and its neighbours, and indeed with national averages. Therefore, the Halton Strategic Partnership works adeptly to contribute to sub-regional and regional arrangements, and ensure the commitment of others to helping to address Halton issues. However, the LAA will act as a mechanism to focus on two key transformational issues – place and worklessness.

Poverty Of Place

In addition a key focus is to narrow disparities in outcomes between neighbourhoods in Halton. In order to focus on “closing the gaps” we needed to identify a coherent set of priority geographic areas. In the past, available analysis has largely been at ward level. We now have excellent information available at the ward level of around 25,000 people and are developing information at the “Super Output Area” level of around 3,000 people.

The Community Strategy sets a framework to allow Halton to address two overriding issues. Firstly it is to raise the quality of life in the borough, as demonstrated by narrowing the gap between Halton and national averages on a range of measures. Secondly, it is make sure that disadvantaged people and neighbourhoods do not get left behind. So it is important that we can demonstrate that we are closing the gap in prosperity between neighbourhoods within Halton. As the most recent IMD has shown these two aims are not necessarily co-terminus. Whilst Halton overall has moved up the overall deprivation ranking in a positive way (from 21st most deprived nationally to 30th), inequality within Halton – measured by the difference in ranking places between the most and least deprived SOAs – is higher than 3 years ago. It is also higher than in England as a whole (109 against the national benchmark of 100).

This suggests that whilst the Partnership can celebrate partial success, despite best effort in recent years relative poverty within certain geographic areas has worsened. There is a poverty of place in certain areas that must be addressed. The following wards have already been identified as those for which “closing the gap” targets across the LAA need to be set and monitored. The wards were identified on the basis of census and IMD data and are:

- Castlefields

- Windmill Hill
- Halton Lea
- Grange
- Riverside
- Kingsway
- Appleton

Progress in outcomes will be monitored to evidence “closing the gap” between these wards and Halton average outcomes. These wards have amongst the highest Multiple Deprivation Index scores in Halton and in England. All seven wards have unemployment rates above the Halton average of 3.0%. All priority wards have instances of long term limiting illnesses above the national rates.

Detailed maps of the key target outcomes across Halton, down to “Super Output Area” level, have been developed as part of the Halton Data Observatory. They enable very targeted approaches to achieving improvements in these outcomes. Some of our neighbourhoods face particularly widespread and deep difficulties.

Worklessness

As set out above, the key challenge is how best to frame the response to the major issues that Halton faces through the LAA. To do this we intend to focus heavily on key challenges around worklessness in its widest context. Changes in the nature, organisation and allocation of work have led to increased uncertainty, fluidity and insecurity in labour markets. These are characterised by a greater degree of segmentation and inequality, both socially and spatially. High levels of unemployment and inactivity have become entrenched amongst certain groups and in certain areas. There is an increasing focus on the mismatch between high levels of worklessness in deprived neighbourhoods and employment growth. There is a significant degree of variation between deprived neighbourhoods in terms of the incidence of unemployment and inactivity, poor qualifications and skills, ill-health and disability, the composition of groups vulnerable to worklessness, the local context, and wider labour market context.

Since the mid 1990's the number of people employed in the United Kingdom has risen. However, for some areas of the country such as Halton, this masks the stubbornness of the rates of economic inactivity that have largely stayed the same. Despite a concentration on residents who are unemployed, there is a much larger group of working age people that are economically inactive, many of whom want to work. In October 31% of the Halton population were economically inactive.

The analysis of the spatial concentration of economically inactive people in Halton shows that 6 wards have inactivity rates at or in excess of 25% - Castlefields, Windmill Hill, Halton Lea, Kingsway, Riverside and Grange. If Appleton ward is added, there are seven wards with rates significantly above the Halton average. As set out above, these seven wards, which also cover Halton's neighbourhood management areas, will form the priority areas for geographical targeting of initiatives.

The structure of Government funding often prevents pooling as national organisations lack freedom due to the existence of nationally delivered schemes. This is an area for further consideration within the context of this Local Area Agreement. However, it is fair to say that much local progress has already been made in alignment of activity and this will be further enhanced through the City Employment Strategy. It is evident that there is a need to achieve a step change in employment-related work if the level

of worklessness in Halton is to be significantly reduced. The key elements in achieving this should include:

- A formal recognition that worklessness and not just JSA claimants should be the focus.
- Targeting will be necessary to achieve step change – both in terms of groupings and geography.
- To be effective, interventions will need to be holistic and personalised to individual people's needs – this must involve a full range of partners all working together.
- Enterprise must be put at the heart of addressing worklessness.
- Connectivity with jobs must be improved.
- More work needs to be done to address the basic skills gaps.
- There is substantial scope for the voluntary sector to be developed in employment-related activity, particularly social enterprises.
- Stronger links need to be made between urban renewal lead job creation investments and local labour markets through more effective use of outreach job brokerage working with developers and investing companies.
- Stronger links need to be made between investment opportunities and local labour markets.

Existing labour market policies and programmes, while broadly successful in overall terms in reducing worklessness, have been less effective in helping the most disadvantaged groups and in reducing worklessness in deprived neighbourhoods. There is a need to improve the targeting of effective help on these groups and areas. Whilst Halton has made great strides in the creation of new jobs and the general reduction in unemployment the gap between individuals and the labour market in some instances has not improved as much for certain groups. It is our intention to specifically target certain key groups and tailor interventions to their needs:

- Over 50's
- Economically inactive women
- Lone parents with dependent children
- Young long-term unemployed
- Sick and Disabled

There is clear evidence that the more general borough-wide approach towards unemployment has produced real progress. However, there is now a need to focus on those areas where unemployment and worklessness remain stubbornly high and where levels of worklessness are way above the borough average. We have a broad-based strategic approach that looks to tackle employability, workforce development and the creation of enterprise. At the same time we want to ensure equity in the economy i.e. that the wealth that is created in the borough is better shared around Halton.

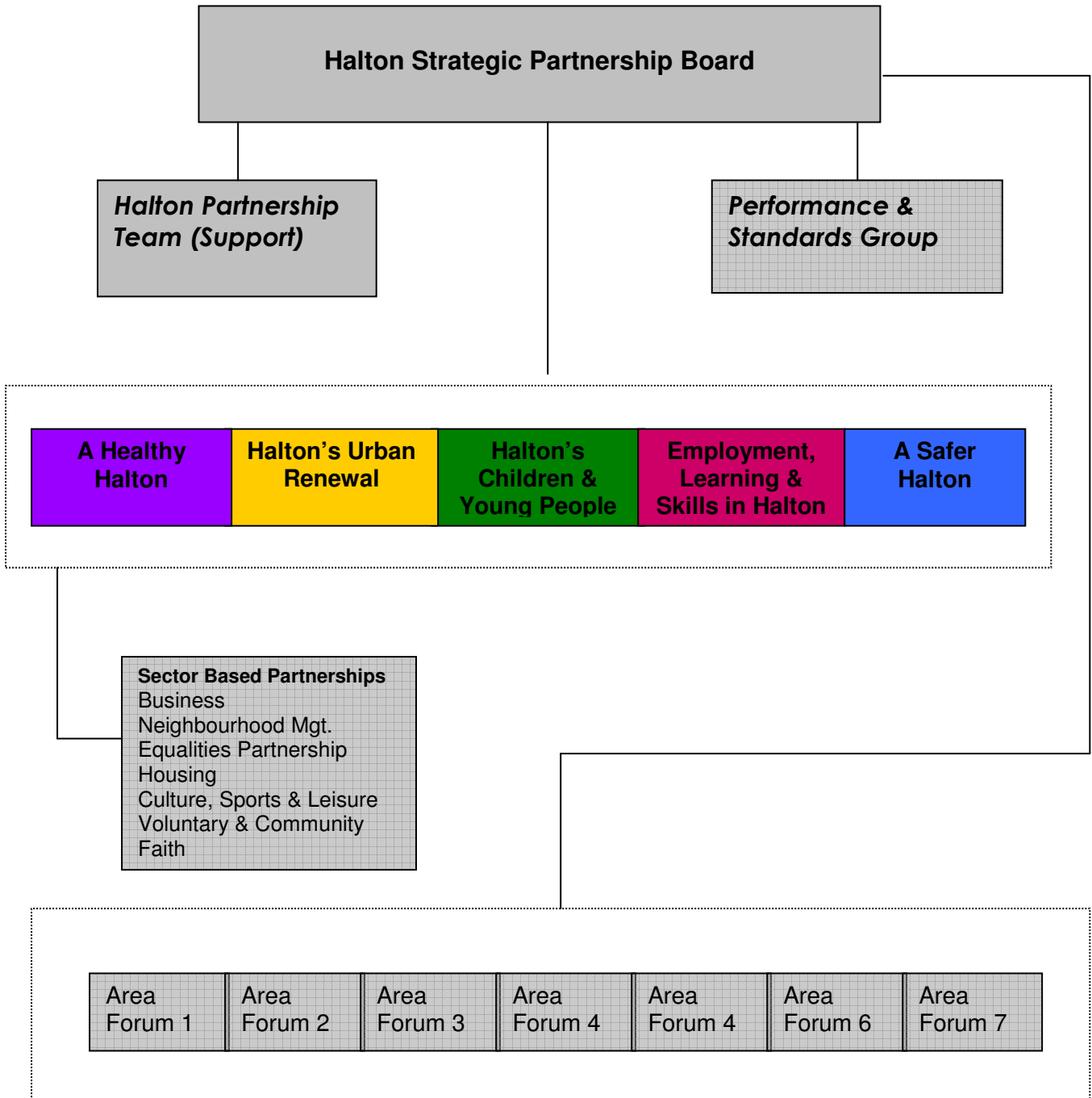
Governance

Halton already has in place well established and robust partnership arrangements. These are based on a Strategic Board supported by five thematic partnerships, a performance management group and a number of specialist subsidiary partnerships. This includes representation at all levels by all stakeholders including significant representation from the voluntary and community sectors.



Halton Strategic **PARTNERSHIP**

The Virtual Organisation



All the priorities, indicators (designated and non-designated) and local targets are set out in the Framework, attached at Appendix 1. How well and how quickly progress happens depends crucially on the availability of resources and how smartly they are

used. That means money, people, physical resources, proper intelligence and information, allied with the strength of will to use them in the best way. A key purpose of the LAA is to ensure that all resources available are pooled or aligned, targeted and used effectively to bring about improvements in the borough. This means:

- Being clear and agreeing about what we need to achieve so we are all pulling in the same direction.
- Maximising the funding we can generate or draw in to benefit Halton and developing our own resources and the capacity to help ourselves.
- Co-operating to be more effective, cutting out duplication and waste, and pooling budgets, knowledge and efforts of different organisations and groups where this makes sense.
- Listening and responding to what matters most to people locally.
- Targeting what we do to where it can make most difference.
- Doing the kind of things that experience has shown will really work and be successful.
- Checking on progress, letting people know how we are doing, and adjusting where necessary to keep on track.

To underpin this, the Partnership has made a big commitment to improving the way information is gathered, used and shared. Of particular note are:

- A data observatory has been set up to hold key statistical information on all aspects of living conditions in Halton. This will keep data at a variety of spatial levels – super output area, ward, neighbourhood and district level – and allow for comparison with our neighbours and regional and national averages. It will greatly help people to understand the geography and nature of disadvantage in Halton. It will be especially useful in informing the spatial targeting of activity under this LAA.
- The Partnership is setting up a database of consultation and community engagement in Halton. This will enable people to access a rich source of attitudinal data on a range of issues. It will also help people to plan and execute better community engagement in the borough - a key underpinning of this LAA.

Sustainability

The focus in Halton is to build a sustainable community that balances and integrates social, economic and environmental progress; that meets current expectations and prepares for future needs; and that respects the diversity of the place and people. Sustainability is about linking cohesion into the mainstream of service delivery and ensuring that our vision can be delivered over time and in the face of conflicting demands and diminishing resources. It involves more than changing plans and policies as it involves changing hearts and minds. What is important is that foundations are properly and securely laid at the outset for enabling any project or initiative to make an impact into the future. The LAA has been developed by adopting this approach.

In short, we want to build a sustainable community that balances and integrates social, economic and environmental progress; that meets current expectations and prepares for future needs; and that respects the diversity of the place and people. The Partnership has identified the following components as being crucial to success.

- (a) *Respect and Enjoyment*
- (b) *Thriving Places*
- (c) *Well Planned*
- (d) *Accessibility*
- (e) *Well Served*
- (f) *Well Run*

Halton already has a number of key strategies that commit to sustainability. However, the Partnership believes that this is not enough. It recognises that there is growing scientific consensus about the environmental reality of climate change. Therefore, it has produced a bespoke climate change strategy. This looks to encompass the sustainability implications of everything the Partnership does. This will include the actions to take forward the LAA and the operational management of Partner organisations themselves.

Managing Risk

The Partnership recognises the scale of its ambition and is realistic in its expectations of what can be achieved given the scale of resources being deployed. It also recognises that risk management must be an integral part of the performance management framework and business planning process. This will increase the probability of success (and reduce the likelihood of failure) by identifying, evaluating and controlling the risks associated with the achievement of its objectives.

The risk management process focuses attention and resources on critical areas, provides more robust action plans and better informed decision-making. It also fosters a culture where uncertainty does not slow progress or stifle innovation and ensures the commitment and resources of the Partnership to produce positive outcomes.

The Partnership has already established a Strategic Risk Register looking at all aspects of delivery of LAA objectives. This sets out the risk management objectives, the role and responsibilities for risk management of the Board and individual SSPs, and categorises the risks and the approach to risk management action plans. The Halton Strategic Partnership Board adopted this in November 2007.

The Partnership's risks can be broadly categorised as either "strategic" or "operational". Strategic risks cover those threats or opportunities which could impact upon the achievement of medium and long-term goals. A further review of strategic risks will be carried out when the LAA has been adopted. This will be followed up by another assessment of operational risks through each of the SSPs as part of their Action Planning of the LAA implementation process.

Equality & Diversity

The Partnership is determined to deliver its vision of a better future for Halton's people. We are committed to equality for everyone regardless of age, sex, caring responsibilities, race, religion, sexuality, or disability. We are leaders of the community and will not accept discrimination, victimisation or harassment. This commitment to equity and social justice is clearly stated in the adopted equal opportunities policy of the Partnership, and covers this LAA.

The Partnership aims to create a culture where people of all backgrounds and experience feel appreciated and valued. Discrimination on the grounds of race, nationality, ethnic or national origin, religion or belief, gender, marital status, sexuality, disability, age or any other unjustifiable reason will not be tolerated. As a Partnership we are committed to a programme of action to make this policy fully effective.

Partners are working collaboratively to develop effective procedures and policies to combat all forms of unlawful discrimination and to share good practice. Reasonable adjustments are being made so that services are accessible to everyone who needs them. People's cultural and language needs are recognised and services provided which are appropriate to these needs. Partners monitor the take up of services from different sections of the population, and use the information collected to inform service planning and delivery. Equality Impact Assessments are carried out on Partnership policies and services to assess how policies and services impact on different sections of the community. The results of the Equality Impact Assessments highlight areas for improvement to be dealt with through the Partnership Improvement Plan.

In order to stress the importance of this area a Halton Equalities Partnership has been created reporting directly to the Board. A key focus of its work is to ensure mainstream service delivery is adequately meeting the needs of the diverse communities of Halton. Equity and accessibility are the two key drivers of how we do things. Work is complete on examining the full range of community cohesion issues in Halton. As part of this a dataset of cohesion indicators has been developed, based on the Home Office model. They have been baselined and form part of the datasets held by the Halton Data Observatory. This gives us a mechanism to track changes over the life of this LAA and beyond.

Performance Management Arrangements

The LAA is about what is most important for Halton and about working together to improve the quality of life for all who live and work in the Borough. It sets out key priorities and shows the direction we need to progress in together. It sets challenging improvement targets. It provides the framework for the activities of all partners in Halton. An annual delivery plan and a whole range of more specific plans and initiatives will underpin the LAA. These will translate the broad aims and objectives of the LAA into action on the ground.

We recognise that to make real progress we need to pool ideas and resources and work even more closely and effectively together. All the objectives and targets outlined in the LAA are achievable. A key purpose of the LAA is to ensure that the resources available are targeted and used effectively to bring about improvements in the Borough. This means:

- Being clear and agreed about what we need to achieve so we are all pulling in the same direction.
- Maximising the funding we can generate or draw in to benefit Halton and developing our own resources and the capacity to help ourselves
- Co-operating to be more effective, cutting out duplication and waste, and pooling the budgets, knowledge and efforts of different organisations and groups where this makes sense
- Listening and responding to what matters most to people locally
- Targeting what we do to where it can make most difference

- Doing the kind of things that experience has shown will really work and be successful
- Checking on progress, letting people know how we are doing, and adjusting where necessary to keep on track

The LAA sets out clear targets for focusing partner efforts and resources towards meeting the most pressing local needs. Our thematic partnerships – the SSPs - will be responsible for the delivery of the LAA. Responsibility for individual targets will be clearly designated in their action plans, with designated lead partners and named lead officers.

Halton Local Area Agreement – Improvement Targets (Designated)

Statutory Education & Early Years Targets

<i>Priority</i>	<i>Indicators</i>	<i>Baseline (2007/08 unless specified otherwise)</i>	<i>Targets 2008/09</i>	<i>Targets 2009/10</i>	<i>Targets 2010/11</i>	<i>Lead partner</i>
NI 72	Early Years Foundation Stage Attainment					CYPD PVI Early Years Providers
NI 76	Proportion achieving L4+ at KS2 in both English and Maths					CYPD Schools
NI 77	Proportion achieving L5+ at KS3 in both English and Maths					CYPD Schools
NI 78	Proportion achieving 5 A*-C GCSE including English and Maths					CYPD Schools

NI 83	Proportion achieving L5+ at KS3 in Science					CYPD Schools
NI 87	Secondary School persistent absence rate					CYPD Schools
NI 92	Achievement Gap at Early Years Foundation Stage					CYPD Schools
NI 93	Proportion progressing by two levels at KS2 in English					CYPD Schools
NI 94	Proportion progressing by two levels at KS2 in Maths					CYPD Schools
NI 95	Proportion progressing by two levels at KS3 in English					CYPD Schools
NI 96	Proportion progressing by two levels at KS3 in Maths					CYPD Schools

NI 97	Proportion progressing by two levels at KS4 in English					CYPD Schools
NI 98	Proportion progressing by two levels at KS4 in Maths					CYPD Schools
NI 99	Proportion of CiC achieving Level 4 at KS2 in English					CYPD Schools Corporate Parents
NI 100	Proportion of CiC achieving Level 4 at KS2 in Maths					CYPD Schools Corporate Parents
NI 101	Proportion of CiC achieving 5 A*-C GCSE					CYPD Schools Corporate Parents

Halton Local Area Agreement – Improvement Targets (Designated)

<i>Priority</i>	<i>Indicators</i>	<i>Baseline (2007/08 unless specified otherwise)</i>	<i>Targets 2008/09</i>	<i>Targets 2009/10</i>	<i>Targets 2010/11</i>	<i>Lead partner (in bold) & supporting partners</i>
NI 5	Overall satisfaction with the area					HBC HVA PCT Police RSLs
NI 7	Environment for a thriving third sector					HVA HBC PCT Police
NI 8	Adult participation in sport					LA PCT Vol Sector
NI 15	Serious violent crime rate					Cheshire Constabulary & CDRP Partner agencies.

NI 17	Perceptions of anti-social behaviour					CDRP Partners / (Community Safety Team)
-------	--------------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

Priority	Indicators	Baseline (2007/08 unless specified otherwise)	Targets 2008/09	Targets 2009/10	Targets 2010/11	Lead partner (in bold) & supporting partners
NI 30	Re-offending rate of prolific and priority offenders.					Cheshire Constabulary / Probation & CDRP Partner Agencies / (Community Safety Team)
NI 32	Repeat incidents of domestic violence					Cheshire Constabulary & CDRP Partner Agencies
NI 33	Arson incidents					Fire & Rescue Service, Police + PCSOs, Youth Services, HBC, Schools, Businesses
NI 39	Alcohol-harm related hospital admission rates					PCT Hospital Trusts Mental Health Trusts LA DAAT Police Schools Vol sector
NI 40	Drug users in effective treatment					CDRP

Priority	Indicators	Baseline (2007/08 unless specified otherwise)	Targets 2008/09	Targets 2009/10	Targets 2010/11	Lead partner (in bold) & supporting partners
NI 53	Prevalence of breastfeeding at 6-8 weeks from birth					PCT Public Health CYPD
NI 56	Obesity among primary school age children in Year 6					PCT Public Health Schools CYPD
NI 63	Stability of placements of looked after children					CYPD Carers & Residential Providers Corporate Parents
NI 80	Achievement of a Level 3 qualification by the age of 19					14-19 Partnership LSC Connexions CYPD Post-16 Providers Schools
NI 111	First time entrants to the Youth Justice System aged 10-17					YOT CYPD Schools Connexions Youth Service

Priority	Indicators	Baseline (2007/08 unless specified otherwise)	Targets 2008/09	Targets 2009/10	Targets 2010/11	Lead partner (in bold) & supporting partners
NI 112	Under 18 conception rate					Preventative Service Board CYPD PCT Public Health Schools Commissioned Services
NI 115	Substance misuse by young people					Preventative Service Board CYPD PCT Public Health Schools Commissioned Services
NI 116	Proportion of children in poverty					HBC JCP/DWP College
NI 117	16-18 year old not in education, training or employment					14-19 Partnership LSC Connexions CYPD Post-16 Providers Schools
NI 120	All-age all cause mortality					PCT LA Acute Trusts

Priority	Indicators	Baseline (2007/08 unless specified otherwise)	Targets 2008/09	Targets 2009/10	Targets 2010/11	Lead partner (<i>in bold</i>) & supporting partners
NI 123	16+ current smoking rate prevalence					PCT LA Acute Trusts Schools/colleges
NI 124.	People with a long-term condition supported to be independent and in control of their condition					PCT/LA Acute trusts Vol sector
NI 139	People over 65 who say that they receive the information, assistance and support needed to exercise choice and control to live independently					LA PCT Vol sector
NI 142	Number of vulnerable people supported to maintain independent living					LA PCT Cheshire Probation DAAT Vol sector Private sector
NI 150	Adults in contact with secondary mental health services in employment					LA PCT Job Centre Plus

Priority	Indicators	Baseline (2007/08 unless specified otherwise)	Targets 2008/09	Targets 2009/10	Targets 2010/11	Lead partner (in bold) & supporting partners
NI 153	Working age people claiming out of work benefits in the worst performing neighbourhoods					Job Centre Plus HBC
NI 154	Net additional homes provided					RSLs Housing Industry HBC
NI 163	Working age population qualified to at least Level 2 or higher					LSC HBC
NI 171	VAT registration rate					HBC Enterprise Board
NI 173	People falling out of work and on to incapacity benefits					Job Centre Plus HBC
NI 175	Access to services and facilities by public transport walking and cycling					HBC Transport Operators Transport partnership

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10th April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director Corporate & Policy

SUBJECT: Application for Twinning Grant

WARD(S): Boroughwide

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to give details of 1 application being made to the Twinning Grant Fund.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION

- 2.1 That the following grant be awarded:
- (a) £3,000 to the Wade Deacon High School

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 In April 1996, Halton Borough Council set up a Grant Fund to assist in enabling all members of the community to access and gain benefit from the Council's International Links.
- 3.2 Since 1996, a number of groups have accessed the fund to undertake exchange visits to Marzahn-Hellersdorf in Germany; Leiria in Portugal; Usti-nad-Labem in the Czech Republic; and Tongling City in China, including the Halton Swimming Team; Halton Youth Service; PHAB; St. Chad's School, and Fairfield High School who have hosted teachers and pupils from Tongling previously. These links have resulted in a number of reciprocal visits from each town.
- 3.3 Participants in previous exchanges have found that the benefits of learning about another culture and language are immense. A wide range of activity in the Borough has been facilitated by the provision of grant aid and has given an opportunity to those who would not otherwise be able to participate.
- 3.4 The application received from Wade Deacon High School, requests support for a visit to No' 12 Middle School in Tongling. 8 pupils, 4 teachers, a Headteacher and a Mandarin speaking School International coordinator will visit the Tongling school during 23rd March

to 1st April 2008. They will examine the 2 rivers Yangtze and Mersey in the Music and English department. They will visit sites of cultural, historical and geographical interest in Tongling. They will also take 2 interactive whiteboards and teachers from Wade Deacon will train colleagues in Tongling in the use of this technology.

- 3.5 The visit will provide a platform for the students to cement relationships with their pen pals and create new friendships between each other.
- 3.6 The applicant has identified total costs of £20,260. This is broken down into travel costs of £4,490; accommodation costs of £3,800; insurance £280, Entrance fees £480 and Meals £500.
- 3.7 The team will be using club funds, contributions from participants and has been fundraising for the visit totalling £11,760 and £5,500 from the British Council.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 The application is in line with the borough's European Strategy, in particular the promotion of international links, which seeks to offer the opportunity to participate to the whole population of Halton.
- 4.2 The application will also make a major contribution to the Local Strategic Partnership Key Priorities Children and Young People

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

- 5.1 In reaching a decision concerning the level of grant to be awarded, Members are requested to note that the twinning grant budget is frequently oversubscribed. Also, in preparation for a reduction in European funding after 2006, the Council is also placing emphasis on developing economic (transnational), as well as cultural and social twinning links, and as a result, there will be added pressure on the budget in this financial year.
- 5.2 Members are also advised that the guidance given to applicants is that any grant awarded will not usually exceed £3,000. Grants normally support up to a maximum 75% of the total costs of the project.
- 5.3 Wade Deacon was awarded a grant of £3,000 in May 2007 to visit Tongling No'12 Middle school in June 2007. They took 2 interactive white boards and taught the staff how to use the technology. The maximum grant that a group can be awarded each year is £3,000, this is why the applicant has waited until to the new financial year (2008/2009) to apply. The applicant is asking the board to make a special exception on this occasion and award retrospectively.

- 5.4 The financial involvement of the British Council will add value to the visit, and is the reason that retrospection is being recommended on this occasion.

6.0 RISK ANALYSIS

- 6.1 Measures are in place to minimise risks to the delivery of the project. For example, the as part of the terms and conditions of grant applicants are required to complete a risk assessment proforma.

7.1 EQUALITY & DIVERSITY ISSUES

- 7.1 The project focuses on promoting the council's priority 'Healthy Halton' for people in the Halton; encouraging co-operation between people in Halton and China.

8.0 REASONS FOR DECISION

- 8.1 The project supports innovative Town Twinning and working in conjunction with the British Council will move the generic Town Twinning agenda forward.

9.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

- 9.1 The option to reduce the grant was considered. However, the applicant is offering reasonable value for money and has identified match funding to support the application.

10.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

- 10.1 23rd March to 1st April 2008.

11.0 BACKGROUND PAPERS

- 11.1 N/A

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10 April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director Environment

SUBJECT: Mersey Gateway: Overarching Report on the Statutory Process

WARDS: All

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

- 1.1 This report is one of three before this Executive Board relating to the applications and orders required to be promoted in order to secure powers to promote the Mersey Gateway Project (the "Project"). The contents of the report inform the other reports and explains the way in which the applications and orders will function.
- 1.2 The other reports referred to above are:
- i) a report seeking authority to make compulsory purchase orders and side roads orders required for the Project; and
 - ii) a report seeking authority to appropriate land held by the Council for other purposes for the purposes of the Project.
- 1.3 This report also seeks authority for certain important matters relating to the project, which are explained in greater detail below:
- i) to recommend to a meeting of the full Council that it should resolve to promote an order under S3 of the Transport and Works Act 1992 to authorise interference with public rights of navigation by the construction of a new bridge over the River Mersey comprised in the Project;
 - ii) to authorise promotion of a road user charging scheme for the Silver Jubilee Bridge and adjacent roads pursuant to Part 3 of the Transport Act 2000, including to publish the scheme order and supporting documentation and to commence a 6-week consultation period on the scheme; and
 - iii) to authorise officers to take such steps as are necessary or expedient for the discharge of the two above matters, including settling, agreeing and approving the terms of necessary applications, orders, consultation documents and all ancillary documentation.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That the Board

- i) note the content of this report and have regard to it in considering the other reports referred to above;
- ii) recommend to the full Council that in accordance with the terms of S239 of the Local Government Act 1972 it should resolve to promote an order under the provisions of S3 of the Transport and Works Act 1992 authorising the construction of works that interfere with navigation and certain other matters explained elsewhere in this report; and
- iii) resolves to commence consultation in relation to a Road User Charging Order under the provisions of Part 3 of the Transport Act 2000, imposing charges on motorists for the use of the Silver Jubilee Bridge.
- iv) authorise the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Leader, to take such steps as are necessary and appropriate to give effect to the above.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 The Silver Jubilee Bridge ("SJB") today represents a key vehicular crossing point over the Mersey. It is one of only four main opportunities for road traffic to cross the Mersey between Liverpool and Manchester. From the west, these comprise the two Mersey tunnels, Silver Jubilee Bridge, crossing within Warrington town centre and the Thelwall Viaduct on the M6. As such, the SJB forms a key link in the regional transport network as well as representing the only vehicular and pedestrian link between the Borough towns of Runcorn and Widnes.
- 3.2 The bridge was originally opened in 1961 with one lane in each direction and an opening year traffic flow of 10,000 vehicles per day. The bridge was modified in 1977 to provide for two lanes in each direction. However, these were sub standard (having a total width of just 12.2 m) and lacking in any central divide or current day spacing. Traffic growth on the bridge has since grown but there is no physical scope to provide for additional capacity. The bridge today typically carries circa 83,000 vehicles per day and at peak summer time has been in excess of 93,000. Practical capacity is exceeded for four hours each day and spreading of the morning and evening peak regularly occurs. The bridge has poor facilities for pedestrians, which are rarely used, and no discrete provision for cyclists. Prolonged periods of congestion regularly occur, which affect both regional and local traffic crossing the Estuary as well as causing knock on network effects for local traffic in both Widnes and Runcorn. In addition the public transport routes that do use the bridge for journeys within the Borough cannot rely on journey times or timetabling.

- 3.3 Silver Jubilee Bridge fulfils a pivotal role within the regional highway network. The key north west routes comprise the M62 (linking Merseyside to Manchester and beyond) which runs along the north of the Borough whilst the M56 (linking North Wales with Manchester) skirts along the southern Borough boundary. The only link between the two is the route provided by Silver Jubilee Bridge, which provides for regional movement in and out of Liverpool from Runcorn, Vale Royal, Chester and North Wales. The highway network has sought to maximise this opportunity, with the expressway network in Runcorn providing fast links from Junctions 11 and 12 of the M56 via SJB to Junction 7 of the M62 via the Widnes Eastern bypass. The limiting factor is the capacity of the bridge rather than the accompanying junction links and network.
- 3.4 Whilst the wider regional network is reasonably robust, the bottleneck provided by SJB undermines network resilience. In addition to regular congestion associated with normal use, the effects of any incident (accident/breakdown/weather related/maintenance) on either the SJB or its approaches severely undermines the role of the SJB.

Mersey Gateway Project

- 3.5 The provision of a second crossing of the River Mersey has been a long-held aspiration of Halton Borough Council. The traffic bottleneck caused by the SJB has been long acknowledged as social and economic constraint. In 1999 the draft UDP identified that the case for a new crossing had also been acknowledged by the then Minister for Transport, making clear the need to develop a scheme for inclusion in the Local Transport Plan.
- 3.6 Halton Borough Council subsequently began to advance the proposals. The work undertaken by and on behalf of the Council between 2000 and 2003 focused on comparing potential alternatives to address problems associated with congestion in Halton. This work was submitted first to the DfT in 2003 and then resubmitted, accompanied by additional data early in 2006. Through this process, certain regional and local objectives were identified as follows:
- To relieve the SJB, thereby removing the constraint on local and regional development and better provide for local traffic;
 - To maximise development opportunities;
 - To improve public transport links across the River; and
 - To encourage the increased use of cycling and walking.
- 3.7 For any scheme to be successful the Council required it to fulfil as many of the above objectives as possible, to fit its environment and to be economically viable. Throughout the process a range of alternatives were considered. Those alternatives which satisfied the

above objectives, fitted their environment and were economically viable were then considered further until a preferred solution was identified.

3.8 A number of strategic alternatives with the potential to solve congestion problems in Halton and achieve the Council's objectives as set out above were considered throughout the development of the Project. These included making better use of existing infrastructure and options for increasing transport capacity. The main topics of investigation were as follows:

- Halton Travel Plans and similar demand management initiatives;
- Road User Charging for using the existing Silver Jubilee Bridge or other roads;
- Dynamic Lane Management to get the best out of the existing road capacity;
- Selective Access to SJB by Vehicle Tagging;
- Road Space Reallocation;
- Park and Ride Facilities;
- Rail Service Improvement;
- New road bridge crossing to the West of the Railway Bridge;
- New road bridge crossing between the SJB and the Railway Bridge;
- New road tunnels to the west and east of the SJB; and
- New road bridge crossing (adjacent to and to the east of the SJB).

3.9 Following a thorough assessment of each strategic alternative, it was concluded that a fixed crossing to the east of the SJB represented the only realistic option of delivering improvements in congestion, and achieving the identified scheme objectives.

3.10 A series of alternative fixed routes and were then considered to the east of the SJB all of which avoided the more environmentally sensitive lower reaches of the estuary. This concluded that an option known as route 3A lies naturally on the desire line for through traffic and was economic in connecting effectively with the expressway network to the north and south of the river. As a result, it achieved the highest proportion of trip reassignment from the SJB when compared with other routes and therefore provide the strategic and local traffic diversion required. It was found that this option would satisfactorily relieve the SJB and permit its return to local use. The Project alignment also has relatively straightforward junction solutions in comparison to other variations of the route, avoids residential areas, and will have a minimal impact upon industrial areas and the existing highway network.

3.11 The discussions with the Department of Transport, leading up to Programme Entry confirmation being granted in March 2006, covered options to fund the project. It was confirmed that Mersey Gateway should be delivered as a tolled road, and a road user charging regime would also extend to the existing SJB in order to deliver the project benefits within the limited funding agreed with Government.

3.12 In developing the project, and as an expression of their ongoing corporate support for the project, Halton Borough Council has identified revised strategic objectives for the Mersey Gateway Project as follows (together with a brief explanation):

- i) To relieve the congested Silver Jubilee Bridge, thereby removing the constraint on local and regional development and better provide for local transport needs;

The New Bridge would provide an alternative route across the River Mersey that is predicted to attract in the region of 80% of the existing traffic crossing the River by the SJB. As such, provided that both bridges are subject to tolls or charges, the Project will meet this objective, allowing the redeployment of roadspace on the Silver Jubilee Bridge for local traffic, public transport, cycling and walking.

- ii) To apply minimum toll and road user charges to both the Mersey Gateway Bridge and the Silver Jubilee Bridge consistent with the level required to satisfy these constraints;

The proposed funding arrangements and tolling strategy maximise the opportunity for a private sector partner (the concessionaire) to offer a best value bid to the Council for the design build and operate contract (further explained below). The assumption is that toll levels will be commensurate with those charged for the use of the existing Mersey Tunnels.

- iii) To improve accessibility in order to maximise local development and regional economic growth opportunities;

The removal of a constraint on transport - both private and public - has been assessed as having real benefits in terms of accessibility and journey reliability. In addition to the Project itself, the Borough council is advancing planning policy designed to seize the advantages offered by the release of land by the project and potential for de-linking of the SJB in Runcorn as well as regeneration opportunities elsewhere in the Borough.

- iv) To improve local air quality and enhance the general urban environment;

The environmental impact assessment in respect of the Project has predicted that air quality and noise climates will improve in several locations as a result of the Project. Tolls are expected to constrain traffic growth resulting in reduced greenhouse gases in future years.

- v) To improve public transport links across the River Mersey;

At present public transport is reliant on the congested SJB. As a result of the project, public transport will benefit from freer-flowing traffic conditions. In addition, the borough Council is developing a Sustainable Transport Strategy designed to maximise the advantages offered by the Project.

- vi) To encourage the increased use of cycling and walking; and

The current, unattractive route between Runcorn and Widnes via the SJB will be markedly improved as a result of the Project. This, alongside the Sustainable Transport Strategy will allow the objective to be met.

- vii) To restore effective network resilience for transport across the River Mersey.

Part of the problems associated with the SJB are that as the only link between the Mersey Tunnels and M6 Thelwall Viaduct it has a significant strategic role. When it fails in this role significant problems result. Moreover, when either of the alternative crossings fail the extra traffic diverting to SJB results in chronic congestion. The provision of an alternative route within the Borough of Halton and at a more strategic level will provide greatly enhanced network resilience for all those people and businesses reliant on journeys that cross the River Mersey.

- 3.13 It can be seen from the above that the Project as described elsewhere in this report will provide substantial transportation, environmental and regeneration benefits. Whereas the environmental statement submitted with planning applications for certain parts of the Project reveals some adverse effects, these are few and - balanced against the benefits of the project - are much more than outweighed by its positive aspects. In light of this, a compelling case exists, in the public interest, for the promotion and delivery of the project, including the acquisition of necessary land.

4.0 CONSULTATION

- 4.1 To inform the evolution of the Project, two clear strands of consultation have been undertaken over a six year period involving statutory consultees, business stakeholders, landowners, and resident focus groups, including:

- Consultation carried out prior to the Department for Transport confirmation of programme entry for the Project in March 2006 (advised on and managed by MVA Consultancy);
- Consultation after approval by the Mersey Gateway Executive Board on 18th June 2007 for 14 weeks between June and September 2007 (advised on and managed by DTW Consultancy)

in line with a Consultation Strategy developed specifically for the Project.

- The key stages of pre-application and orders consultation have included the following:
- September-October 2002 - first consultation took place on crossing options in the form of focus group discussions with residents;
- February 2003 – assessment of route options with Resident Focus Groups and Business and Stakeholder workshops;
- July 2004 – following the selection of a preferred route, further consultation was undertaken with residents, major businesses, and 25 local authorities;
- October 2006 – following the initial design of the Project in March 2006, all affected landowners were contacted, advising of the possible impacts of the Project on their landholdings; and
- June-September 2007 – extensive public consultation was undertaken including 15 exhibitions throughout the Borough, editorial in Council publications, a new website, information campaign in local media, monthly e-newsletter, briefing events for local/regional businesses and groups, gateway newsletter, postal/phone/text feedback system and letters to general stakeholders, statutory consultees and regional MP's and MEP's.

5.0 THE MERSEY GATEWAY WORKS

- 5.1 In response to the aspirations of the Borough Council, the needs of the highway and transportation network and as a product of the consultation described above it has been possible to advance to a stage where a design for the Project can be identified. This then has certain additional characteristics in terms of other, ancillary aspects that are described in further detail below.
- 5.2 Members will be aware of the nature of the project in broad terms. However, this section of this report explains the scope and extent of the Mersey Gateway Project as it stands today. This is then used in the ensuing section of this report to explain the suite of applications and orders that are required in order to secure powers for the construction and operation of the Project.

Route Description

- 5.3 The works that comprise the Project run from the North West of Widnes to a junction with the M56 to the South of Runcorn. They also include the SJB. A scheme has been designed in outline to deliver the objectives of the Project, which is referred to as the "Reference Design". The alignment of the Reference Design is described in greater detail below.
- 5.4 The western extent of the proposed main alignment will be located in Widnes, along the A562 Speke Road to Liverpool, to the west of the existing Ditton Roundabout Junction (Junction of A562 and A533). The

alignment will then head eastwards along the line of, and to the south of, Speke Road towards the Ditton Junction. It will then progress, via an embankment, across land currently occupied by industrial units along Ditton Road and over the Garston to Timperley rail freight line, before crossing the alignment of the existing A557 Widnes Eastern Bypass (via a multi-span viaduct), the Catalyst Trade Park and the western corner of the Thermphos Chemical Works.

- 5.5 A new junction (the “Widnes Loops Junction”) will be formed with the A557 at this location. The alignment will then continue south eastward over the St Helens Canal, Widnes Warth Saltmarsh, the River, Astmoor Saltmarsh and Wigg Island, before turning south over the Manchester Ship Canal and Astmoor Industrial Estate. The alignment will then connect into the existing road network in Runcorn at the Junction of the A533 Bridgewater and Central Expressways with the A558 Daresbury Expressway (the Bridgewater Junction).
- 5.6 The route will continue south along the Central Expressway (A533) towards the junctions of the Central/Southern Expressways and the Weston Point Expressway/Weston Link (known respectively as the Lodge Lane Junction and Weston Link Junction). The alignment will finally join the M56 Motorway at Junction 12.
- 5.7 The main application sites for the Project are shown at Appendix 1. The areas shown edged red will comprise works for which planning applications have been made pursuant to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 - see below. The areas shown edged blue will be the subject of an application under the Transport and Works Act 1992. Together, the areas edged red and edged blue are known as the “Project Area”.
- 5.8 It will be noted that the Project Area is wider than the Construction areas described below. This is because the Project Area includes all land anticipated to be reasonably required at the date of this report for the construction of the Project. This includes not only the land that will be occupied by the works themselves, but also the areas required for construction sites during the construction period. The final extent of these areas will be settled in due course when the final form of the Transport and Works Act 1992 Application is determined. However, all of the land that will be comprised in the final Project Area will be *necessary* for the purposes of the Project.
- 5.9 For the purposes of understanding and describing the works the structural, highway and construction works for the Project have been split into a number of parts (known as “Construction Areas”) (A to I as shown below on Figure 1). The construction areas include the following:
 - Area A – Main Toll Plazas;
 - Area B – Ditton Junction to Freight Line;

- Area C – Freight Line to St Helens Canal including Widnes Loops Junction;
- Area D – Mersey Gateway Bridge (the "New Bridge");
- Area E – Astmoor Viaduct;
- Area F – Bridgewater Junction;
- Area G – Central Expressway, Lodge Lane Junction and Weston Link Junction;
- Area H – M56 Junction 12; and
- Area I – Silver Jubilee Bridge and Widnes De-linking.

- 5.10 The following section of this Report provides a summary of the highway and structural design for the Project within each of these construction areas.

Area A - Main Toll Plaza

- 5.11 The Main Toll Plaza provides the location of where tolls may be collected for crossing the New Bridge. As the Project must provide for barrier tolling technology it is necessary to provide an area sufficiently large for vehicles to slow, wait and pass through barriers without having a detrimental effect on traffic flows. Toll plazas are situated on the North side of the Mersey only, because this minimises land-take, allows concentration of necessary resources and means that this type of work can be restricted in the extent and location of any of its effects. The toll plaza will require approximately four hectares of land to accommodate the northbound and southbound tollbooths and will be at or just above existing ground level. No major earthworks are envisaged because the land at this location is already relatively flat. Where the Toll Plaza is above ground then fill will be imported. Tolling structures will be required, which are likely to comprise canopies providing sufficient headroom over tollbooths and their equipment for normal traffic use.
- 5.12 Extended link roads to the north and south of the Main Toll Plaza carriageway that bypass the tollbooths will be provided to allow access from Speke Road to Ditton Junction for vehicles not wishing to use the New Bridge. The northern edge of the north link road will coincide with the northern edge of the existing southbound carriageway of Speke Road.
- 5.13 Stewards Brook and a public footpath pass beneath the existing Speke Road to the west of the proposed tolling areas. This brook is contained within a culvert which will need to be extended in length to the south to accommodate the increased width of the carriageway at that location. The public footpath will be diverted around St Michaels Road. Balancing ponds may be formed to the south of the new carriageway on either side of Stewards Brook to control the drainage water outfall flow rate into the brook.

Area B – Ditton Junction to Freight Line

- 5.14 Ditton Junction will be changed from a roundabout to a signal-controlled junction. The new carriageway will increase in level on an embankment as it approaches the new grade separated junction and will be taken over the new ground level link, between Ditton Road and Moor Lane South, on a new, two span bridge. The southbound on-slip and the northbound off-slip will also feature toll collection facilities.
- 5.15 An embankment of up to 9m high will be formed. This crosses land currently occupied by industrial buildings and a scrap metal yard and it

is assumed that these areas will require treatment (owing to contamination) prior to construction of the embankment.

- 5.16 Ditton Road is a long established corridor for services and many of these will need to be diverted to accommodate the revised highway alignment. These will include diversions of electricity, gas, water, sewage and telecommunications mains. The Scottish Power Manweb electricity substation adjacent to the Anglo Blackwell compound on Ditton Road will require relocation.

Area C – Freight Line to St Helens Canal

- 5.17 The following new structures and earthworks will be required in this section of the works:

- The Freight Line Bridge - a single-span bridge over the Garston to Timperley Rail Freight Line.
- Victoria Road Viaduct - a high level, multi-span viaduct connecting the Freight Line Bridge to the edge of the Widnes Loops Junction including the crossing of Victoria Road.
- Two bridges over the new Widnes Loops Junction carriageways.
- Embankments carrying the new carriageway at high level.
- A bridge to carry the Widnes Loops Junction southbound on-slip over itself.
- Toll plazas connecting the Mersey Gateway to the Widnes Eastern Bypass.
- The St Helens Canal Bridge - the high level bridge crossing the potential development corridor to the north of the St Helens Canal and the crossing of the St Helens Canal itself, which would then land on the north abutment of the Mersey Gateway Bridge.

- 5.18 This area forms the link between the New Bridge and the existing A557 Widnes Eastern Bypass that connects with Junction 7 of the M62 to the north. It will be formed primarily by substantial earthworks. The new road between the Freight Line and the Widnes Loops Junction will be carried on a multi-span reinforced concrete structure. The structures within the Widnes Loops Junction will either be portal or box structures in reinforced concrete constructed within the earthworks.

- 5.19 The new carriageway will be taken over the St Helens Canal on a new, reinforced concrete structure, integral with the north abutment of the New Bridge. It will be formed at a height sufficient to permit a further structure to be constructed under it to carry a future light rapid transit system (or similar) at a level to match the possible running surface within the New Bridge and still preserve the required headroom of 5m for craft that may at some future time use the canal.

- 5.20 During construction of the New Bridge, it is expected that the St Helens Canal area will form the main reception/transition area for the main bridge units that will form the decks. As such, it is assumed that it will

be necessary temporarily to infill the canal (maintaining its drainage water transfer function) to provide a working area. On completion, the canal will be reinstated with some minor changes to the alignment.

- 5.21 A corridor for the Trans-Pennine Trail cycle and footpath will be maintained throughout the works.
- 5.22 Upon completion of the Project a landscaping scheme will link the new earthworks with the leisure facilities offered by Spike Island, the St Helens Canal and the Trans-Pennine Trail.

Area D – Mersey Gateway Bridge

- 5.23 The New Bridge will have a total length of around 2.13km from abutment to abutment. The New Bridge will consist of approximately 550m of approach spans from the north abutment to the edge of Widnes Warth Saltmarsh, and 580m from the edge of Astmoor Saltmarsh, over part of Wigg Island, over the Manchester Ship Canal and onto the south abutment within the Astmoor Industrial Estate.
- 5.24 The New Bridge over the Estuary itself will consist of 1,000m of cable-stayed bridge, consisting of up to four spans supported by three towers. The towers will be circular with a diameter of about 10m at water level, but will taper and include architectural features throughout their height.
- 5.25 Typical span lengths of the approach viaducts are 70-100m with an overall deck depth of around 6m. Both approach viaducts are twin, separate structures supported on their own independent substructure. There will be a total of 30 piers on the saltmarshes. Each pier will be of reinforced concrete of about 2m by 5m and the height would vary between 12m (north) and 23m (south) to suit the vertical profile of the deck.
- 5.26 The three towers of the cable-stayed spans are assumed to be concrete below deck level and steel above. The overall height of the towers will be around 120 -140m above the River level. The decks of the cable-stayed spans will be twin parallel decks, similar in form to the approach viaducts, connected at positions of cable stay attachment. The cable stays are arranged in pairs in a harp (i.e. parallel) configuration.

Area E - Astmoor Viaduct

- 5.27 The new carriageway crosses the Astmoor Industrial Estate at a height of approximately 24m above existing ground level. The area will need to be cleared of existing light industrial buildings. On completion of the works, the area below the viaduct may very well be available for future development.

- 5.28 The area between the south abutment of the New Bridge and Bridgewater Junction will comprise a high-level, multi-span viaduct called Astmoor Viaduct. This will cross the existing industrial park at considerable height, linking the high level crossing of the Manchester Ship Canal with the new crossing of Bridgewater Junction.
- 5.29 This elevated structure will vary in width up to a maximum of 60m before the southbound slip road splits off onto a separate alignment. The structure splits again at the point where the northbound on-slip road merges with the main line. The main line of the New Bridge will remain at high level while the two slip roads will reduce in level to the south to allow the slip roads to tie in with the roundabout at Bridgewater Junction.
- 5.30 The northern end of Astmoor Viaduct will land on the southern side of the south abutment of the New Bridge. The south abutment of the Astmoor Viaduct will be approximately 85m wide and will be at three levels. The abutment wall will retain the end of the embankment up to Bridgewater Junction.
- 5.31 The viaduct will be 340m long and will comprise 12 spans; 20m end spans and 30m intermediate spans. The deck will be supported by reinforced concrete plate piers, approximately 2m long by 5m wide, with four separate piers at each bent (line of support).

Area F – Bridgewater Junction

- 5.32 Like the Widnes Loops Junction, the Bridgewater Junction is a complex of structures and slip roads that provide grade separation and access to and from the Central Expressway (running north to south) and the Daresbury/Bridgewater Expressways (running east to west). The existing route through Daresbury/Bridgewater Expressway will be closed and brought into the new roundabout.
- 5.33 A two-level interchange is proposed with east-west movements at the lower level and the new road linking to the Central Expressway at the higher level. The lower level will contain the gyratory system, linking slip road movements. The upper level structure is likely to be a five-span steel and concrete viaduct. Similar construction materials will be used for the construction of the new slip road bridges over the Bridgewater Canal. The existing bridges over the Bridgewater Canal will be removed. However, the existing bridges over the Daresbury/Bridgewater Expressway will be retained, although they will no longer span a live carriageway.
- 5.34 The construction can be phased to coincide with routine winter closures of the canal. Retaining walls are also proposed so that adjacent slip roads at different levels to the main carriageway can be

kept tight within the junction without the need for an embankment therefore limiting land take.

- 5.35 Traffic management of the existing traffic flows during the construction phase will affect construction methods and materials. A major feature of the works in this area will be the requirement for demolition of the existing structures. Otherwise, the works are essentially self-contained and can therefore be undertaken independently from the other work areas.
- 5.36 The five-span high level viaduct will be about 150m long and 27m wide. The substructure will be of piled foundations and reinforced concrete piers. The superstructure will be of prefabricated steel or prestressed concrete beams to allow erection to fit in with the phased traffic management regime that will be required to maintain traffic flows during the works.
- 5.37 High abutment structures will be required at both ends of the New Bridge. The south abutment will be on the south bank of the Bridgewater Canal.
- 5.38 The two existing slip road bridges will need to be replaced with two new slip roads bridges on the new alignment of the slip road off the new roundabout. These will be single span bridges with prefabricated steel or pre-stressed concrete beams used to form the decks over the canal.
- 5.39 The existing highway alignment will be re-configured to incorporate the New Bridge and to change the priority of the existing expressways. The free flow link between the Bridgewater and Daresbury Expressways will be removed and replaced by linking into the new roundabout that will be formed at the centre of the junction.
- 5.40 The embankments between this junction and the Central Expressway will be modified for the alignment of the New Bridge and the re-aligned slip roads. This tie-in between the new carriageway and the existing Central Expressway will be at Halton Brow.

Area G – Central Expressway, Lodge Lane Junction and Weston Link Junction

- 5.41 Improvements will be required to the alignment of the Central Expressway to bring it up to current geometric standards and to manage its interface with the New Bridge. These should not involve significant earthworks and will be undertaken generally within the existing highway boundary.
- 5.42 The distance between existing junctions along the Central Expressway is too close to meet current merging and weaving standards. The current carriageway configuration will be modified so that the alignment

passes through this corridor with connections only at Bridgewater Junction and Lodge Lane Junction. This will be achieved by converting the existing hard shoulders into distributor lanes with no direct connection to the New Bridge at Halton Brow and Halton Lea Junctions. The existing hard shoulders will need to be strengthened to carry full highway loading and road markings and barriers will be added to prevent merging movements.

- 5.43 Existing footbridges will be replaced and/or reconfigured. To the south of the Halton Lea Junction the existing busway bridge will be replaced with a new bridge on an altered alignment.
- 5.44 Lodge Lane Junction will be modified to change the priority of traffic flow from the Southern Expressway to the Weston Link. The junction will be modified to make provision for dual two lanes of through traffic from the Central Expressway to the Weston Link with single lane slip roads for traffic movements to and from the Southern Expressway. These works will comprise the construction of a new single span bridge, along with modifications to the earthworks and highway alignment.
- 5.45 Weston Link Junction will be modified to change the priority of traffic flow from the northbound to the southbound section of the Weston Point Expressway. These works will use most of the existing junction layout. However, a new slip road will be constructed on the north side of the existing Weston Link Slip Road to allow traffic to slip onto the New Bridge from the northern section of the Weston Point Expressway.

Area H – M56 Junction 12

- 5.46 The existing roundabout to the north of the M56 Junction 12 will be modified to include a signal controlled link directly across the centre of the existing roundabout for the main line of the new highway, leaving the outer roundabout segments for local turning traffic and for eastbound access to the M56 Junction 12. The works will comprise carriageway realignment and the installation of new traffic signals. A new retaining wall will be required to support the carriageway realignment on the south side of the roundabout.

Area I – Silver Jubilee Bridge and Widnes De-linking

- 5.47 The opening of the Project will result in a significant reduction in traffic flow on the SJB. This will allow the downgrading of the carriageway on the existing bridge from two lanes in each direction to a single lane in each direction. This in turn will release space on the deck of the bridge to re-introduce footpaths and to provide a dedicated cycle path. These works will require the re-configuration of the deck layout and will involve kerbing, re-surfacing and the provision of new road markings.

- 5.48 The substandard footpath cantilevered on the eastern side of the SJB could then be closed, although its structure would be retained to support services.
- 5.49 A tolling plaza will be constructed on the existing carriageway of Queensway approximately 330m to the north of the SJB. The embankment and viaduct linking to the Widnes Eastern Bypass will be removed. The link to Ditton Junction will be downgraded to comprise just the existing slip road. The main carriageway and structures will be removed between the Queensway tollbooths and Ditton Junction.
- 5.50 The main link between the SJB and Ditton Junction (after passing through the tolling plaza) will be along the existing northbound slip road. This would be a two-lane single carriageway. A new signal controlled junction will be needed to replace the one-way off and on slips. The remainder of the existing dual carriageway to Liverpool will be closed to traffic and demolished.

6.0 OTHER POWERS

- 6.1 It can be seen from the preceding section of this report that the works comprised in the Project are both extensive and complex. In addition to authority to carry out these works, the project comprises certain other elements that are not works. These also require statutory authority and include:
- The New Bridge will cross four watercourses - the St Helen's Canal, the River Mersey, the Manchester Ship Canal and the Bridgewater Canal. This will interfere with public rights of navigation and requires specific authorisation;
 - Changes will be required to the highway network - including public rights of way on foot, cycle or horseback - and to certain private rights of access;
 - The compulsory acquisition of land needed to build the project and rights of land to allow it to be built and/or maintained;
 - Powers to make charges or levy tolls, including arrangements to set them, revise them, collect them and take enforcement action should tolls be unpaid (including creating summary criminal offences, which are prosecuted in the Magistrates' Court);
 - Authorising the making of bylaws;
 - Applying and disapplying legislation - for instance in relation to compulsory acquisition of land, tolling/road user charging and the carrying out of works in the River Mersey; and
 - Making provision for the grant of a concession or other arrangement to secure the construction, operation and maintenance of the Project.
- 6.2 It is anticipated that the Project will be procured as a Design Build Finance and Operate (DBFO) scheme. This means that an organisation, known as a concessionaire, will be responsible for the

detailed design and construction of the scheme. The concessionaire will also have to obtain finance that allows it to construct, operate and maintain the scheme for a defined period. They will repay the finance that they have raised over the period of the contract that they have agreed to, known as the concession period. For schemes of this nature the concession period is typically 30 to 40 years. Although the DfT is contributing funding to the Project, the scheme will be funded mainly through the Private Finance Initiative (PFI). This means that the concessionaire will have to raise the money through private finance methods, such as a loan from a bank, supported by PFI credit payments from the DfT.

- 6.3 The finance for the Project would rely on revenue recovered from users of the Project through tolling and road user charging. To ensure robust revenue forecasts and to ensure that the Project will ease local congestion it is proposed that tolls / charges will be levied for use of both the New Bridge and the SJB. The tolling / charging regimes will also provide a mechanism to manage demand, so that free flow traffic conditions are maintained on the New Bridge. This is intended to achieve demonstrable service reliability and standards.

7.0 APPLICATIONS AND ORDERS

- 7.1 In order to obtain authority to carry out the works described above and to secure the additional powers described the applications and orders described in this section of this Report are needed. For this purpose, the works can be divided into two broad categories:

- Main Works - these are shown on the plan at appendix 1 edged blue; and
- Remote Works, including SJB - these are shown on the plan at appendix1 edged red.

Main Works

- 7.2 The statutory authority in relation to these works will be sought as follows:
- 7.2.1 As the Main Works will include the New Bridge they will interfere with navigation. This requires specific statutory authority pursuant to s3 Transport and Works Act 1992. In order to promote an order under that section (a "TWA Order") a local authority like the Borough Council must first obtain authority to do so by way of a resolution of the full Council, passed by a majority of members eligible to vote. It is recommended to the Executive Board that it should propose such an application to the full Council. The application will be determined by the Secretary of State for Transport.

- 7.2.2 The Main Works will also interfere with three other waterways and a railway line, all of which requires special powers. The TWA would confer such authority.
- 7.2.3 The Main Works will require planning permission. However, in this case it is not necessary to make an application to the Borough Council as local planning authority in the normal way. The Secretary of State may confer deemed planning permission pursuant to s90(2A) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 at the same time as making a TWA Order.
- 7.2.4 The works will require the acquisition of land owned by third parties and the TWA Order would confer powers of compulsory acquisition in respect of land and rights over and in land.
- 7.2.5 The New Bridge must be the subject of tolls as described above. This would be secured by the TWA Order as well. Subject to members approval in this meeting, officers will continue to work up proposals in accordance with the Strategic Outline Business Case for the project (being considered by members at the Mersey Gateway Executive Board meeting on 7 April - report attached at Appendix 2), subject to legal and financial advice.
- 7.2.6 The changes to the highway network required within the Main Works area would be authorised by the TWA Order.
- 7.2.7 The TWA Order will contain extensive additional provisions designed to secure the construction, maintenance and operation of the Main Works as part of the Project.

Remote Works and SJB

- 7.3 The statutory authority in relation to these works will be sought as follows:
 - 7.3.1 Planning applications were made in respect of the Remote Works and SJB on 31 March 2008.
 - 7.3.2 A Listed Buildings Consent application was made in respect of works to the Grade II listed Silver Jubilee Bridge on 31 March 2008.
 - 7.3.3 The SJB must be the subject of tolls as described above. This would be secured by a scheme and order made under Part 3 of the Transport Act 2000 - a Road User Charging Order. The relevant provisions would comply with the Strategic Outline Business Case for the project (being considered by members at the Mersey Gateway Executive Board meeting on 7 April - report attached at Appendix 2). Subject to members approval in this meeting, officers will continue to work up proposals in accordance with that strategy and subject to legal and financial advice.

- 7.3.4 Compulsory Purchase Orders will be needed to secure third party property required for these works. This is explained in a separate report that is before this meeting.
- 7.3.5 Where the existing highway network and private accesses are affected by these works Side Road Orders will be required under s14 Highways Act 1980. This is explained in a separate report that is before this meeting.
- 7.4 In relation to both sets of works, certain land owned by the Council will be needed that is or may be public open space. To ensure that this can be used for the purposes of the Project it is necessary to *appropriate* the land. This means that instead of the land being held by the Council for one purpose, it will instead be held for another - that of the Project. Again, this is explained in a separate report.

8.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 The project is a key priority for the Council which will deliver benefits locally and across the wider region.

9.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

- 9.1 The implementation of Mersey Gateway will have significant benefits for all Council priorities.

10.0 RISK ANALYSIS

- 10.1 The specific risks are reported in a detailed project risk register linked to the Council's corporate risk management regime.

11.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

- 11.1 Mersey Gateway provides an opportunity to improve accessibility to services, education and employment for all.

12.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION

- 12.1 The recommended decisions are required to support the delivery of Mersey Gateway.

13.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

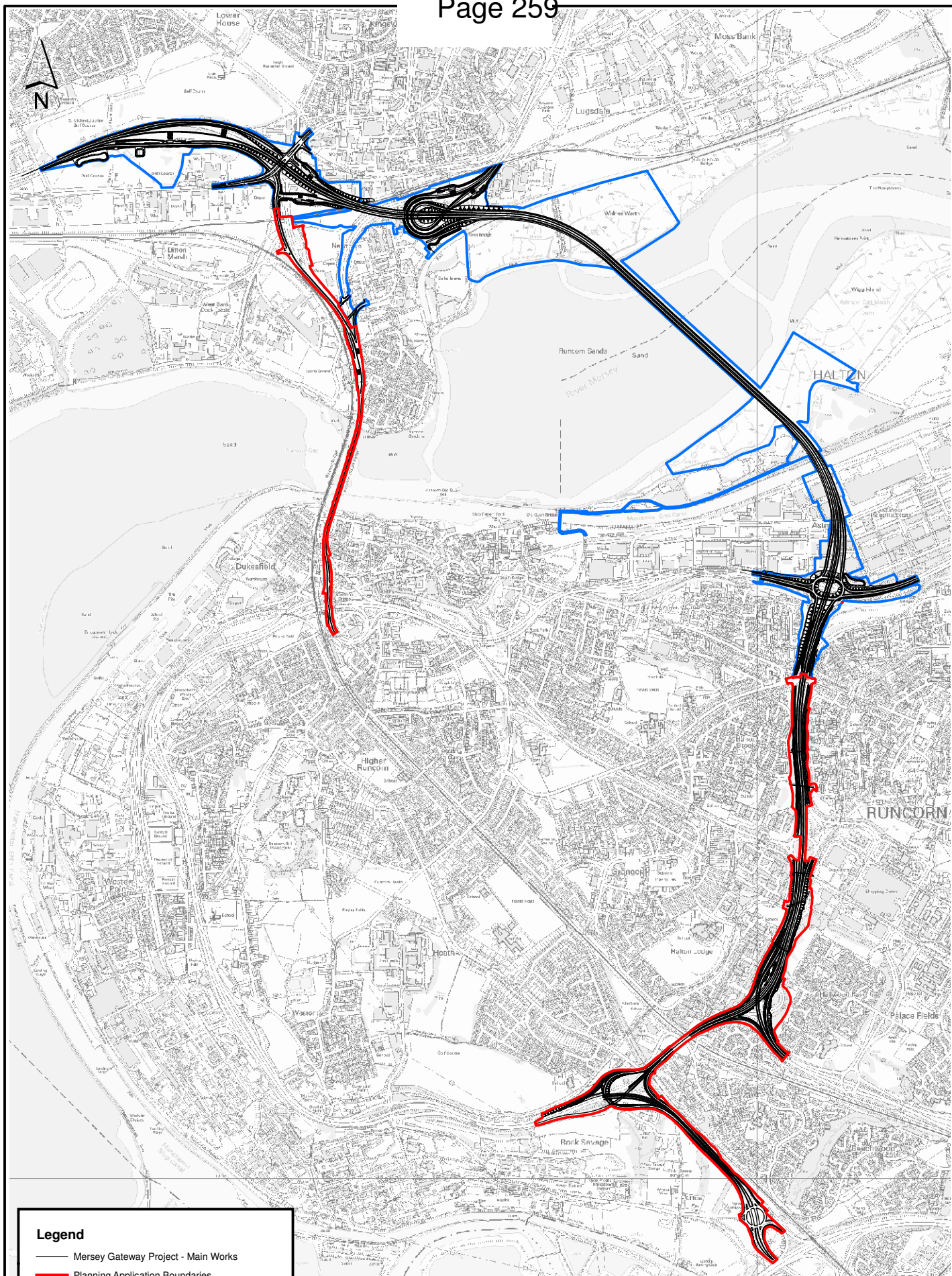
- 13.1 Alternative options for securing the powers to construct, maintain and operate, including tolling, the MG project have been assessed and rejected.

14.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

14.1 The recommended decisions are required before the next phase of the statutory process takes place in May 2008.

15.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

15.1 Files maintained by the Mersey Gateway Project Team and by the Highways and Transportation Department.



Legend

- Mersey Gateway Project - Main Works
- Planning Application Boundaries
- Transport and Works Act 1992 Application Area

© Crown copyright. All rights reserved .
 Halton Borough Council Licence No. 100018552



Report Title
**ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT
 NON TECHNICAL SUMMARY**

Report Number
MG_REP_EIA_008

Figure Title
**THE MERSEY GATEWAY
 PROJECT**

Figure Number
1.1

REPORT: Mersey Gateway Executive Board
DATE: 7 April 2008
REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director - Environment
SUBJECT: Mersey Gateway Strategic Outline Business Case

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 This report provides an update of the business case that was submitted to the DfT in July 2005 to reflect the considerable developments in the scheme since that time. The information reported provides a summary of the Mersey Gateway Strategic Outline Business Case that has been prepared by the Mersey Gateway Project Team and accepted by the Mersey Gateway Officer Project Board.

2.0 RECOMMENDED: That Members

i) Note that Mersey Gateway still benefits from policy support at National, Regional and Local levels.

ii) Agree to the additional project objective “*To restore effective network resilience for road transport across the River Mersey,*” to align the project aims with the Eddington recommendations.

iii) Agree the principal elements of the tolling proposals which are designed to maximize the opportunity to deliver the project within the funding limits and to provide a best value option for funding toll discounts and a Mersey Gateway sustainable transport programme.

iv) Note that the current financial analysis results show that the project remains on course to be delivered within the funding limits agreed with Government, with toll levels based on the current Mersey Tunnels charges.

v) Note that the value for money parameters required by Government as a funding condition are satisfied but the headroom available to satisfy the condition has been reduced.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

THE STRATEGIC CASE

3.1 The planning process for Mersey Gateway will test the extent to which the project proposals fit with planning and economic policies expressed at national, regional and local levels. At the national level the Government’s most recent statement of its transport policy is in the White Paper ‘*Towards a Sustainable Transport System*’ – the Government’s response to Eddington and Stern. The White Paper

sets out the challenge for transport in a world faced with climate change and associated economic considerations. The White Paper acknowledges that congestion is increasing on many motorways and strategic rail and road routes. The motorway boxes are examples of road networks particularly under pressure and links connecting the M62 and the M56 and forming the route across the Runcorn Gap (including the SJB) features in the top category. Network resilience (described as the ability of travel networks to return to normal service patterns following incidents or disruptions) is also a key consideration that has a significant effect on reliability.

- 3.2 Eddington stresses the importance of reliable transport and network resilience for business but similar requirements apply to ensure that effective civil contingency plans are in place. Mersey Gateway would provide the additional road capacity required to restore network resilience for road river crossings between the Mersey Tunnels and M6 at Thelwall. These benefits to the regional road network are reflected in the Highways Agency expressed support for Mersey Gateway. To ensure the potential operational benefits are realised the following additional project objective has been proposed in the SOBC.
- To restore effective network resilience for road transport across the River Mersey.
- 3.3 The need to combat climate change is also being embedded in Government policy. The White Paper referred to above also foreshadows the approach intended by Government to limit carbon products in transport. The Mersey Gateway tolling proposals combined with the outputs from the on-going Mersey Gateway Sustainable Transport Study (commissioning of the study was approved by the MGEA in January) will deliver carbon benefits by removing congestion without inducing additional traffic and by improving travel choice for Halton residents.
- 3.4 The project is supported by the North West Regional Assembly and features as a scheme of Regional and Sub-Regional Significance in the emerging Regional Spatial Strategy. There is no other transport project in the North West Region in the planning stage which offers such strong support to local policies and objectives, which would serve to meet local, regional and national objectives and which serves both the local, regional and national highway networks. Mersey Gateway continues to benefit from strong support in the Regional and Sub-Regional economic programmes.
- 3.5 At a local policy level the promotion of Mersey Gateway in a formal planning sense relies on a few key policies in the adopted Halton Unitary Development Plan (April 2005). The Programme Entry funding approval by the Department for Transport in March 2006 enabled the supporting policy for Mersey Gateway to be developed in more detail and brought up to date. These supporting policies will be embraced in the next iteration of the Community Strategy, the Corporate Plan and the Local Development Framework. To understand the wider issues and opportunities

arising from Mersey Gateway and to consider how best to capture the benefits arising, the Council have commenced preparation of a Mersey Gateway Regeneration Strategy. The outcome of the Regeneration Strategy will also inform the Councils priorities for physical investment and urban renewal. Local consultation on regeneration options is currently taking place and during the summer it is planned to put final proposals in the public domain to inform the consideration of the Mersey Gateway formal Planning Applications

- 3.6 As part of the development of a sustainable and integrated transport system for the Borough, the Council has commissioned a Mersey Gateway Sustainable Transport Study. The key objective of the first phase of investigation was to identify and assess public transport options which would be likely to be commercially viable and practically affordable and which would also be complementary to, and be supported by the Mersey Gateway Project as a whole. In summary, the report recommended that a bus based transit system utilising new as well as existing infrastructure and facilities would be the most achievable and affordable way forward and enable step change improvements to be delivered in the short to medium term. The report recognised that the development of light rail should not however be precluded but this should be seen as an option for the longer term. Consequently the Mersey Gateway scheme now includes passive provision for LRT infrastructure to be provided in the future, supported by the potential for a lower deck to be constructed in the New Bridge providing for access and egress through the bridge abutments..
- 3.7 The Mersey Gateway Sustainable Transport Study has progressed to more detail since it was reported to this Executive Board in January 2008. Potential schemes that will deliver the required improvements to bus services, and cycling and walking facilities have been identified. The Study is on-going and is based soundly on the relief of SJB and the Mersey Gateway Regeneration Strategy. A series of focused public consultations and group interviews have been undertaken to understand the views of Halton's residents on public transport in Halton now and in the future with the Mersey Gateway Project.
- 3.8 The Sustainable Transport Study is aimed at delivering service improvements in 2015. As such there is a long lead time to put in place the delivery process. The current requirements are for proposals to be developed sufficiently to inform the consideration of the Planning Applications for Mersey Gateway. A series of draft strategy elements have been developed from which specific proposals will emerge and be evaluated. These will be developed, tested against the consultation responses and prioritised but they provide a clear statement of the Council's intent to maximise the opportunities provided by Mersey Gateway to improve integrated and sustainable transport. Examples of the schemes under consideration are:-
- Creation of a Sustainable Transport Corridor across the Silver Jubilee Bridge

- Connections between SJB and Widnes and Runcorn main service and retail centres.
- Creation of a Halton Transit Network under a single service brand name.
- Quality Partnership or Contracts with bus operators
- High Frequency Strategic Bus Corridor for Local Services
- Design and Access Specifications for Public Transport Interchange Hubs
- Enhancement of the Local Distributor Bus Network
- Door to Door Service
- Halton Hopper upgrade
- Regeneration of the Runcorn Busway
- Expansion of the Real Time Information for Public Transport
- Cycling and Walking Core Network

3.9 The above options have considerable potential to increase travel choices and to reduce the impact of tolls for local trips. In addition, around thirty percent of Halton residents do not have access to a car or van. Many of these are in deprived social and economic groups. Although tolling the Mersey Gateway will not have a direct impact on travel options for the non-car ownership group, any benefits in sustainable transport access will extend to this large group. Mersey Gateway presents a step change in the prospects for delivering sustainable transport options for Halton residents. The proposed concession arrangements (see below) include provisions for Halton Borough Council to share in the toll revenue, where the revenue passed to the Council will be used to support toll discount schemes and would also provide funding for the preferred sustainable transport programme.

TOLLING STRATEGY

3.10 The Council has established a tolling policy that is intended to allow successful delivery of Mersey Gateway within funding limits agreed with Ministers. The principal objectives of tolling are:

O7. To operate a toll concession scheme, within the limits of affordability, so as to mitigate the impact of tolls on local users who are currently able to use the SJB free of charge, many of whom are frequently crossing the river and some fall within social inclusion target groups;

O8. To manage demand to ensure the delivery of transport and environment benefits, by maintaining free flow traffic conditions on the Mersey Gateway and SJB and delivering priority for public transport on the SJB; and

O9. To transfer demand risk to the Concessionaire for the duration of the concession, by allowing the operator to manage that demand through the toll charged, within the constraints of the legal powers and the regulations agreed in the Concession Contract, consistent with the objective of protecting local users.

- 3.11 In addition to facilitating the investment required to deliver the new bridge, the tolling regime will provide a lever to manage demand, so that free flow traffic conditions are maintained on the new link, thereby locking in the delivery of the projected service reliability and standards throughout the concession. The removal of through traffic from SJB will provide an opportunity to re-establish the existing bridge for local transport use so that the sustainable transport and environmental benefits are delivered. The new traffic model forecasts support the projected benefits from tolls as future traffic levels are suppressed by the tolling charges. The lower traffic levels with tolling prevent any general increase in traffic noise and air pollution (including carbon green house gases) across the Borough that would otherwise occur without the scheme.
- 3.12 Affordability considerations, coupled with demand management and sustainable transport objectives, dictate that most or all private car and commercial cross-river traffic between Widnes and Runcorn must be subject to tolls. This includes traffic across the previously free-to-use SJB. Its proximity to the new MG means that if left untolled it would be impossible to prevent substantial revenue leakage and maintain free flow traffic conditions thereby jeopardising the affordability position and the sustainable transport objectives explained above. The proposed statutory process is to secure tolling powers for MG using the Transport and Works Act and to apply for a Road User Charging Scheme under the Transport Act 2000 for SJB.
- 3.13 The Council envisage the initial toll levels matching the levels charged at the Mersey Tunnels, although during the bidding process prospective operators will have the opportunity to submit variant proposals that may prove more attractive for the Council. The funding agreement with Government assumes that toll revenue will be used to counter unexpected inflation and cost increases. Thus some flexibility in managing the revenue, or revenue projections, from tolls is required both prior to concluding the concession agreement and during the concession period. The statutory process means that it is necessary for the Council as promoter to set the regulatory boundaries for toll charging. The tolling proposals will be drafted to allow the affordability risk to be managed leading up to financial close and thereafter to provide the concessionaire sufficient flexibility and scope to manage demand and its revenue so that it can offer the Council the best value bid.
- 3.14 The Council announced its commitment to prioritising toll discounts for local residents in the results of public consultation published in November 2007. Any discounted or concession scheme for toll charging will need to be constructed so as to be both affordable and acceptable within the terms of UK and EU law in respect of discriminatory pricing and State Aid. One way of providing protection for local users would be to incorporate a discount toll mechanism in the concession agreement, most likely to be based on frequency of use but potentially also linked to the place of residence in the case of private vehicles. The drawbacks with such a proposal are that the cost of the discount scheme would be for bidders to determine and the agreed terms for the discount scheme would be fixed for the concession term. This presents considerable uncertainty for bidders to deal with in estimating the number of users qualifying for discounts and the Council would face potentially expensive change terms should modifications to the discount scheme be required, which is a likely scenario at some stage in the concession period.

- 3.15 On best value terms an alternative scheme for delivering discounted toll levels is preferred. The toll levels required to finance a commercial bid, on top of the PFI Credit subsidy agreed with Government will determine the overall project revenue required to support a bid. In addition to presenting the overall project revenue required to finance their bid, bidders will also have to take into account the extent of toll revenue share they are prepared to offer the Council. The Council would use their share of toll revenue to fund discounts on tolls for local residents or frequent users through a separate concession scheme run by the authority and to provide revenue support for public transport in line with the sustainable transport objectives of MG. This approach is likely to raise the maximum revenue available for mitigating the impact of tolls on local residents and the Council would have flexibility to choose how to spend its revenue share throughout the concession period. The downside is that the funding available to support any discount scheme will only be known initially when commercial bids are return and confirmed when actual toll revenues are received.
- 3.16 It is proposed that bidders (probably in their Standard Bid) should be asked to assume that toll levels are set initially at levels matching those at the Mersey Tunnels, increasing thereafter in line with inflation. It is further proposed that they be told to assume that a fixed level of central government funding is available for the project. It is proposed that bidders should then be asked to bid the level of economic interest in the toll revenue which they are prepared to make available to HBC. This arrangement produces a banded system of project revenues as shown in fig 1.

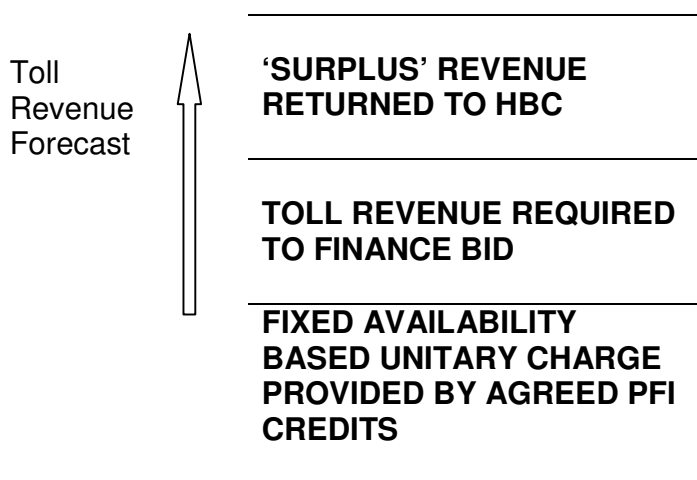


Fig 1. – Project Revenue

- 3.17 The above project funding arrangement has been modelled in the financial analysis reported below.

THE FINANCIAL CASE

- 3.18 The purpose of the Financial Case is to demonstrate that the scheme is based on sound costings and revenues, and that the projections are in keeping with the funding agreement with Government. A review of the financial case has been

undertaken using the financial model produced for the Programme Entry bid but updated with revised input values and assumptions.

3.19 The Scheme Cost Estimate and Quantified Risk Assessment (QRA) have been revised in full by the project team to take account of all changes since Programme Entry. The headline scheme cost results are in table 1.

	Current Assumption (at March 2007 Prices)
Construction Costs	£362,524,000
Maintenance Costs	£21,279,500
Operating Costs	£179,681,581
50%ile Risk	£20,000,000
Optimism Bias	23.5%

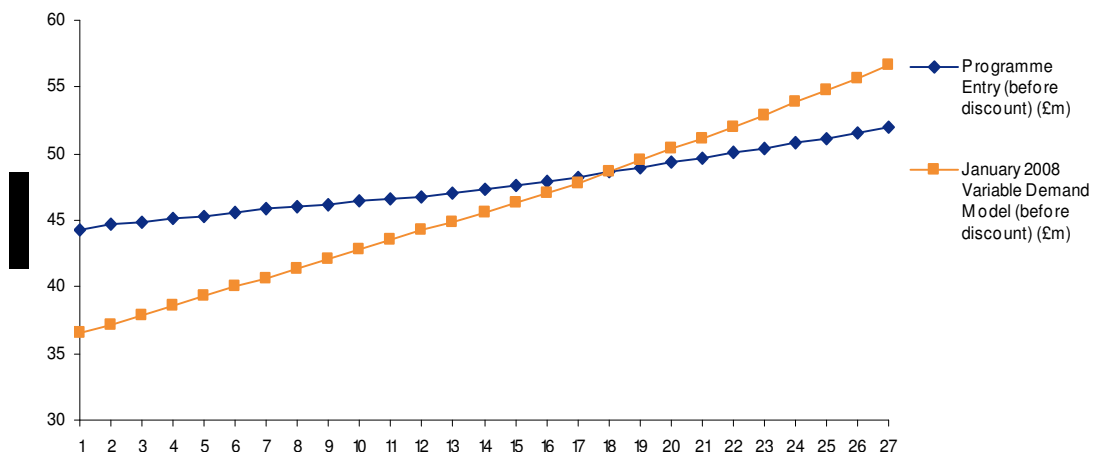
Table 1: Scheme Cost and Risk

3.20 The current traffic forecasts are the product of a very detailed modelling exercise utilising the latest variable demand forecasting techniques and prudent underlying assumptions. The modelling has followed DfT guidance and has been subject to DfT oversight at all stages of development. The traffic forecasts underpin the toll revenue projections and the current results are considered to be much more robust than was the case at programme entry because:-

- Projections show trips being suppressed by toll charges where the level of suppression is reduced as alternative routes become congested
- Underlying growth is modest (at between 1 and 2%)
- Local evidence of cross river travellers paying toll charges equivalent to Mersey Tunnels.

3.21 The graph below presents the current revenue forecasts alongside the forecasts used to support the programme entry submission. It should be noted that to reflect the greater uncertainty attached to revenue projections made to support the programme entry bid only 75 percent of the revenue projections shown in the graph below were used in the PE bid

Toll Revenue - Programme Entry vs January 2008



3.22 The PFI Credit agreed with Government will be used to supplement the current toll revenue projections. For the purposes of the business case financial analysis the term over which the £123m of PFI credit support is received has been determined to best meet the requirements of the project. The result of this calculation is an assumption that the project receives the PFI credit support over a period of 15 years, resulting in circa £12.5m pa in 2011 prices. In net present value terms this annual support does not exceed the £123m PFI Credit award.

3.23 The comparison of current financial assumptions compared with the programme entry bid is given in table 2.

	PFI credit requirement (total)	Unitary charge (Nominal p.a)	Present Value (at 3.5% real to 2011) of			
			Unitary charge	Toll Revenue	Const'n costs	Operating costs
Case Description	£ million	£ million	£ million	£ million	£ million	£ million
Programme Entry	123	11.9	103	633	358	176
Revised Base Case (Jan 2008) for SOBC	123	12.5	103	746	440	122

Table 2: PFI Financial Analysis

3.24 Although the project team are confident that the risk allowances in the financial model are robust, financial risks do remain that could translate to affordability risks in the future. The most significant of these are:

- The ability to effectively match the support from Government to the needs of the project;

- The treatment of toll revenue forecasts by potential concessionaires and lenders;
- The currently assumed Composite Trade tax relief may not be achievable in practise. This has resulted from the abolition of the Industrial Buildings Allowance relief from 2011 as announced in the 2007 budget. This issue is outside the control of the Council and has been discussed with DfT. Should this risk materialise then HBC would wish to discuss with DfT options for making good the funding shortfall that might result. All current financial modelling assumes that Composite Trade treatment is achieved.
- The scale of the proposed Mersey Gateway Project is such that relatively small changes in key parameters such as capital cost, inflation and senior debt interest rate can have a significant impact on the toll revenue required to fund the project

3.25 The current base case financial analysis shows that the revenue received by the project over the contract life is significantly greater than the total requirement and therefore the project is affordable in overall terms. Should the project be delivered with the current financial assumptions confirmed then the Council revenue share (as indicated in the proposed funding structure in Fig 1) available to support toll discounts and to fund the sustainable transport programme would be £190 million cash outturn over the 30 year concession term (equivalent to £52 million net present value at 2011).

THE VALUE FOR MONEY CASE

3.26 The purpose of the Value for Money Case is to demonstrate the likely benefits and disbenefits of the scheme against its likely costs. One of the DfT funding conditions is a requirement for the value for money of the scheme to “be re-assessed against the Department’s value for money criteria in the light of the economic results from the new traffic model before the scheme progresses to public inquiry. It should also be noted that the Department reserves the right to re-consider its offer of funding for the Mersey Gateway if the scheme is re-assessed as offering worse than “medium” value for money. The minimum Benefit Cost Ratio for qualifying as medium value for money is 1.5:1. The current economic results reported in draft to DfT show the project to remain as high value for money with a BCR of just over 2:1. It should be noted that this BCR is lower than the Programme Entry submission (circa 2.8) and hence the headroom to withstand any downward adjustment by DfT has been reduced.

4.0 POLICY, RESOURCE AND OTHER ISSUES

4.1 The Strategic Outline Business Case establishes the resource requirements for the next stage plan that will progress the project through the planning process and procurement, culminating with the start of construction in 2011. A resource plan is in preparation and will be reported to the Mersey Gateway Executive Board in May.

5.0 KEY RISKS

5.1 The key risks identified in the Strategic Outline Business Case are covered in section 3 above.

6.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

6.1 Mersey Gateway provides an opportunity to improve accessibility to services, education and employment for all.

7.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

7.1 Files maintained by the Mersey Gateway Project Team and by the Highways and Transportation and Logistics Department.

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10 April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director - Environment

SUBJECT: Mersey Gateway: The Compulsory Purchase Orders and Side Roads Orders

WARDS: All

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 To seek authority to make Compulsory Purchase Orders ("CPOs") to acquire all necessary interests in and rights over land in Widnes and land in Runcorn as shown in the plans (to be available at the meeting); and to enable the works described in the overarching report before this meeting to be carried out, operated and maintained and to make Side Roads Orders ("SROs") in order to facilitate the Mersey Gateway Project.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That the Board agree that

- i) Authority be given for the Council to make CPOs under the powers conferred by Sections 239, 240, 246, 249, and 250 of the Highways Act 1980 (summarised in the table in Appendix 1) to acquire the interests in and rights over land shown on the plans to be available at the meeting. Similarly, land acquired by agreement should be included in such CPOs for the purpose of overriding covenants and other third party rights in accordance with s260 HA 1980.
- ii) Authority be given for the Council to make SROs under section 14 of the Highways Act 1980 in order to stop up or divert or otherwise alter or improve highways which cross, enter or are otherwise affected by the classified roads to be constructed or improved as part of the Mersey Gateway Project and to provide new highways and/or new means of access to premises as required.
- iii) That the Chief Executive is authorised to settle the areas subject to the CPOs in accordance with the plans to be available at the meeting and confirm the roads to be subject to the SROs and also to settle any documentation required for the CPOs and the SROs including the Statement of Reasons for the CPOs which should be based upon the terms of this report and the overarching report before this meeting.
- iv) That the Chief Executive be authorised to make the CPOs and the SROs and to take all necessary procedural steps prior to and after

the making of the CPOs and SROs, including the submission of the CPOs and SROs to the Secretary of State for confirmation, together with the preparation and presentation of the Council's case at any public inquiry.

- v) That the Chief Executive be authorised to sign and serve any notices or documents necessary to give effect to these recommendations and to take all other actions necessary to give effect to these recommendations.
- vi) That the Chief Executive be authorised as soon as the CPOs and SROs are confirmed by the Secretary of State to advertise their confirmation, to serve and publish all necessary notices of confirmation and, once the CPOs become operative, to take all necessary procedural steps to acquire the interests in and new rights over land included in the confirmed CPOs including the service of Notices to Treat under Section 5 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965, Notices of Entry under Section 11 of the CPA 1965 and the execution of General Vesting Declarations under the Compulsory Purchase (Vesting Declarations) Act 1981.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 The background to the Project, suite of applications and benefits of the Project are set out in the overarching report at item 8(a), before this meeting. As at the date of this report considerable progress has been made in respect of the preparation of the CPO. These include: the appointment of land referencing agents (Persona Associates) who are carrying out title investigations and site enquiries and who have served notices under Section 16 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 to requisition ownership information from all parties likely to be affected by the Mersey Gateway Project; and the appointment of specialist agents (GVA Grimley) have been appointed to use the land ownership information to progress negotiations with affected parties.
- 3.2 While negotiations will continue, given the number of interests involved it is not considered possible to acquire all interests in land required for the Project on acceptable terms within a satisfactory timescale. This means that the only practical way of ensuring that all necessary land and rights can be brought into the council's ownership with clean title and the necessary works can be carried out to enable the Mersey Gateway Project to proceed is by progressing the CPOs and SROs.
- 3.3 It is proposed to make two CPOs, one for the land and rights required in Widnes and one for the land and rights required in Runcorn, under the Highways Act 1980. It is also proposed to make SROs under the Highways Act 1980.

- 3.4 The Office of the Deputy Prime Minister Circular 06/2004 states that "*A compulsory purchase order should only be made where there is a compelling case in the public interest*". The benefits of the Mersey Gateway Project and the case for the CPOs are set out in the overarching report at item 8(a) before this meeting. The CPOs and associated SROs are, as set out in that report, considered to be in the public interest.

Human Rights

- 3.5 Section 6 of the Human Rights Act 1998 prohibits public authorities from acting in a way which is incompatible with the European Convention on Human Rights. Various Convention rights may be engaged in the process of making a CPO, including the following: the right of everyone to the peaceful enjoyment of their possessions, which can only be impinged upon in the public interest and subject to relevant national and international laws;
- The right to a fair and public hearing for those affected by the project, including those whose property rights are affected by the project; and
 - The right to a private and family life, home and correspondence, which again can only be impinged upon in accordance with law and where such encroachment is necessary in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic wellbeing of the country.
- 3.6 The European Court of Human Rights has recognised in the context of Article 1 of the First Protocol that "*regard must be had to the fair balance that has to be struck between competing interests of the individual and of the community as a whole*". Any interference with Convention rights must be necessary and proportionate.
- 3.7 In light of the significant public benefit which will arise from the implementation of the Mersey Gateway project and the fact that owners and occupiers of land which will be compulsorily acquired or adversely affected by the Mersey Gateway project will qualify for compensation, it is considered appropriate to make the CPOs and the SROs. It is not considered that the CPOs and/or SROs will constitute any unlawful interference with any individuals' rights under the Convention, including in particular any property rights.

Consultations

- 3.8 In 2002, an extensive public consultation exercise on the proposal for the Mersey Gateway Project commenced. This comprised three stages and ran to September 2005. The consultation was carried out through leaflets, telephone surveys and questionnaires as well as holding focus groups and workshops with local residents and businesses.

- 3.9 At the same time, consultation with statutory bodies (including the Environment Agency, English Nature, English Heritage, the Highways Agency, the Acting Mersey Conservator, Mersey Docks & Harbour Company, Manchester Ship Canal Company and CABE) about the proposals began. These consultations have been ongoing throughout the development of the Mersey Gateway Project and continue today.
- 3.10 In 2007, a pre-planning application public consultation in respect of the Mersey Gateway Project was held. The aims of the exercise included informing stakeholders at the earliest possible opportunity about the proposals and seeking their views in order to shape the Mersey Gateway Project.
- 3.11 Information about the project was distributed by leaflets sent to local residents and businesses. Landowners and stakeholders were contacted and notified of the impact of the proposals on them. Public consultation exhibitions were also held and details of the Project were distributed via local newsletters, the Mersey Gateway website and the local media, both print and broadcast.
- 3.12 Following completion of the public consultation, in November 2007, a leaflet was distributed to all households and businesses in the Borough, along with stakeholders, which provided feedback on the consultation and addressed the issues raised by respondents to the questionnaire, as well as setting out the likely next steps in the Mersey Gateway project. In that leaflet, HBC sought to address those respondents' concerns over the tolling proposals, explaining the reasons for the tolling and what mitigation measures are intended to be taken in relation thereto.
- 3.13 Most recently, parties affected by the Mersey Gateway Project have been contacted by letter to inform them about the compulsory purchase process and inviting them to make contact with the Council in order to discuss any concerns they might have. Contact has also been invited with the Council's specialist agents with a view to progressing negotiations for the acquisition of their interests.
- 3.14 It is anticipated that the making of the CPOs will encourage affected parties to enter into and actively progress negotiations to agree terms for compensation and/or relocation. The Silver Jubilee Bridge ("SJB") today represents a key vehicular crossing point over the Mersey. It is one of only four main opportunities for road traffic to cross the Mersey between Liverpool and Manchester. From the west, these comprise the two Mersey tunnels, Silver Jubilee Bridge, crossing within Warrington town centre and the Thelwall Viaduct on the M6. As such, the SJB forms a key link in the regional transport network as well as representing the only vehicular and pedestrian link between the Borough towns of Runcorn and Widnes.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 The project is a key priority for the Council which will deliver benefits locally and across the wider region.

5.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

- 5.1 The implementation of Mersey Gateway will have significant benefits for all Council priorities.

6.0 RISK ANALYSIS

- 6.1 The specific risks are reported in a detailed project risk register linked to the Council's corporate risk management regime.

7.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

- 7.1 Mersey Gateway provides an opportunity to improve accessibility to services, education and employment for all.

8.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION

- 8.1 The recommended decisions are required to support the delivery of Mersey Gateway.

9.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

- 9.0 Alternative options for securing the powers to construct, maintain and operate Mersey Gateway have been assessed and rejected.

10.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

- 10.1 The recommended decisions are required before the next phase of the statutory process takes place in May 2008.

11.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

- 11.1 Files maintained by the Mersey Gateway Project Team and by the Highways and Transportation Department.

Appendix 1

- Sections 239 & 240: Construction and improvement of highways including the carrying out of works authorised by a SRO under section 14 including the provision of new means of access to premises; use of land in connection with these purposes; works to watercourses; provision of exchange land where open space included in CPO; improvement or development of frontages to new and existing highways or land adjoining or adjacent to new and existing highways.*
- Section 246: To mitigate the adverse effect of the existence or use of a highway on its surroundings.*
- Section 249: This section specifies the distance limits for the exercise of powers under sections 239 and 240 and should be cited in any CPO.*
- Section 250: Acquisition of existing or new rights.*
- Section 260: Inclusion in a CPO of land acquired by agreement so as to override restrictive covenants or other third party rights]*

REPORT TO: Executive Board

DATE: 10 April 2008

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director - Environment

SUBJECT: Mersey Gateway: Appropriation

WARDS: All

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

- 1.1 To seek authority for the appropriation for planning purposes for the Mersey Gateway development of areas of council owned land at St Michael's Jubilee Golf Course and west of the Central Expressway, (shown on plans at Appendix 1), as provided for by section 122 of the Local Government Act 1972, in order to facilitate the Mersey Gateway project.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION:

- i) That the Board approves the appropriation with immediate effect of the Council owned land shown on the plans attached to this report for planning purposes, pursuant to section 122 of the Local Government Act 1972.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 The Project is summarised in the overarching report item 8(a) before this meeting.
- 3.3 Some of the land required for the Mersey Gateway project is already owned by the Council. In particular, the council owns two areas of land required for the Mersey Gateway project which are currently used for informal recreation by the public. One of these areas is at St Michael's Jubilee Golf Course which is currently disused as a golf course whilst remediation of underlying contaminated land is undertaken. The second area is an area of land west of the Central Expressway and south of the Bridgewater Canal which, being near to residential properties, is used for informal recreation by local residents. Both these areas are therefore defined as open space.
- 3.4 The appropriation of the land for planning purposes from open space purposes as proposed by this report is appropriate in view of the council's commitment to the Mersey Gateway project as the areas in question are required for it. It will also ensure that any existing rights or restrictions over the land which could prevent the Mersey Gateway project from proceeding can be overridden and will obviate the need for

special Parliamentary procedure to be followed to obtain the necessary orders for the project.

- 3.5 If the land on St Michael's Jubilee Golf Course is appropriated, it will still be possible for the golf course to be re-opened at a future date, notwithstanding the loss of part of it to the purposes of the Mersey Gateway Project. Similarly, sufficient open space will be left adjacent to the Central Expressway to allow the informal recreational use there to continue.

Appropriation

- 3.6 Where open space is included in a compulsory purchase order made under any powers (including the Transport and Works Act 1992), Section 19 of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981 applies. Section 19 requires the compulsory purchase order to be subject to special Parliamentary procedure unless certain tests are satisfied.
- 3.7 As the two areas of open space shown on the plans at Appendix 1, are required for the Mersey Gateway project, it is considered that they should be appropriated from open space purposes. The council is authorised by Section 122 of the Local Government Act 1972 to appropriate land for any purpose for which it is authorised to acquire land by agreement. It is therefore proposed that the two areas of open space be appropriated for planning purposes for the development of the Mersey Gateway project. This will mean that the compulsory purchase powers for the Mersey Gateway project can be confirmed without the need for special Parliamentary procedure.
- 3.8 Where land is appropriated for planning purposes, it is also the case (by virtue of Section 237 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990) that the erection, construction or carrying out, or maintenance of any building or work on such land is authorised, if it is done in accordance with planning permission, even if it involves interference with third party rights.
- 3.9 The purpose of Section 237 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is to ensure that where land has been acquired or appropriated by a local authority for planning purposes then existing rights, which could prevent the development of that land from proceeding in accordance with planning permission, can be overridden. The powers contained in Section 237 do not remove any legitimate rights of owners or occupiers to compensation which may arise from the interference with such rights, but it does remove the potential for excessive claims and it also removes the potential for such owners or occupiers to frustrate the Mersey Gateway project by obtaining an injunction to prevent the interference with their rights. If agreement cannot be reached as to the amount of compensation, then any claim can be referred to the Lands Tribunal for a decision in the same way as a claim for compensation under a Compulsory Purchase Order.

Representations

- 3.10 On 13th March and 20th March 2008, notice was published of the Council's intention to appropriate land at St. Michael's Jubilee Golf Course and land west of the Central Expressway for the purposes of the Mersey Gateway development and inviting representations. The period allowed for representations expired on 3rd April 2008.
- 3.11 As at the date of this report the Council has received no representations in respect of this matter whatsoever. Officers will update the Executive Board at its meeting in respect of any representations received and as to officers' recommendations in light of them.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 The project is a key priority for the Council which will deliver benefits locally and across the wider region

5.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

- 5.1 The implementation of Mersey Gateway will have significant benefits for all Council priorities.

6.0 RISK ANALYSIS

- 6.1 The specific risks are reported in a detailed project risk register linked to the Council's corporate risk management regime.

7.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

- 7.1 Mersey Gateway provides an opportunity to improve accessibility to services, education and employment for all.

8.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION

- 8.1 The appropriation of land proposals are required to support the making of the Mersey Gateway CPO Order.

9.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

- 9.1 The proposed appropriation is intended to reduce the risks in delivering the Mersey Gateway project against the do nothing option.

10.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

- 10.1 The recommended action is required before the Council considers a decision to make the project CPO in May 2008.

11.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

- 11.1 Files maintained by the Mersey Gateway Project Team and by the Highways and Transportation Department.

www.halton.gov.uk



Public Notices

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972, SECTION 122 APPROPRIATION OF LAND INCLUDING OPEN SPACE

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that Halton Borough Council intends to appropriate for the purposes of the Mersey Gateway development an area of land at Runcorn, which includes land used as open space. The area to be appropriated is described in the Schedule to this notice.

A plan identifying the land is on deposit at Halton Direct Link, Halton Lea, Runcorn and at Halton Direct Link, Runcorn Old Town and may be examined at those places during normal opening hours. Any objections to the proposed appropriation should be made in writing to Mark Reaney, Halton Borough Council, Corporate & Policy, Municipal Building, Widnes WA8 7QF before Thursday 3rd April 2008.

SCHEDULE

12,734 square metres of grassland, shrubland and wooded land situated west of the Central Expressway (A533) and south of Bridgewater Canal.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972, SECTION 122 APPROPRIATION OF LAND INCLUDING OPEN SPACE

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that Halton Borough Council intends to appropriate for the purposes of the Mersey Gateway development an area of land at Widnes, which includes land used as open space. The area to be appropriated is described in the Schedule to this notice.

A plan identifying the land is on deposit at Kingsway Learning Centre, Widnes and at Halton Direct Link, Widnes Town Centre and may be examined at those places during normal opening hours. Any objections to the proposed appropriation should be made in writing to Mark Reaney, Halton Borough Council, Corporate & Policy, Municipal Building, Widnes WA8 7QF before Thursday 3rd April 2008.

SCHEDULE

110,236 square metres of land forming part of the disused St Michael Jubilee Golf Course (including part of Old Lane) situated east of St Michael's Road, south of Speke Road (A562) and north of Ditton Road.
Dated: Thursday 13th March 2008

David Parr, Chief Executive, Halton Borough Council

T R I B A L		Job No: 247475	
Tel: 0115 934 7300 Fax: 0115 934 7302 www.tribalresourcing.com			
Size:	14x2 (66)	Colour:	<input type="checkbox"/> Mono: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Media:	Runcorn & Widnes Weekly News	Resolution low:	<input type="checkbox"/> High: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Date created:	7.03.08	Images ref	
Account Handler:	Paul Walters		
Mac Operator:	SD	Approved by:	

www.halton.gov.uk



Public Notices

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972, SECTION 122 APPROPRIATION OF LAND INCLUDING OPEN SPACE

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that Halton Borough Council intends to appropriate for the purposes of the Mersey Gateway development an area of land at Runcorn, which includes land used as open space. The area to be appropriated is described in the Schedule to this notice.

A plan identifying the land is on deposit at Halton Direct Link, Halton Lea, Runcorn and at Halton Direct Link, Runcorn Old Town and may be examined at those places during normal opening hours. Any objections to the proposed appropriation should be made in writing to Mark Reaney, Halton Borough Council, Corporate & Policy, Municipal Building, Widnes WA8 7QF before Thursday 3rd April 2008.

SCHEDULE

12,734 square metres of grassland, shrubland and wooded land situated west of the Central Expressway (A533) and south of Bridgewater Canal.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972, SECTION 122 APPROPRIATION OF LAND INCLUDING OPEN SPACE

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that Halton Borough Council intends to appropriate for the purposes of the Mersey Gateway development an area of land at Widnes, which includes land used as open space. The area to be appropriated is described in the Schedule to this notice.

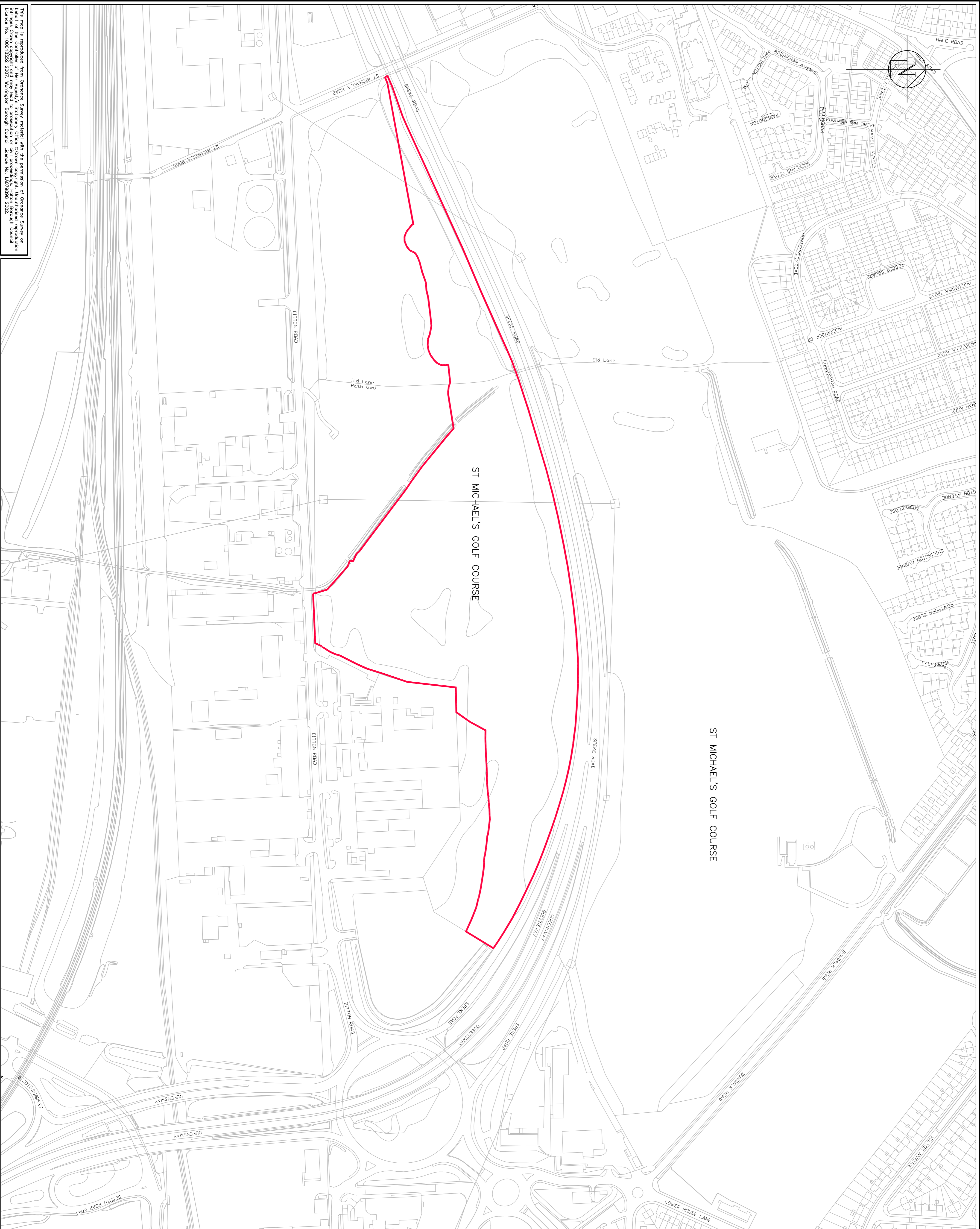
A plan identifying the land is on deposit at Kingsway Learning Centre, Widnes and at Halton Direct Link, Widnes Town Centre and may be examined at those places during normal opening hours. Any objections to the proposed appropriation should be made in writing to Mark Reaney, Halton Borough Council, Corporate & Policy, Municipal Building, Widnes WA8 7QF before Thursday 3rd April 2008.

SCHEDULE

110,236 square metres of land forming part of the disused St Michael Jubilee Golf Course (including part of Old Lane) situated east of St Michael's Road, south of Speke Road (A562) and north of Ditton Road.
Dated: Thursday 20th March 2008

David Parr, Chief Executive, Halton Borough Council

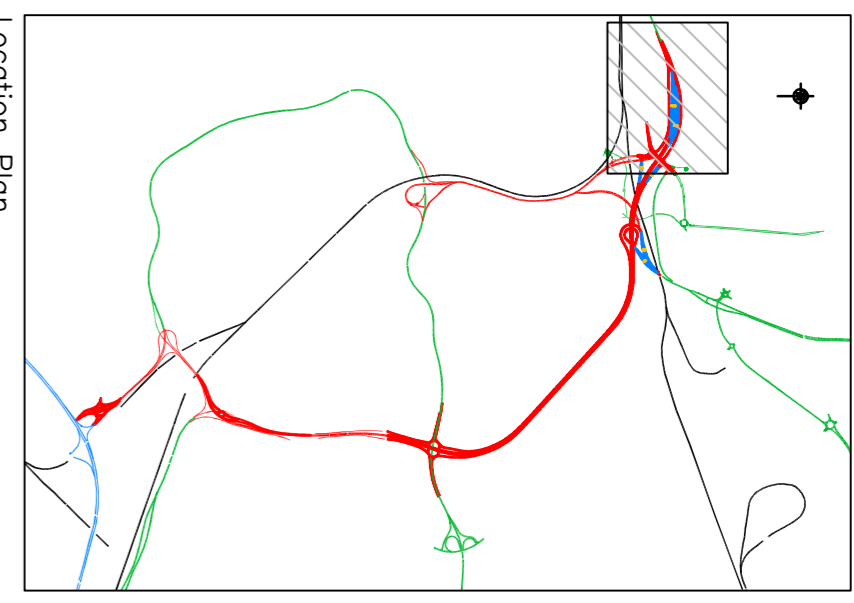
T R I B A L		Job No: 247475	
Tel: 0115 934 7300 Fax: 0115 934 7302 www.tribalresourcing.com			
Size:	14x2 (66)	Colour:	<input type="checkbox"/> Mono: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Media:	Runcorn & Widnes Weekly News	Resolution low:	<input type="checkbox"/> High: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Date created:	7.03.08	Images ref	
Account Handler:	Paul Walters		
Mac Operator:	SD	Approved by:	



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office. Copyright, Unauthorised reproduction of this map is prohibited. Ordnance Survey Licence No. 100018505 2007. Warrington Borough Council Licence No. U0798989 2002.

10 0 10 20 50
100mm NATURAL SCALE

NOTES



Key
— Land to be appropriated

Rev.	1	BAH	
Drawn			
Chkd.			
Apprvd			
Date	09.02.08		
FOR INFORMATION			



Project
THE MERSEY GATEWAY

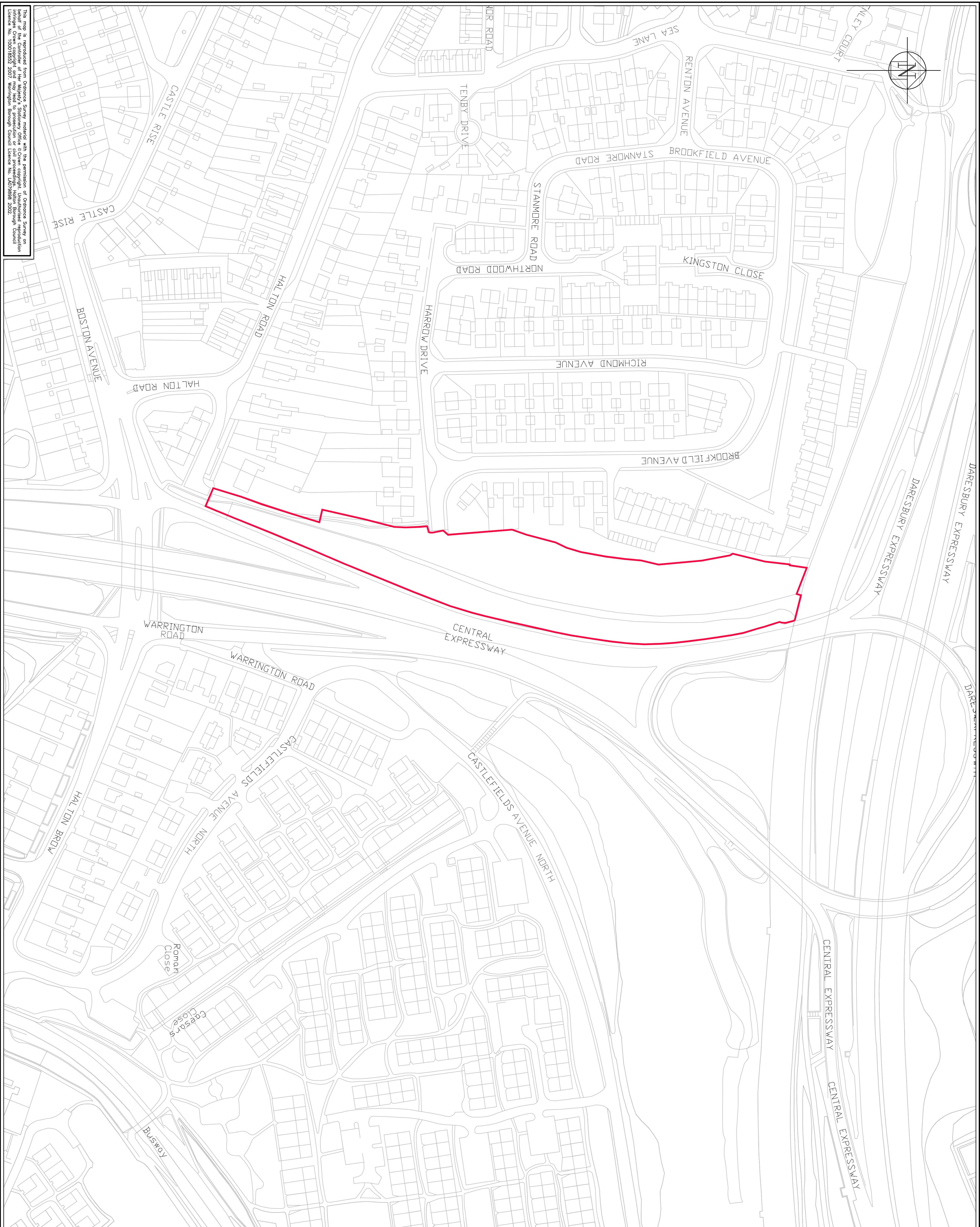
Drawing Title
LAND TO BE APPROPRIATED



20 Nicholas Street, Chester, CH1 2NX
Tel: 01244 31958 Fax: 01244 31959 www.gifford.com
Scale (at A1) Date Drawn
1:2000 FEB. 08 BAH

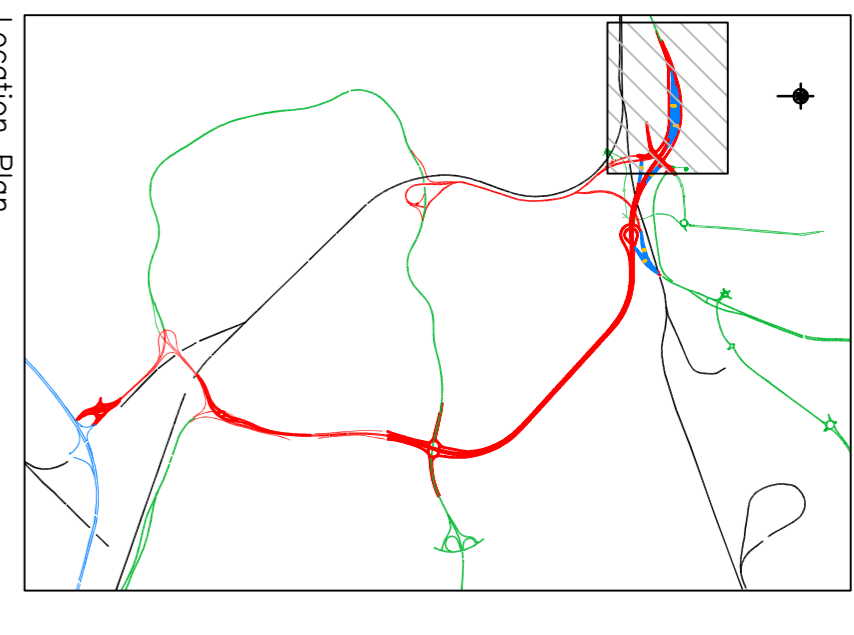
Dwg. no.
B402714/HSK101

10 0 10 20 50
100mm NATURAL SCALE



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office copyright. Unauthorised reproduction of this map in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Ordnance Survey is prohibited. Licence No. 100018265 2007. Warrington Borough Council Licence No. U0798989 2002.

NOTES



Key
— Land to be appropriated (7054m²)

Rev.	Drawn	Chkd.	Apprvd.	Date	Description
1	BAH			04.03.08	DRAFT
A	BAH			06.03.08	FINAL Appropriated area revised.
B	BAH			06.03.08	FINAL Appropriated area revised following comments from Kate Creer.

Client: **the mersey gateway**
A BRIDGE TO PROSPERITY

Northwest
REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

Project: **THE MERSEY GATEWAY**

Drawing Title: **LAND TO BE APPROPRIATED (BRIDGEWATER)**

Gifford

20 Nicholas Street, Chester, CH1 2JK
Tel: 01244 31955 Fax: 01244 31950 www.gifford.com

Scale (at A1): 1:2000 Date: MARCH 08 Drawn: BAH

Dwg. no.: B402714/HSK105 Rev.:

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted